



**Documentation**

**EL31xx-00xx**

**Analog Input Terminals (16 Bit)**

**Version: 6.0**  
**Date: 2018-10-16**

**BECKHOFF**



# Table of contents

<b>1 Foreword</b> .....	<b>7</b>
1.1 Product overview Analog Input Terminals .....	7
1.2 Notes on the documentation.....	8
1.3 Safety instructions .....	9
1.4 Documentation issue status .....	10
1.5 Version identification of EtherCAT devices .....	11
<b>2 Product overview</b> .....	<b>16</b>
2.1 EL310x .....	16
2.1.1 EL310x - Introduction.....	16
2.1.2 EL310x - Technical data .....	17
2.2 EL311x .....	18
2.2.1 EL311x - Introduction.....	18
2.2.2 EL311x - Technical data .....	19
2.3 EL312x .....	20
2.3.1 EL312x - Introduction.....	20
2.3.2 EL312x - Technical data .....	21
2.4 EL314x .....	22
2.4.1 EL314x - Introduction.....	22
2.4.2 EL314x - Technical data .....	23
2.5 EL315x .....	24
2.5.1 EL315x - Introduction.....	24
2.5.2 EL315x - Technical data .....	25
2.6 EL316x .....	26
2.6.1 EL316x - Introduction.....	26
2.6.2 EL316x - Technical data .....	27
2.7 EL3174, EL3174-00xx .....	28
2.7.1 EL3174, EL3174-00xx - Introduction .....	28
2.7.2 EL3174, EL3174-0090 - Technical data .....	30
2.7.3 EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032 - Technical data .....	31
2.8 Start .....	32
<b>3 Basics communication</b> .....	<b>33</b>
3.1 EtherCAT basics.....	33
3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound.....	33
3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog.....	34
3.4 EtherCAT State Machine .....	36
3.5 CoE Interface.....	38
3.6 Distributed Clock .....	42
<b>4 Mounting and wiring</b> .....	<b>43</b>
4.1 Instructions for ESD protection .....	43
4.2 Installation on mounting rails .....	43
4.3 Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity .....	47
4.4 Connection system .....	47
4.5 Installation positions .....	50

4.6	Positioning of passive Terminals .....	53
4.7	ATEX - Special conditions (standard temperature range) .....	54
4.8	ATEX - Special conditions (extended temperature range) .....	55
4.9	ATEX Documentation .....	56
4.10	UL notice .....	56
4.11	LEDs and connection .....	58
4.11.1	EL310x - LEDs and connection .....	58
4.11.2	EL311x - LEDs and connection .....	61
4.11.3	EL312x - LEDs and connection .....	64
4.11.4	EL314x - LEDs and connection .....	68
4.11.5	EL315x - LEDs and connection .....	71
4.11.6	EL316x - LEDs and connection .....	74
4.11.7	EL3174, EL3174-00xx - LEDs and connection .....	77
4.12	Connection notes for 20 mA measurement .....	78
4.12.1	Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs .....	78
<b>5</b>	<b>Commissioning .....</b>	<b>83</b>
5.1	NAMUR basic information .....	83
5.2	Notices on analog specifications .....	84
5.2.1	Full scale value (FSV) .....	84
5.2.2	Measuring error/ measurement deviation .....	84
5.2.3	Temperature coefficient tK [ppm/K] .....	85
5.2.4	Single-ended/differential typification .....	86
5.2.5	Common-mode voltage and reference ground (based on differential inputs) .....	91
5.2.6	Dielectric strength .....	91
5.2.7	Temporal aspects of analog/digital conversion .....	92
5.3	TwinCAT Quick Start .....	95
5.3.1	TwinCAT 2 .....	97
5.3.2	TwinCAT 3 .....	107
5.4	TwinCAT Development Environment .....	119
5.4.1	Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver .....	119
5.4.2	Notes regarding ESI device description .....	125
5.4.3	TwinCAT ESI Updater .....	129
5.4.4	Distinction between Online and Offline .....	129
5.4.5	OFFLINE configuration creation .....	130
5.4.6	ONLINE configuration creation .....	135
5.4.7	EtherCAT subscriber configuration .....	143
5.5	General Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application .....	153
5.6	Process data and operation modes .....	161
5.6.1	Parameterization .....	161
5.6.2	Settings and operating modes .....	161
5.6.3	Process data .....	169
5.6.4	Data stream and measurement ranges .....	177
5.6.5	Fast mode .....	184
5.7	TwinSAFE SC .....	186
5.7.1	TwinSAFE SC operating principle .....	186
5.7.2	TwinSAFE SC configuration .....	187

5.7.3	TwinSAFE SC process data EL31x4-0090 .....	191
5.8	CoE object description and parameterization .....	191
5.8.1	Restore object.....	192
5.8.2	Configuration data .....	192
5.8.3	Input data .....	196
5.8.4	Output data .....	197
5.8.5	Standard objects.....	197
5.8.6	Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel (EL31x4-0090) .....	203
5.9	Error messages and diagnosis .....	204
<b>6</b>	<b>Appendix .....</b>	<b>206</b>
6.1	EtherCAT AL Status Codes .....	206
6.2	Firmware compatibility .....	206
6.3	Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx .....	211
6.3.1	Device description ESI file/XML.....	212
6.3.2	Firmware explanation .....	215
6.3.3	Updating controller firmware *.efw.....	216
6.3.4	FPGA firmware *.rbf.....	217
6.3.5	Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices.....	221
6.4	Restoring the delivery state .....	222
6.5	Support and Service .....	223



# 1 Foreword

## 1.1 Product overview Analog Input Terminals

[EL3101, EL3102, EL3104](#) [► 16]

1, 2 and 4 channel, -10 V to +10 V, differential input

[EL3111, EL3112, EL3114](#) [► 18]

1, 2 and 4 channel, 0 mA to 20 mA, differential input

[EL3112-0011](#) [► 18]

2 channel, -20 mA to 20 mA, differential input

[EL3121, EL3122, EL3124](#) [► 20]

1, 2 and 4 channel, 4 mA to 20 mA, differential input

[EL3124-0090](#) [► 20]

4 channel, 4 mA to 20 mA, differential input, TwinSAFE Single Channel

[EL3141, EL3142, EL3144](#) [► 22]

1, 2 and 4 channel, 0 mA to 20 mA, single ended

[EL3142-0010](#) [► 22]

2 channel, -10 mA to +10 mA, single ended

[EL3151, EL3152, EL3154](#) [► 24]

1, 2 and 4 channel, 4 mA to 20 mA, single ended

[EL3161, EL3162, EL3164](#) [► 26]

1, 2 and 4 channel, 0 V to 10 V, single ended

[EL3174](#) [► 28]

4 channel, -10/0...+10 V, -20/0/+4...+20 mA, switchable, single-ended/ differential input

[EL3174-0002](#) [► 28]

4 channel, -10/0...+10 V, -20/0/+4...+20 mA, switchable, differential input, electrically isolated

[EL3174-0032](#) [► 28]

4 channel, -3/0...+3 V, -20/0/+4...+20 mA, switchable, differential input, electrically isolated

[EL3174-0090](#) [► 28]

4 channel, -10/0...+10 V, -20/0/+4...+20 mA, switchable, single-ended/ differential input, TwinSAFE Single Channel

## 1.2 Notes on the documentation

### Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.

It is the duty of the technical personnel to use the documentation published at the respective time of each installation and commissioning.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

### Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

### Trademarks

Beckhoff®, TwinCAT®, EtherCAT®, EtherCAT P®, Safety over EtherCAT®, TwinSAFE®, XFC® and XTS® are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

### Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, DE102004044764, DE102007017835 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.

The TwinCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP0851348, US6167425 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.



EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany

### Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design.

## 1.3 Safety instructions

### Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations!  
Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

### Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

### Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

### Description of instructions

In this documentation the following instructions are used.  
These instructions must be read carefully and followed without fail!

#### **DANGER**

##### **Serious risk of injury!**

Failure to follow this safety instruction directly endangers the life and health of persons.

#### **WARNING**

##### **Risk of injury!**

Failure to follow this safety instruction endangers the life and health of persons.

#### **CAUTION**

##### **Personal injuries!**

Failure to follow this safety instruction can lead to injuries to persons.

#### **NOTE**

##### **Damage to environment/equipment or data loss**

Failure to follow this instruction can lead to environmental damage, equipment damage or data loss.



#### **Tip or pointer**

This symbol indicates information that contributes to better understanding.

## 1.4 Documentation issue status

Version	Comment
6.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Introduction"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update structure</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
5.9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Process data and operation modes"</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
5.8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addenda EL3174-0090</li> </ul>
5.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Commissioning"</li> </ul>
5.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addenda EL3124-0090</li> <li>• Addenda EL3174-0032</li> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Commissioning"</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
5.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addenda EL3112-0011</li> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
5.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Process data and operation modes"</li> </ul>
5.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Addenda chapter "Instructions for ESD protection"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Notices on Analog specification"</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
5.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Several corrections</li> </ul>
5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Addenda of EL3174 and EL3174-0002</li> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> </ul>
5.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Migration</li> <li>• Update structure</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
4.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Addenda chapter "Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity"</li> <li>• Update structure</li> <li>• Update revision status</li> </ul>
4.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Analog specification"</li> <li>• Update structure</li> <li>• Update firmware status</li> </ul>
4.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Object description"</li> <li>• Update chapter "Process data"</li> <li>• Update structure</li> <li>• Update firmware status</li> </ul>
4.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "Technical data"</li> <li>• Update firmware status</li> </ul>
4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update chapter "LEDs and connection"</li> <li>• Update firmware status</li> </ul>

Version	Comment
4.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update chapter "Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs"</li> <li>Update firmware status</li> </ul>
3.9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Technical data</li> <li>Update Fast mode description</li> </ul>
3.8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Technical data</li> </ul>
3.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Technical data</li> </ul>
3.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update Technical data</li> </ul>
3.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update connection diagrams</li> </ul>
3.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addenda chapter "Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs"</li> </ul>
3.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update chapter "Introduction" and "LEDs and connection"</li> </ul>
3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addenda chapter "LEDs and connection"</li> </ul>
3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Update chapter "LEDs and connection"</li> </ul>
3.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restructuring</li> <li>1 and 4 channel terminals added</li> </ul>
2.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addenda LED information</li> </ul>
2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technical data and safety instructions added</li> </ul>
2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Basic function principles added</li> </ul>
2.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Addenda Object description, firmware/hardware versions</li> </ul>
1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EL3142-0010 description amended, technical data corrected</li> </ul>
1.0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Description of filter settings amended (object description)</li> </ul>
0.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provisional documentation for EL31x2</li> </ul>

## 1.5 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

### Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- family key
- type
- version
- revision

Example	Family	Type	Version	Revision
EL3314-0000-0016	EL terminal (12 mm, non-pluggable connection level)	3314 (4-channel thermocouple terminal)	0000 (basic type)	0016
ES3602-0010-0017	ES terminal (12 mm, pluggable connection level)	3602 (2-channel voltage measurement)	0010 (high-precision version)	0017
CU2008-0000-0000	CU device	2008 (8-port fast ethernet switch)	0000 (basic type)	0000

### Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of "-0000" usually abbreviated to EL3314. "-0016" is the EtherCAT revision.
- The **order identifier** is made up of
  - family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
  - type (3314)
  - version (-0000)
- The **revision** -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.  
In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified

otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.

Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site.

From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. "EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)".

- The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

## Identification number

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices from the different lines have different kinds of identification numbers:

### Production lot/batch number/serial number/date code/D number

The serial number for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Structure of the serial number: **KK YY FF HH**

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week)

YY - year of production

FF - firmware version

HH - hardware version

Example with

Ser. no.: 12063A02: 12 - production week 12 06 - production year 2006 3A - firmware version 3A 02 - hardware version 02

Exceptions can occur in the **IP67 area**, where the following syntax can be used (see respective device documentation):

Syntax: D ww yy x y z u

D - prefix designation

ww - calendar week

yy - year

x - firmware version of the bus PCB

y - hardware version of the bus PCB

z - firmware version of the I/O PCB

u - hardware version of the I/O PCB

Example: D.22081501 calendar week 22 of the year 2008 firmware version of bus PCB: 1 hardware version of bus PCB: 5 firmware version of I/O PCB: 0 (no firmware necessary for this PCB) hardware version of I/O PCB: 1

### Unique serial number/ID, ID number

In addition, in some series each individual module has its own unique serial number.

See also the further documentation in the area

- IP67: [EtherCAT Box](#)
- Safety: [TwinSafe](#)
- Terminals with factory calibration certificate and other measuring terminals

**Examples of markings**



Fig. 1: EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)



Fig. 2: EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number



Fig. 3: CU2016 switch with serial/ batch number

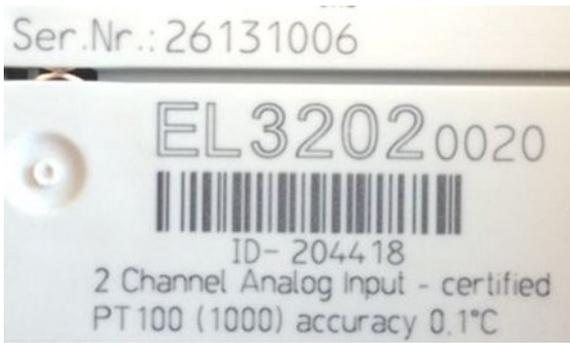


Fig. 4: EL3202-0020 with serial/ batch number 26131006 and unique ID-number 204418

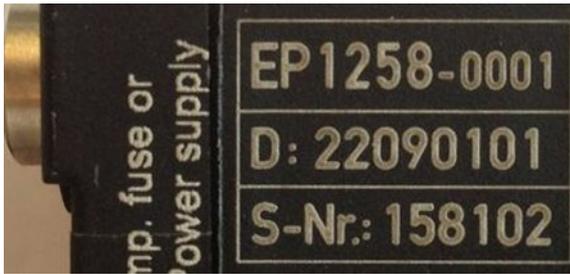


Fig. 5: EP1258-00001 IP67 EtherCAT Box with batch number/ date code 22090101 and unique serial number 158102



Fig. 6: EP1908-0002 IP67 EtherCAT Safety Box with batch number/ date code 071201FF and unique serial number 00346070



Fig. 7: EL2904 IP20 safety terminal with batch number/ date code 50110302 and unique serial number 00331701



Fig. 8: ELM3604-0002 terminal with unique ID number (QR code) 100001051 and serial/ batch number 44160201

## 2 Product overview

### 2.1 EL310x

#### 2.1.1 EL310x - Introduction

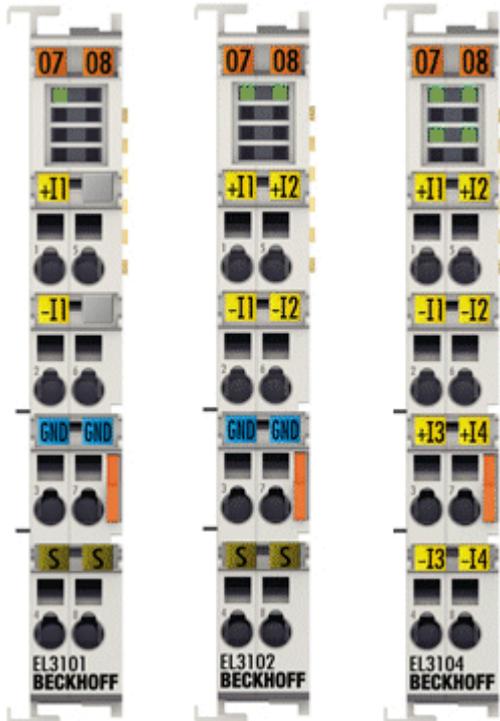


Fig. 9: EL310x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals -10...+10 V, differential inputs, 16 bit

The EL310x analog input terminals measure input voltages from -10 to +10 V.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

The differential inputs of the EL3101/EL3102 have the same reference ground, which is not connected to the power contacts.

In the EL3104, the common reference ground is connected to the 0 V power contact.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[▶ 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[▶ 58\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[▶ 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[▶ 191\]](#)

## 2.1.2 EL310x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3101	EL3102	EL3104
analog inputs	1 (differential)	2 (differential)	4 (differential)
Signal voltage	-10 V ... +10 V		
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from rev. EL310x-0000-0017 [ <a href="#">▶ 206</a> ])	yes
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 μs		
Internal resistance	> 200 kΩ		
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz		
Common mode voltage U <sub>cm</sub>	max. 35 V (referring to internal GND)		max. 35 V (referring to power contact)
Conversion time (without filter)	approx. 40 μs	approx. 60 μs (Fast mode: approx. 40 μs)	approx. 100 μs
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)		
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < ± 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)		
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus		
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 130 mA
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)		
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit	Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required		
Weight	approx. 60 g		approx. 65 g
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C ... +60°C (extended temperature range)		
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C ... +85°C		
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)		
<a href="#">Mounting [<a href="#">▶ 43</a>]</a>	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715		
Vibration/shock resistance	according to EN 60068-2-6/EN 60068-2-27, see also <a href="#">Installation instructions [<a href="#">▶ 47</a>]</a> for terminals with increased mechanical load capacity		
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4		
Protection class	IP20		
Installation position	variable		
Approval	CE <a href="#">ATEX [<a href="#">▶ 55</a>]</a> <a href="#">cULus [<a href="#">▶ 56</a>]</a>		

## 2.2 EL311x

### 2.2.1 EL311x - Introduction

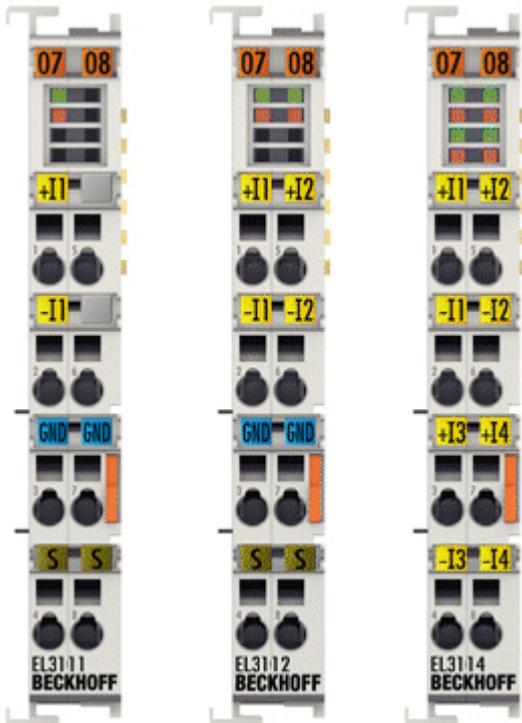


Fig. 10: EL311x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals 0...20 mA, differential inputs, 16 bit

The EL311x analog input terminals measure input currents from 0 to 20 mA.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

Overcurrent is displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

The differential inputs of the EL3111/EL3112 have the same reference ground, which is not connected to the power contacts.

The 2 channel EL3112-0011 terminal has an input current range from -20 mA to +20 mA.

In the EL3114, the common reference ground is connected to the 0 V power contact.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring](#) [▶ 43]
- [Connection diagrams](#) [▶ 61]
- [Process data and operating modes](#) [▶ 161]
- [Object description and parameterization](#) [▶ 191]

## 2.2.2 EL311x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3111	EL3112	EL3112-0011	EL3114
analog inputs	1 (differential)	2 (differential)		4 (differential)
Signal current	0 mA...20 mA		-20 mA...20 mA	0 mA...20 mA
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from rev. EL311x-0000-0017 [► 206])	yes	yes
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 µs			
Internal resistance	85 Ω type. + diode voltage			
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz			
Common mode voltage $U_{cm}$	max. 10 V			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	approx. 40 µs	approx. 50 µs (Fast mode: approx. 35 µs)		approx. 100 µs
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)			
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < ± 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)			
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA		typ. 130 mA
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)			
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit		Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required			
Weight	approx. 55 g			
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C ... +60°C (extended temperature range)			
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C ... +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)			
Mounting [► 43]	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715			
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27, see also <a href="#">Installation instructions for terminals with increased mechanical load capacity [► 47]</a>			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4			
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable			
Approval	CE ATEX [► 55] cULus [► 56]			

## 2.3 EL312x

### 2.3.1 EL312x - Introduction

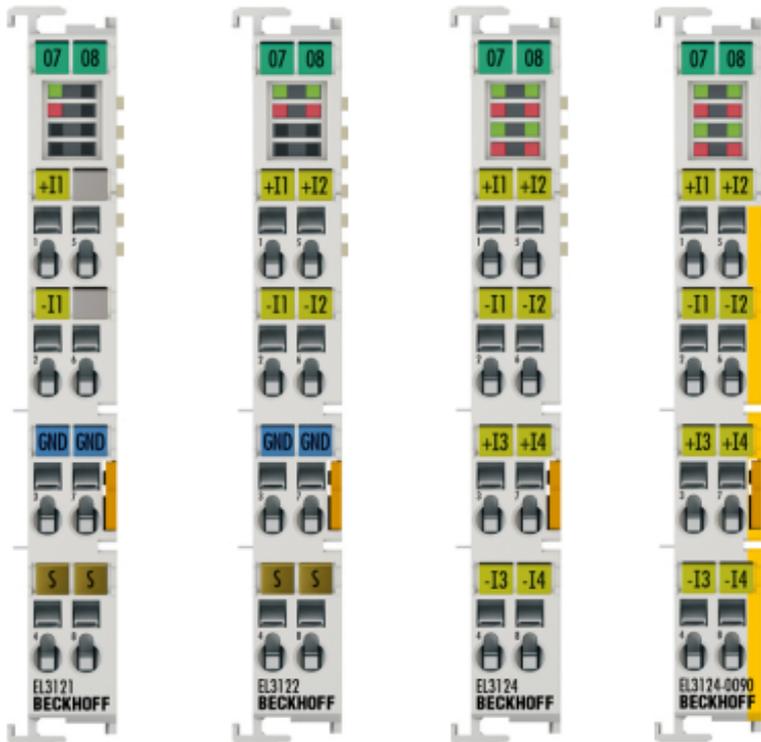


Fig. 11: EL312x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals 4...20 mA, differential input, 16 bit

The EL312x analog input terminals measure input currents from 4 to 20 mA.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

Overcurrent and undercurrent are displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

The differential inputs of the EL3121/EL3122 have the same reference ground, which is not connected to the power contacts.

In the EL3124, the common reference ground is connected to the 0 V power contact.

In addition to the full functionality of the EL3124, the EL3124-0090 supports TwinSAFE SC (Single Channel) technology. This enables the use of standard signals for safety tasks in any networks of fieldbuses.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[▶ 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[▶ 64\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[▶ 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[▶ 191\]](#)

## 2.3.2 EL312x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3121	EL3122	EL3124	EL3124-0090
analog inputs	1 (differential)	2 (differential)	4 (differential)	
Signal current	4 mA...20 mA			
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from rev. EL312x-0000-0017 [▶ 206])	yes	
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 μs			
Internal resistance	85 Ω type. + diode voltage			
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz			
Common mode voltage U <sub>cm</sub>	max. 10 V			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	approx. 40 μs	approx. 50 μs (Fast mode: approx. 35 μs)	approx. 100 μs	
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)			
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < ± 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)			< ± 0.3% (relative to the full scale value)
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 130 mA	
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)			
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit	Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit	
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required			
MTBF (+55°C)	-			> 950.000 h
Weight	approx. 55 g		approx. 60 g	
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C ... +60°C (extended temperature range)			
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C ... +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)			
Mounting [▶ 43]	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715			
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27, see also <a href="#">Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity</a> [▶ 47]			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4			
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable			
Approval	CE ATEX [▶ 55] cULus [▶ 56]			

### Also see about this

- ☰ ATEX - Special conditions (standard temperature range) [▶ 54]

## 2.4 EL314x

### 2.4.1 EL314x - Introduction

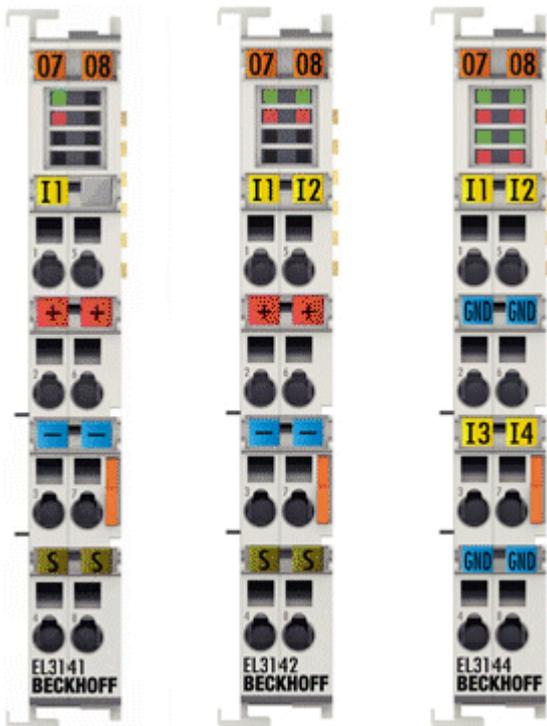


Fig. 12: EL314x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals 0...20 mA, single-ended, 16 bit

The EL314x analog input terminals measure input currents from 0 to 20 mA. The EL3142-0010 has an input current range from -10 mA to +10 mA.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

Overcurrent is displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

In the EL3141/EL3142, the 0 V power contact is the reference potential for the inputs.

In the EL3144, the inputs are implemented in 2-wire technology and have a common, internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[► 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[► 68\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[► 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[► 191\]](#)

## 2.4.2 EL314x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3141-0000	EL3142-0000	EL3142-0010	EL3144-0000
analog inputs	1 (single ended)	2 (single ended)		4 (single ended)
Signal current	0 mA...20 mA	0 mA...20 mA	-10 mA...+10 mA	0 mA...20 mA
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from <a href="#">rev. EL314x-0000-0017</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">206</a> )	yes (from <a href="#">rev. EL314x-0010-0017</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">206</a> )	yes
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 $\mu$ s			
Internal resistance	85 $\Omega$ type. + diode voltage			
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz			
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V			
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	approx. 40 $\mu$ s	approx. 60 $\mu$ s (Fast mode: approx. 40 $\mu$ s)		approx. 100 $\mu$ s
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)			
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< $\pm$ 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < $\pm$ 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)		< $\pm$ 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value)	< $\pm$ 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < $\pm$ 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus			
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 130 mA
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)			
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit		Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required			
Weight	approx. 55 g			
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C ... +60°C (extended temperature range)			
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C ... +85°C			
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)			
<a href="#">Mounting</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">43</a>	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715			
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27, see also <a href="#">Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">47</a>			
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4			
Protection class	IP20			
Installation position	variable			
Approval	CE <a href="#">ATEX</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">55</a> <a href="#">cULus</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">56</a>	CE <a href="#">cULus</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">56</a>		CE <a href="#">ATEX</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">55</a> <a href="#">cULus</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">56</a>

## 2.5 EL315x

### 2.5.1 EL315x - Introduction

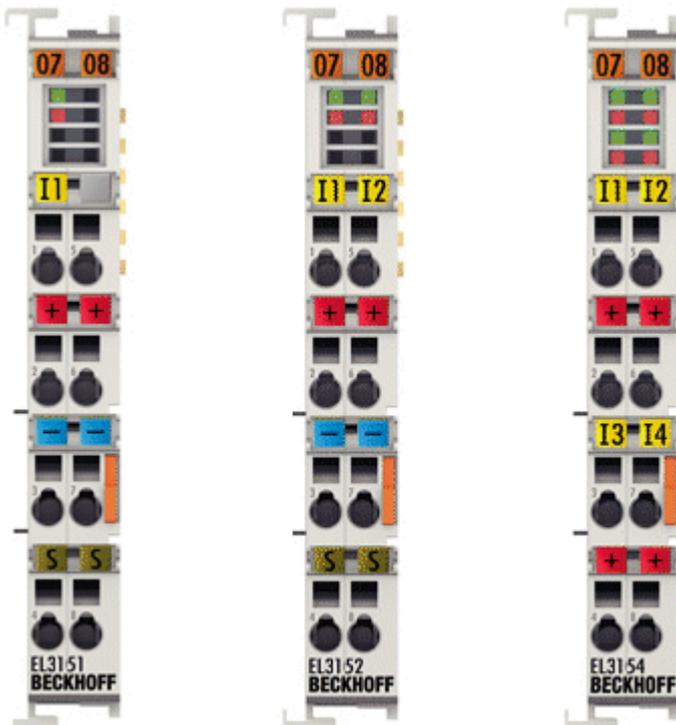


Fig. 13: EL315x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals 4...20 mA, single-ended, 16 bit

The EL315x analog input terminals measure input currents from 4 to 20 mA.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

Overcurrent and undercurrent are displayed not only in the process image, but also by an error LED for each channel.

In the EL3151/EL3152, the 0 V power contact is the reference potential for the inputs.

In the EL3154 with four inputs, the 24 V power contact is connected to the terminal in order to enable connection of 2-wire sensors without external supply. In the EL3154, the reference ground is connected to the 0 V power contact.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[▶ 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[▶ 71\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[▶ 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[▶ 191\]](#)

## 2.5.2 EL315x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3151	EL3152	EL3154
analog inputs	1 (single ended)	2 (single ended)	4 (single ended)
Signal current	4 mA...20 mA		
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from rev. EL315x-0000-0017 [▶ 206])	yes
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 μs		
Internal resistance	85 Ω type. + diode voltage		
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz		
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V		
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	approx. 40 μs	approx. 60 μs (Fast mode: approx. 40 μs)	approx. 100 μs
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)		
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ± 0.3% (at 0 °C ... +55 °C, relative to the full scale value) < ± 0.5% (when the extended temperature range is used)		
Supply voltage for internal electronic	via the E-bus		
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 130 mA
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)		
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit	Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required		
Weight	approx. 60 g		
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	-25°C ... +60°C (extended temperature range)		
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-40°C ... +85°C		
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)		
<u>Mounting</u> [▶ 43]	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715		
Vibration/shock resistance	according to EN 60068-2-6/EN 60068-2-27, see also <u>Installation instructions</u> [▶ 47] for terminals with increased mechanical load capacity		
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4		
Protection class	IP20		
Installation position	variable		
Approval	CE ATEX [▶ 55] cULus [▶ 56]		

## 2.6 EL316x

### 2.6.1 EL316x - Introduction

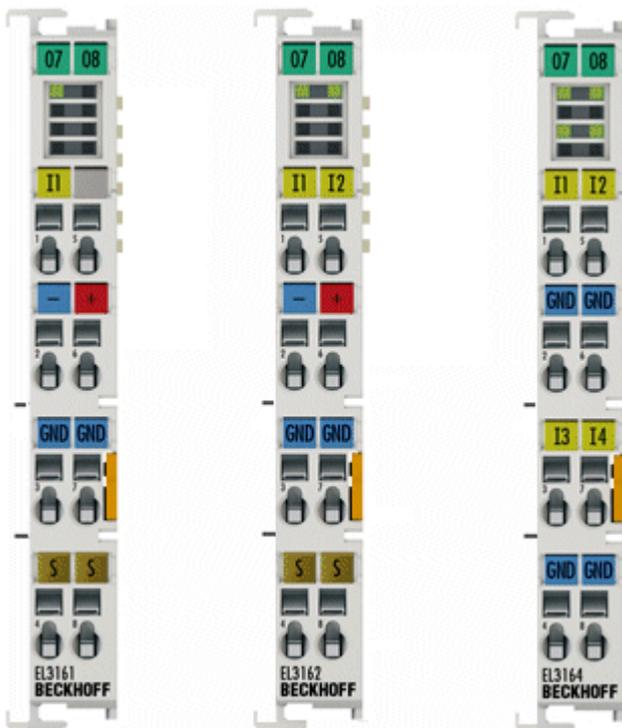


Fig. 14: EL316x

#### 1, 2 and 4 channel analog input terminals 0...10 V, single-ended, 16 bit

The EL316x analog input terminals measure input voltages from 0 to 10 V.

The significantly faster conversion time and support for distributed clocks enable use in time-critical applications and set them apart from the EL30xx series.

Overrange and limit evaluation are displayed via the process data.

The inputs of the EL3161/EL3162 have a common reference potential, which is connected to the 0 V power contact.

In the EL3164, the inputs are implemented in 2-wire technology and have a common, internal ground potential, which is not connected to the power contacts.

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[► 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[► 74\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[► 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[► 191\]](#)

## 2.6.2 EL316x - Technical data

Technical data	EL3161	EL3162	EL3164
analog inputs	1 (single ended)	2 (single ended)	4 (single ended)
Signal voltage	0 ... 10 V		
Distributed Clocks	yes	yes (from rev. EL316x-0000-0017 [ <a href="#">▶ 206</a> ])	yes
Distributed Clocks precision	<< 1 μs		
Internal resistance	> 200 kΩ		
Input filter limit frequency	5 kHz		
Dielectric strength	max. 30 V		
Conversion time (default setting: 50 Hz filter)	approx. 35 μs	approx. 50 μs	approx. 100 μs
Resolution	16 bit (including sign)		
Measuring error (full measuring range)	< ±0.3 % (relative to full scale value)		
Supply voltage for electronic	via the E-bus		
Current consumption via E-bus	typ. 130 mA	typ. 170 mA	typ. 130 mA
Electrical isolation	500 V (E-bus/field voltage)		
Bit width of the process image (default setting)	Inputs: 1 x 16 bit; Status: 1 x 8 bit	Inputs: 2 x 16 bit; Status: 2 x 8 bit	Inputs: 4 x 16 bit; Status: 4 x 8 bit
Configuration	no address or configuration settings required		
Weight	approx. 60 g		approx. 65 g
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation	0°C ... +55°C		
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage	-25°C ... +85°C		
Permissible relative humidity	95%, no condensation		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)		
<a href="#">Mounting [<a href="#">▶ 43</a>]</a>	on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715		
Vibration/shock resistance	conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27, see also <a href="#">Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity [<a href="#">▶ 47</a>]</a>		
EMC immunity/emission	conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4		
Protection class	IP20		
Installation position	variable		
Approval	CE <a href="#">ATEX [<a href="#">▶ 54</a>]</a> <a href="#">cULus [<a href="#">▶ 56</a>]</a>		

## 2.7 EL3174, EL3174-00xx

### 2.7.1 EL3174, EL3174-00xx - Introduction

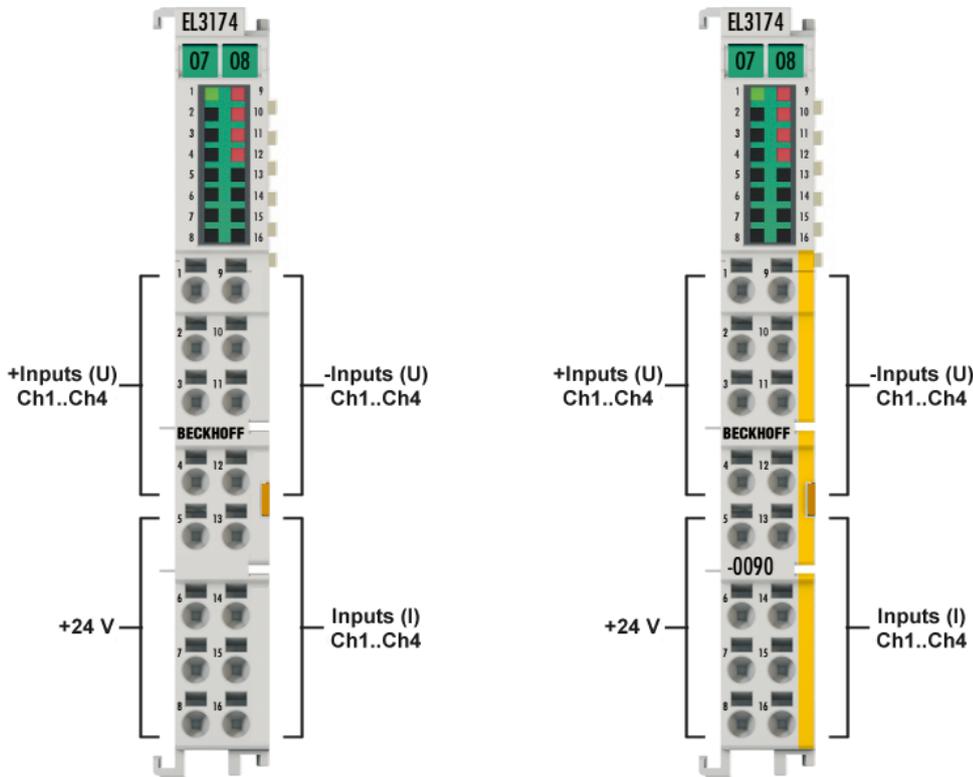


Fig. 15: EL3174, EL3174-0090

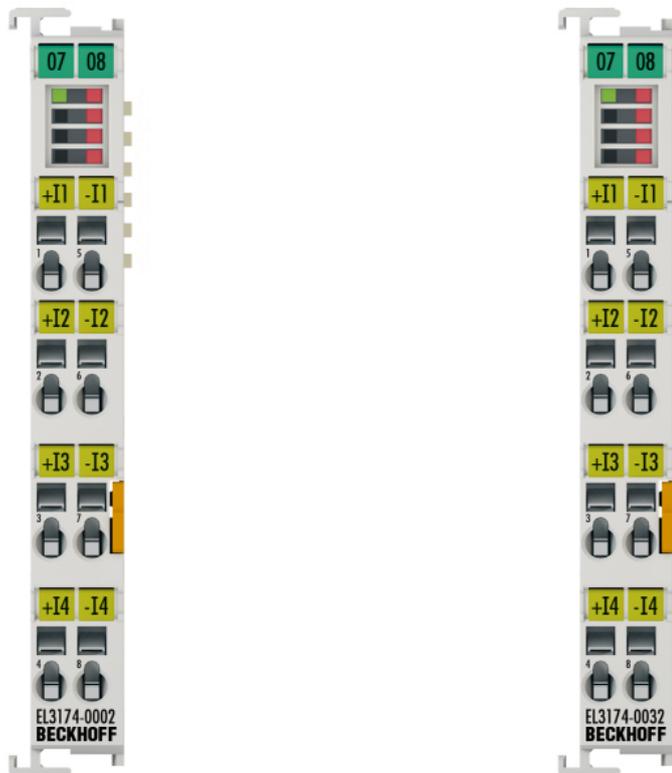


Fig. 16: EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032

#### 4-channel analog input, -10/0...+10 V (-3/0...+3 V), -20/0/+4...+20 mA, 16 bit

The EL3174, EL3174-0090 and EL3174-0002 analog input terminal has four individually parameterisable inputs. Signals in the range from -10/0 to +10 V or -20/0/+4 to +20 mA can be processed per channel. The EL3174-0032 measurement ranges are identical but for voltage from -3 V to + 3 V.

Each channel should be set by the controller/TwinCAT to U or I mode via CoE. The input voltage or the input current will be digitalized with a resolution of 16 bit incl. sign and transported electrically isolated from the fieldbus to the higher-level automation device. With a technical measuring range of  $\pm 107\%$  of the nominal range, the terminal also supports commissioning with sensor values in the limit range and diagnostics according to NAMUR NE43.

In addition to the full functionality of the EL3174, the EL3174-0090 supports TwinSAFE SC (Single Channel) technology. This enables the use of standard signals for safety tasks in any networks of fieldbuses.

- **EL3174/ EL3174-0090:**

- Feeding of Voltage and current signal on different terminal points.  
The electrical signals voltage/current can remain connected at the same time, but are only evaluated alternatively in accordance with the CoE setting.
- The voltage inputs operate differential
- The current inputs operate single ended to reference ground
- EL3174-0090 additionally supports TwinSAFE SC technology

- **EL3174-0002/ EL3174-0032:**

- Common used inputs for voltage and current. After the terminal have been switched on, the channel is in high impedance voltage mode and a connected, already operating current sensor with mA output have to strain against the high liability as long as the channel is switched into the mA operation mode via EtherCAT.
- The voltage inputs operate differential
- The current inputs operate differential
- The four differential inputs of the EL3174-0002/ EL3174-0032 are electrically isolated against each other and against the fieldbus (2,500 V DC testing voltage, 7 seconds production test).

---

#### **i** 107% Extended Range

The EL3174/ EL3174-00xx are preconfigured to a measurement range of 107% (e.g. 0x7FFF correspond to +10.737 V or 3.22 V accordingly). You also can reset to the legacy range by CoE access. Then 0x7FFF correspond to the full scale value or e.g. 10 V (3 V) as before.

---

#### Quick-Links

- [EtherCAT basics](#)
- [Mounting and wiring \[► 43\]](#)
- [Connection diagrams \[► 74\]](#)
- [Process data and operating modes \[► 161\]](#)
- [Object description and parameterization \[► 191\]](#)

## 2.7.2 EL3174, EL3174-0090 - Technical data

Technical data		EL3174	EL3174-0090
Analog inputs		4 (U differential, I single-ended)	
Conversion type		simultaneous	
ADC type		SAR	
Signal voltage		-10/0...+10 V	
Signal current		-20/0/+4...+20 mA	
Measuring range, nominal (Full Scale Value)	Voltage measurement range	-10/0...+10 V	
	Current measurement range	-20/0/+4...+20 mA	
Measuring range, technical	Voltage measurement range	-10.73...+10.73 V	
	Current measurement range	-21.47...+21.47 mA	
Measuring error (full measuring range)		< ±0.3 % (relative to full scale value)	
Distributed Clocks		yes	
Distributed Clocks precision		<< 1 µs	
Resolution		16 bit (incl. sign)	
Internal resistance		Voltage measurement: > 200 kΩ   Current measurement: 85 Ω typ.	
Input filter limit frequency		5 kHz	
Common-mode voltage U <sub>CM</sub>		35 V max. (voltage measurement)	
Minimal EtherCAT cycle time		200 µs	500 µs
Overcurrent protection		50 mA typ.	
Bit width of the process image		Inputs: 16 Byte	Inputs: 35 Byte Outputs: 6 Byte
Configuration		no address or configuration settings required	
MTBF (+55°C)		-	>800.000 h
Special features		U/I parameterisable, Extended Range, standard and compact process image, activatable FIR/IIR filters EL3174-0090 with TwinSAFE SC technology	
Supply voltage for electronic		via the E-bus	
Current consumption via E-bus		typ. 170 mA	
Electrical isolation		500 V (E bus/ fieldbus voltage)	
Recommended operating voltage range (ground related to GND/ 0V power contact)	Voltage measurement range	U <sub>CM</sub> 35 V max.	
	Current measurement range	single ended, dielectric strength max. 30 V	
Recommended signal range	Voltage measurement range	Extended Range (107%), differential	
	Current measurement range	Extended Range (107%), single ended	
Destruction limit (ground related to GND/ 0V power contact)	Voltage measurement range	50 V	
	Current measurement range	30 V	
Destruction limit (differential)	Voltage measurement range	50 V	
	Current measurement range	n.a.	
Weight		approx. 65 g	
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation		0...+55 °C	
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage		-25...+85 °C	
Permissible relative humidity		95 %, no condensation	
Design		HD (High Density) housing with signal LED	
Dimensions (W x H x D)		approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)	
Mounting [ <a href="#">▶ 43</a> ]		on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715	
Vibration/shock resistance		conforms to EN 60068-2-6/EN 60068-2-27	
EMC immunity/emission		conforms to EN 61000-6-2/EN 61000-6-4	
Protection class		IP20	
Installation position		variable	
Approval		CE cULus [ <a href="#">▶ 56</a> ]	

### 2.7.3 EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032 - Technical data

Technical data		EL3174-0002	EL3174-0032
Analog inputs		4 (U, I differential)	
Conversion type		simultaneous	
ADC type		SAR	
Signal voltage		-10/0...+10 V	-3/0...+3 V
Signal current		-20/0/+4...+20 mA	
Measuring range, nominal (Full Scale Value)	Voltage measurement range	-10/0...+10 V	-3/0...+3 V
	Current measurement range	-20/0/+4...+20 mA	
Measuring range, technical	Voltage measurement range	-10.73...+10.73 V	-3.22...+3.22 V
	Current measurement range	-21.47...+21.47 mA	
Measuring error (full measuring range)		< ±0.2 % (at 25 °C (±5 °C), or else < ±0.3 %, relative to full scale value)	
Distributed Clocks		yes	
Distributed Clocks precision		<< 1 µs	
Resolution		16 bit (incl. sign)	
Internal resistance		Voltage measurement: > 200 kΩ   Current measurement: 85 Ω typ.	
Input filter limit frequency		5 kHz	
Common-mode voltage U <sub>CM</sub>		-	
Minimal EtherCAT cycle time		175 µs	
Overcurrent protection		50 mA typ.	
Bit width of the process image		Inputs: 16 Byte	
Configuration		no address or configuration settings required	
Special features		U/I parameterisable, Extended Range, standard and compact process image, activatable FIR/IIR filters	
Supply voltage for electronic		via the E-bus	
Current consumption via E-bus		typ. 140 mA	
Electrical isolation		functional isolation (testing voltage 2,500 V, 7s channel/ channel and channel/ fieldbus, production test)	
Recommended operating voltage range (ground related to GND/ 0V power contact)	Voltage measurement range	Depending on the normative application environment with consideration of the above stated electrical isolation	
	Current measurement range		
Recommended signal range	Voltage measurement range	Extended Range (107%), differential	
	Current measurement range	Extended Range (107%), differential	
Destruction limit (ground related to GND/ 0V power contact)	Voltage measurement range	2.5 kV (Testing voltage production test)	
	Current measurement range	2.5 kV (Testing voltage production test)	
Destruction limit (differential)	Voltage measurement range	30 V (overcurrent protection available, see above)	
	Current measurement range	30 V (overcurrent protection available, see above)	
Weight		approx. 65 g	
Permissible ambient temperature range during operation		0...+55 °C	
Permissible ambient temperature range during storage		-25...+85 °C	
Permissible relative humidity		95 %, no condensation	
Design		compact terminal housing with signal LED	
Dimensions (W x H x D)		approx. 15 mm x 100 mm x 70 mm (width aligned: 12 mm)	
<a href="#">Mounting</a> [▶ 43]		on 35 mm mounting rail conforms to EN 60715	
Vibration/shock resistance		conforms to EN 60068-2-6/EN 60068-2-27	
EMC immunity/emission		conforms to EN 61000-6-2/EN 61000-6-4	
Protection class		IP20	
Installation position		variable	
Approval		CE cULus [▶ 56]	CE

## 2.8 Start

For commissioning:

- mount the EL31xx as described in the chapter [Mounting and wiring](#) [▶ 43]
- configure the EL31xx in TwinCAT as described in the chapter [Commissioning](#) [▶ 83].

## 3 Basics communication

### 3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the chapter [EtherCAT System Documentation](#) for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

### 3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the [Design recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet](#).

#### Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (Cat5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

Pin	Color of conductor	Signal	Description
1	yellow	TD +	Transmission Data +
2	orange	TD -	Transmission Data -
3	white	RD +	Receiver Data +
6	blue	RD -	Receiver Data -

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.



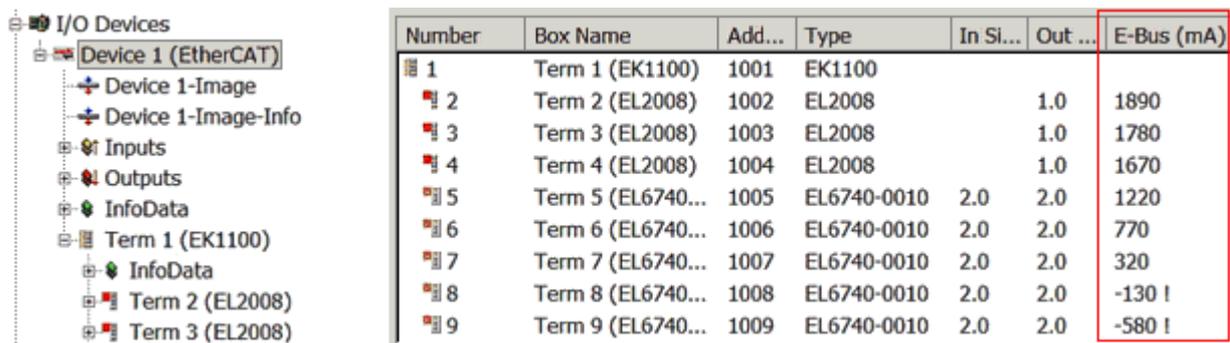
#### Recommended cables

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the Beckhoff website!

#### E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation). Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. [EL9410](#)) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.



The screenshot shows the 'I/O Devices' tree on the left, expanded to 'Device 1 (EtherCAT)'. It lists sub-items: Device 1-Image, Device 1-Image-Info, Inputs, Outputs, InfoData, Term 1 (EK1100), InfoData, Term 2 (EL2008), and Term 3 (EL2008). To the right is a table with 7 columns: Number, Box Name, Add..., Type, In Si..., Out ..., and E-Bus (mA). The E-Bus (mA) column is highlighted with a red box. The table contains 9 rows of terminal data.

Number	Box Name	Add...	Type	In Si...	Out ...	E-Bus (mA)
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100			
2	Term 2 (EL2008)	1002	EL2008		1.0	1890
3	Term 3 (EL2008)	1003	EL2008		1.0	1780
4	Term 4 (EL2008)	1004	EL2008		1.0	1670
5	Term 5 (EL6740...)	1005	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	1220
6	Term 6 (EL6740...)	1006	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	770
7	Term 7 (EL6740...)	1007	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	320
8	Term 8 (EL6740...)	1008	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-130 I
9	Term 9 (EL6740...)	1009	EL6740-0010	2.0	2.0	-580 I

Fig. 17: System manager current calculation

**NOTE****Malfunction possible!**

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

### 3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

ELxxxx terminals are equipped with a safety feature (watchdog) that switches off the outputs after a specifiable time e.g. in the event of an interruption of the process data traffic, depending on the device and settings, e.g. in OFF state.

The EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) in the EL2xxx terminals features 2 watchdogs:

- SM watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- PDI watchdog (default: 100 ms)

#### SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)

The SyncManager watchdog is reset after each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If no EtherCAT process data communication takes place with the terminal for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time, e.g. in the event of a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered and the outputs are set to FALSE. The OP state of the terminal is unaffected. The watchdog is only reset after a successful EtherCAT process data access. Set the monitoring time as described below.

The SyncManager watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

#### PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If no PDI communication with the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) takes place for longer than the set and activated PDI watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

PDI (Process Data Interface) is the internal interface between the ESC and local processors in the EtherCAT slave, for example. The PDI watchdog can be used to monitor this communication for failure.

The PDI watchdog monitors correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the application side.

The settings of the SM- and PDI-watchdog must be done for each slave separately in the TwinCAT System Manager.

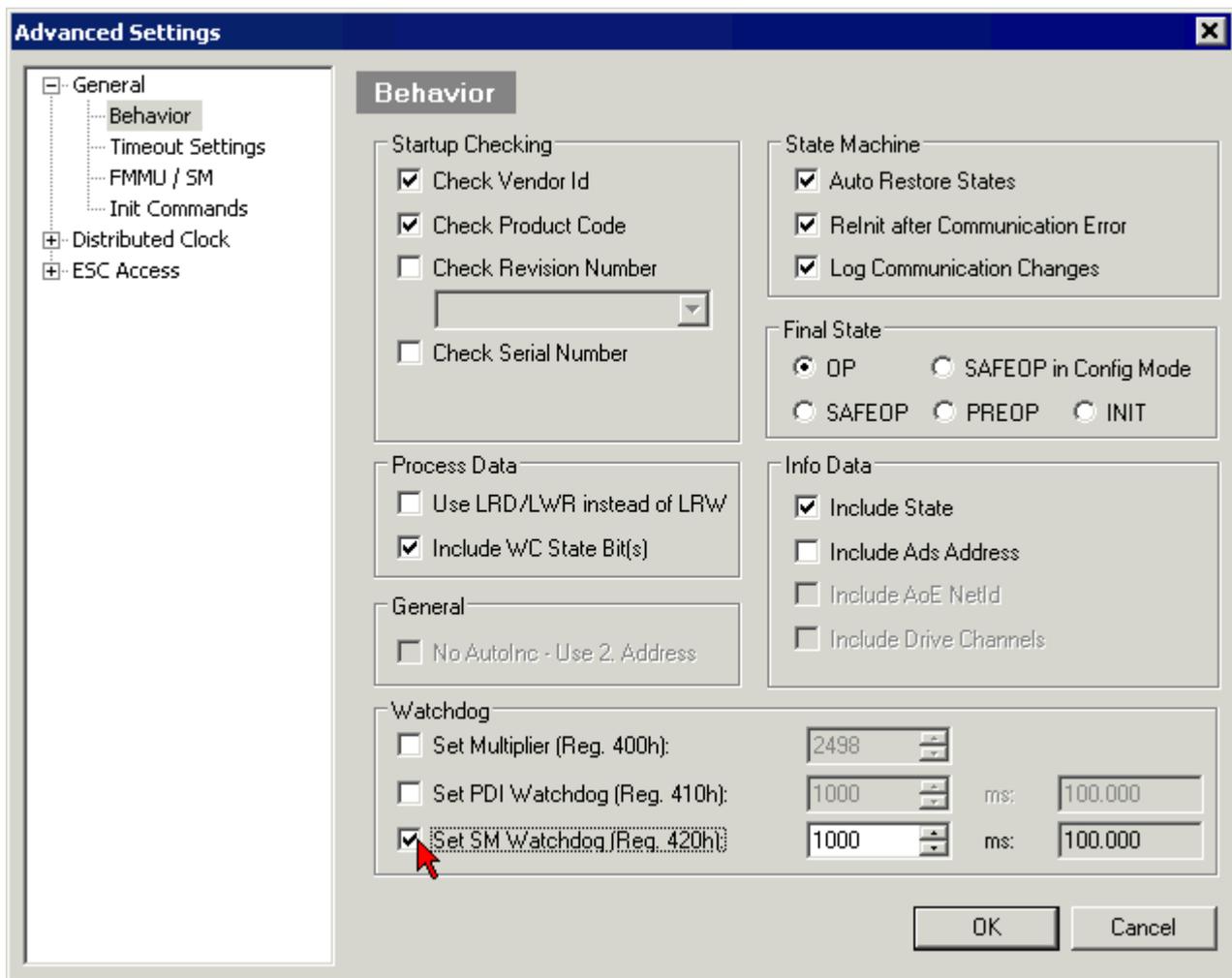


Fig. 18: EtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the multiplier is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting, the outcome of this in summary with the multiplier is a resulting time.
- Important: the multiplier/timer setting is only loaded into the slave at the start up, if the checkbox is activated.  
If the checkbox is not activated, nothing is downloaded and the ESC settings remain unchanged.

**Multiplier**

Multiplier

Both watchdogs receive their pulses from the local terminal cycle, divided by the watchdog multiplier:

$$1/25 \text{ MHz} * (\text{watchdog multiplier} + 2) = 100 \mu\text{s} \text{ (for default setting of 2498 for the multiplier)}$$

The standard setting of 1000 for the SM watchdog corresponds to a release time of 100 ms.

The value in multiplier + 2 corresponds to the number of basic 40 ns ticks representing a watchdog tick. The multiplier can be modified in order to adjust the watchdog time over a larger range.

### Example "Set SM watchdog"

This checkbox enables manual setting of the watchdog times. If the outputs are set and the EtherCAT communication is interrupted, the SM watchdog is triggered after the set time and the outputs are erased. This setting can be used for adapting a terminal to a slower EtherCAT master or long cycle times. The default SM watchdog setting is 100 ms. The setting range is 0..65535. Together with a multiplier with a range of 1..65535 this covers a watchdog period between 0..~170 seconds.

### Calculation

Multiplier = 2498 → watchdog base time =  $1 / 25 \text{ MHz} * (2498 + 2) = 0.0001 \text{ seconds} = 100 \mu\text{s}$   
 SM watchdog = 10000 →  $10000 * 100 \mu\text{s} = 1 \text{ second watchdog monitoring time}$

#### CAUTION

##### Undefined state possible!

The function for switching off of the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from version -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.

#### CAUTION

##### Damage of devices and undefined state possible!

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state, if the communication is interrupted.

## 3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- Safe-Operational and
- Operational
- Boot

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.

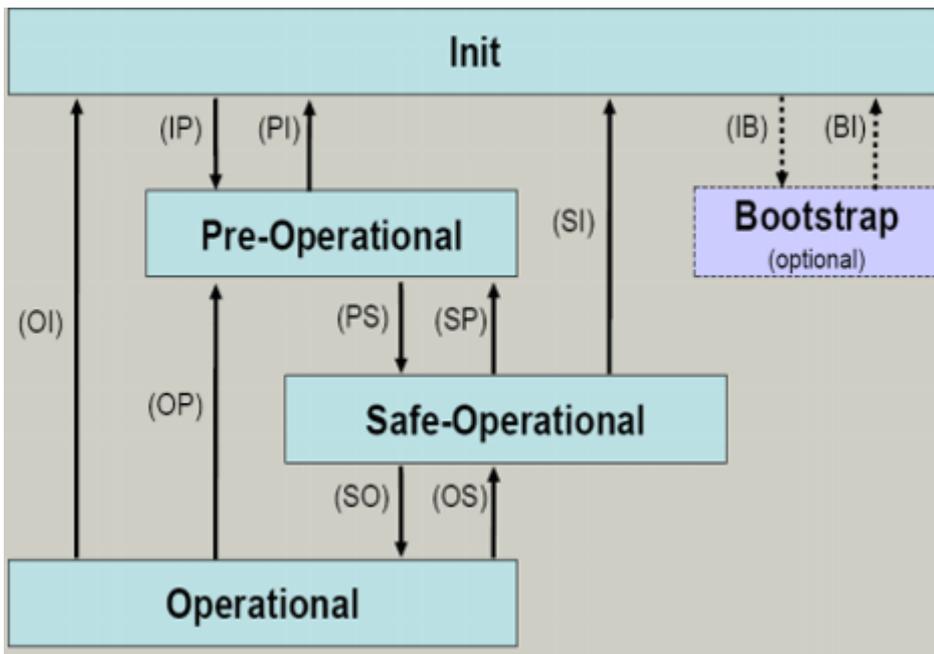


Fig. 19: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

**Init**

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

**Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)**

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the FMMU channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

**Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)**

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the distributed clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated DP-RAM areas of the EtherCAT slave controller (ECSC).

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.

**● Outputs in SAFEOP state**

**i** The default set `watchdog [ ] 34` monitoring sets the outputs of the module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the watchdog monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

**Operational (Op)**

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.

In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

## Boot

In the *Boot* state the slave firmware can be updated. The *Boot* state can only be reached via the *Init* state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the *file access over EtherCAT* (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

## 3.5 CoE Interface

### General description

The CoE interface (CANopen over EtherCAT) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has read access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE parameter types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in 2 levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex. The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 ...0xFFFF (0...65535<sub>dez</sub>)
- SubIndex: 0x00...0xFF (0...255<sub>dez</sub>)

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding "x" to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: In some EtherCAT devices the channel parameters are stored here (as an alternative to the 0x8000 range).
- 0x6000: Input PDOs ("input" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs ("output" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)

### ● Availability



Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:

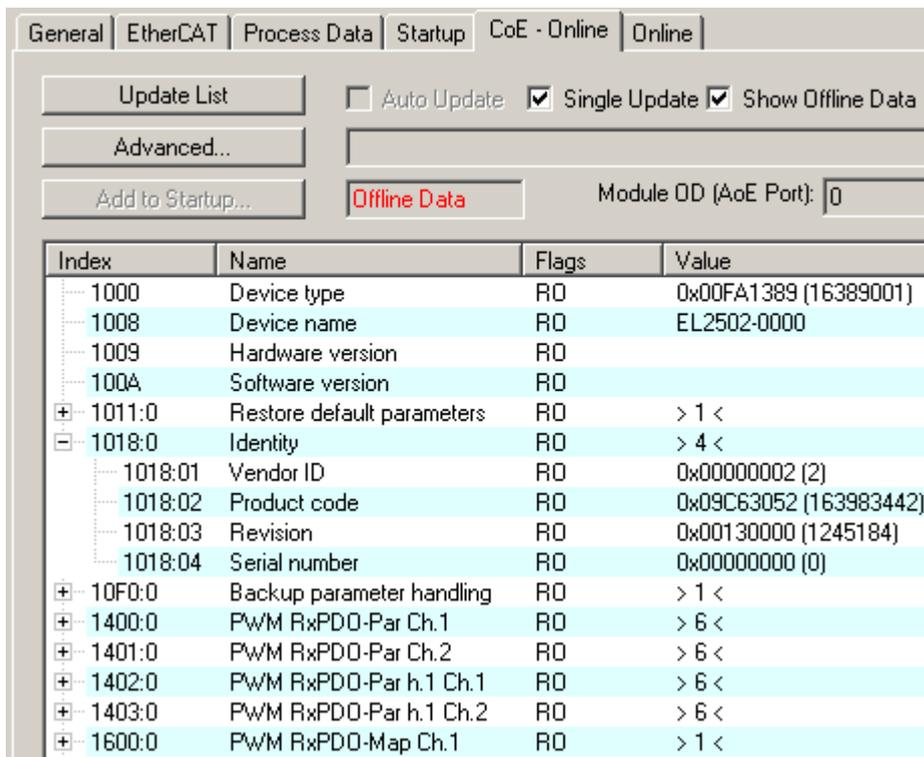


Fig. 20: "CoE Online " tab

The figure above shows the CoE objects available in device "EL2502", ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

**Data management and function "NoCoeStorage"**

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable. This can be done in write or read mode

- via the System Manager (Fig. "CoE Online " tab) by clicking  
This is useful for commissioning of the system/slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterised and enter a value in the "SetValue" dialog.
- from the control system/PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library  
This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.

**Data management**

**I** If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail-safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart. The situation may be different with other manufacturers.

An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. However, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version.

Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.

- If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
- Function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.

## **i** Startup list

Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.

If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

### Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters

- Make the required change in the System Manager  
The values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list.  
The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.

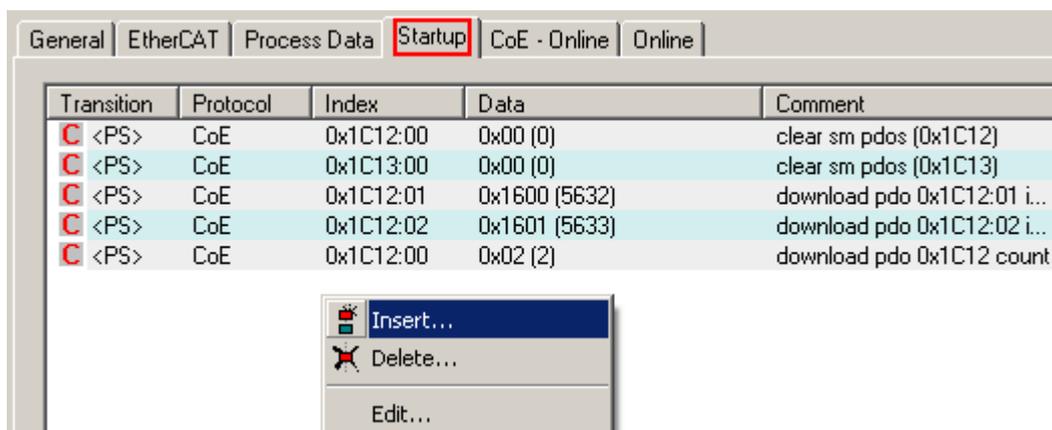


Fig. 21: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can be created.

### Online/offline list

While working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction has to be made whether the EtherCAT device is "available", i.e. switched on and linked via EtherCAT and therefore **online**, or whether a configuration is created **offline** without connected slaves.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. "CoE online' tab" is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/online.

- If the slave is offline
  - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
  - The configured status is shown under Identity.
  - No firmware or hardware version is displayed, since these are features of the physical device.
  - **Offline** is shown in red.

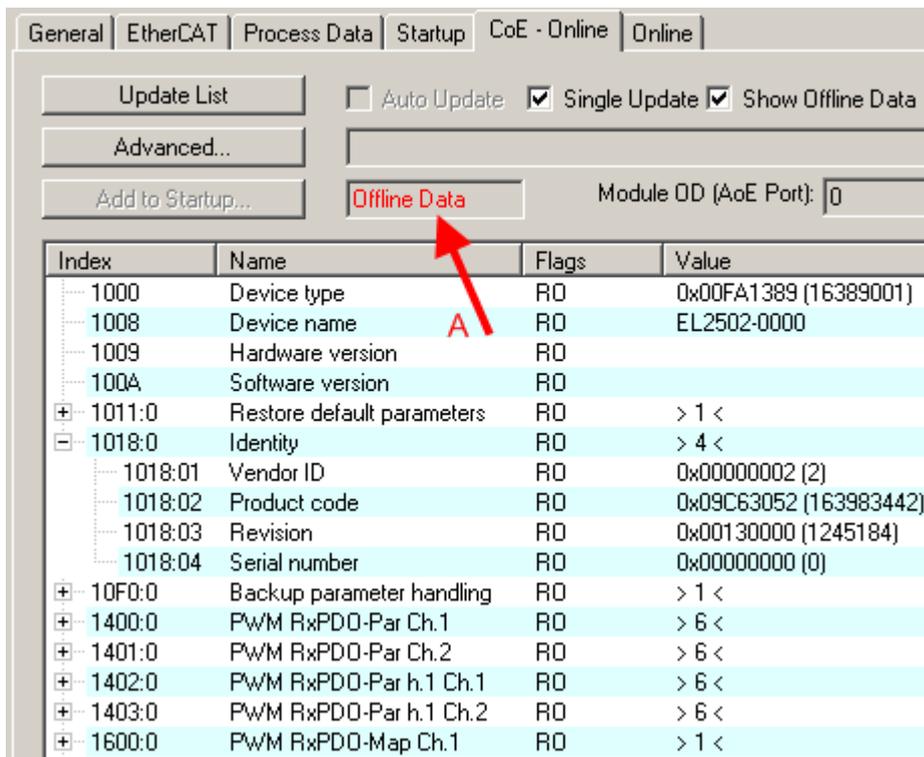


Fig. 22: Offline list

- If the slave is online
  - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
  - The actual identity is displayed
  - The firmware and hardware version of the equipment according to the electronic information is displayed
  - **Online** is shown in green.

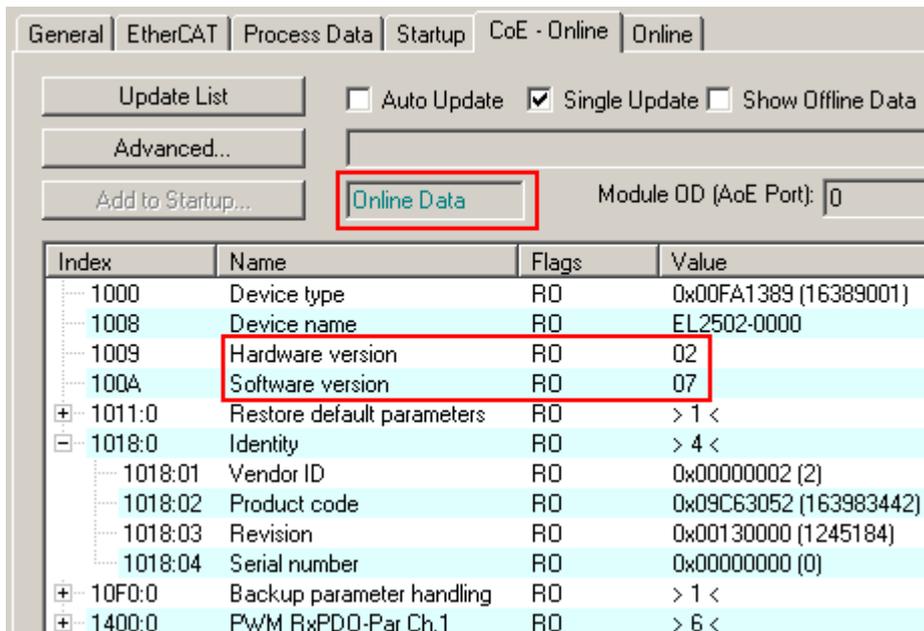


Fig. 23: Online list

### Channel-based order

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels. For example, a 4-channel analog 0..10 V input terminal also has 4 logical channels and therefore 4 identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder "n" tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in  $16_{\text{dec}}/10_{\text{hex}}$  steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the [EtherCAT system documentation](#) on the Beckhoff website.

## 3.6 Distributed Clock

The distributed clock represents a local clock in the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) with the following characteristics:

- Unit *1 ns*
- Zero point *1.1.2000 00:00*
- Size *64 bit* (sufficient for the next 584 years; however, some EtherCAT slaves only offer 32-bit support, i.e. the variable overflows after approx. 4.2 seconds)
- The EtherCAT master automatically synchronizes the local clock with the master clock in the EtherCAT bus with a precision of < 100 ns.

For detailed information please refer to the [EtherCAT system description](#).

## 4 Mounting and wiring

### 4.1 Instructions for ESD protection

#### NOTE

##### **Destruction of the devices by electrostatic discharge possible!**

The devices contain components at risk from electrostatic discharge caused by improper handling.

- ✓ Please ensure you are electrostatically discharged and avoid touching the contacts of the device directly.

a) Avoid contact with highly insulating materials (synthetic fibers, plastic film etc.).

b) Surroundings (working place, packaging and personnel) should be grounded probably, when handling with the devices.

c) Each assembly must be terminated at the right hand end with an [EL9011](#) or [EL9012](#) bus end cap, to ensure the protection class and ESD protection.

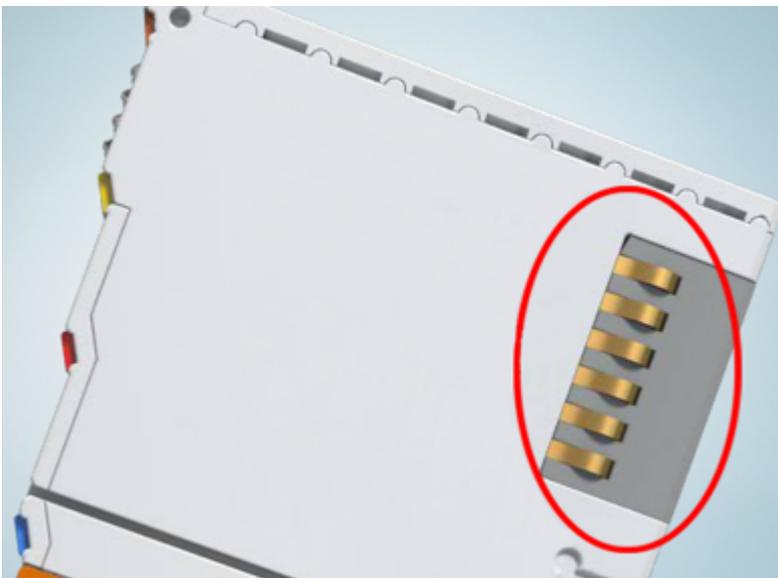


Fig. 24: Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components

### 4.2 Installation on mounting rails

#### ⚠ WARNING

##### **Risk of electric shock and damage of device!**

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

## Assembly

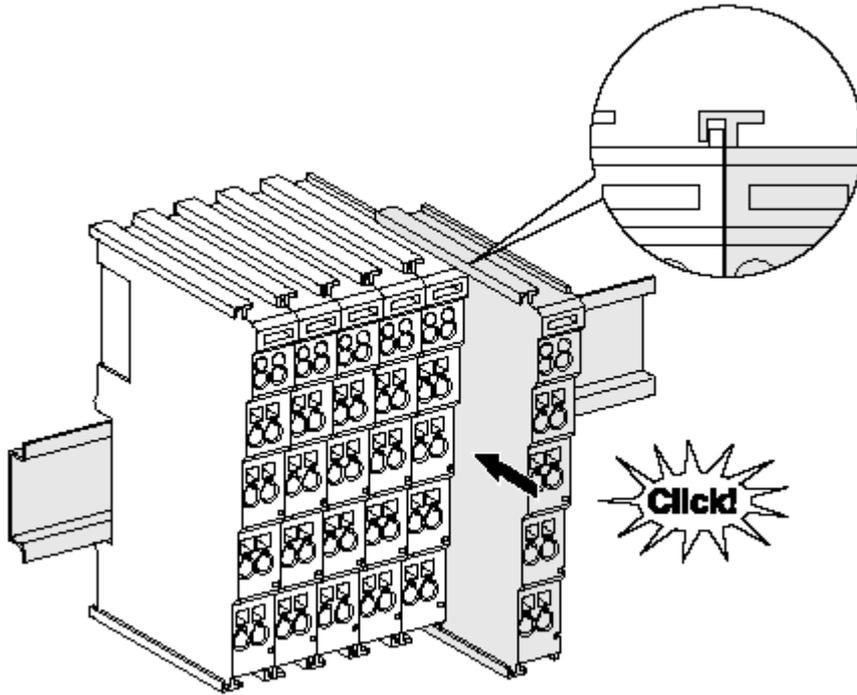


Fig. 25: Attaching on mounting rail

The bus coupler and bus terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

1. First attach the fieldbus coupler to the mounting rail.
2. The bus terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the fieldbus coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.

If the terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.

### **i** Fixing of mounting rails

The locking mechanism of the terminals and couplers extends to the profile of the mounting rail. At the installation, the locking mechanism of the components must not come into conflict with the fixing bolts of the mounting rail. To mount the mounting rails with a height of 7.5 mm under the terminals and couplers, you should use flat mounting connections (e.g. countersunk screws or blind rivets).

## Disassembly

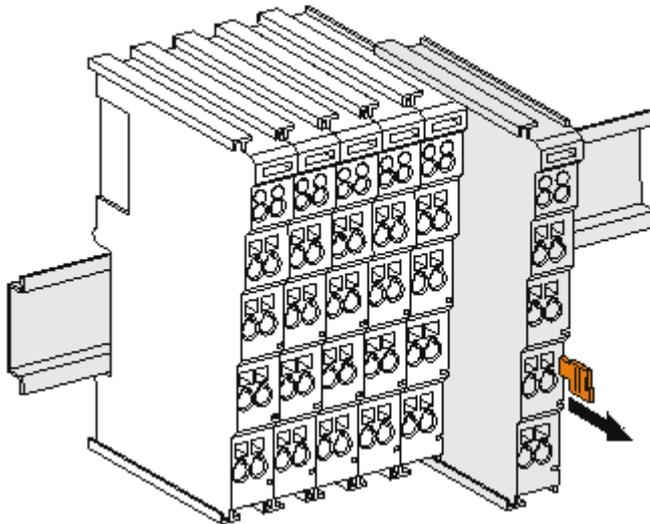


Fig. 26: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

## Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.

### ● Power Contacts

**i** During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4-channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

## PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.

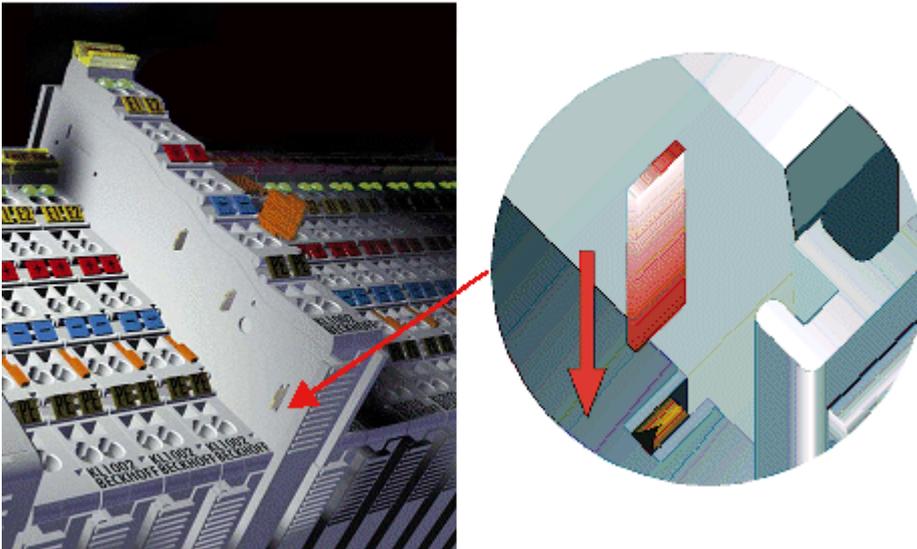


Fig. 27: Power contact on left side

### NOTE

#### Possible damage of the device

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Risk of electric shock!

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

## 4.3 Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity

**⚠ WARNING**

**Risk of injury through electric shock and damage to the device!**

Bring the Bus Terminal system into a safe, de-energized state before starting mounting, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

**Additional checks**

The terminals have undergone the following additional tests:

Verification	Explanation
Vibration	10 frequency runs in 3 axes
	6 Hz < f < 60 Hz displacement 0.35 mm, constant amplitude
	60.1 Hz < f < 500 Hz acceleration 5 g, constant amplitude
Shocks	1000 shocks in each direction, in 3 axes
	25 g, 6 ms

**Additional installation instructions**

For terminals with enhanced mechanical load capacity, the following additional installation instructions apply:

- The enhanced mechanical load capacity is valid for all permissible installation positions
- Use a mounting rail according to EN 60715 TH35-15
- Fix the terminal segment on both sides of the mounting rail with a mechanical fixture, e.g. an earth terminal or reinforced end clamp
- The maximum total extension of the terminal segment (without coupler) is: 64 terminals (12 mm mounting with) or 32 terminals (24 mm mounting with)
- Avoid deformation, twisting, crushing and bending of the mounting rail during edging and installation of the rail
- The mounting points of the mounting rail must be set at 5 cm intervals
- Use countersunk head screws to fasten the mounting rail
- The free length between the strain relief and the wire connection should be kept as short as possible. A distance of approx. 10 cm should be maintained to the cable duct.

## 4.4 Connection system

**⚠ WARNING**

**Risk of electric shock and damage of device!**

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

**Overview**

The Bus Terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of KLxxxx and ELxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of KSxxxx and ESxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.
- The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

### Standard wiring

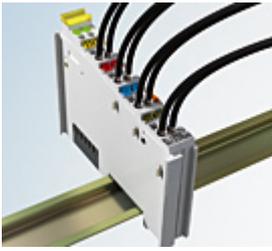


Fig. 28: Standard wiring

The terminals of KLxxxx and ELxxxx series have been tried and tested for years. They feature integrated screwless spring force technology for fast and simple assembly.

### Pluggable wiring



Fig. 29: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of KSxxxx and ESxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level. The assembly and wiring procedure for the KS series is the same as for the KLxxxx and ELxxxx series. The KS/ES series terminals enable the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing. The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab. Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm<sup>2</sup> and 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for KSxxxx and ESxxxx series has been retained as known from KLxxxx and ELxxxx series.

### High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)



Fig. 30: High Density Terminals

The Bus Terminals from these series with 16 connection points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm Bus Terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.

**i** **Wiring HD Terminals**

The High Density (HD) Terminals of the KLx8xx and ELx8xx series doesn't support steady wiring.

**Ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors**

**i** **Ultrasonically "bonded" conductors**

It is also possible to connect the Standard and High Density Terminals with ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors. In this case, please note the tables concerning the wire-size width [▶ 49] below!

**Wiring**

**Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx**

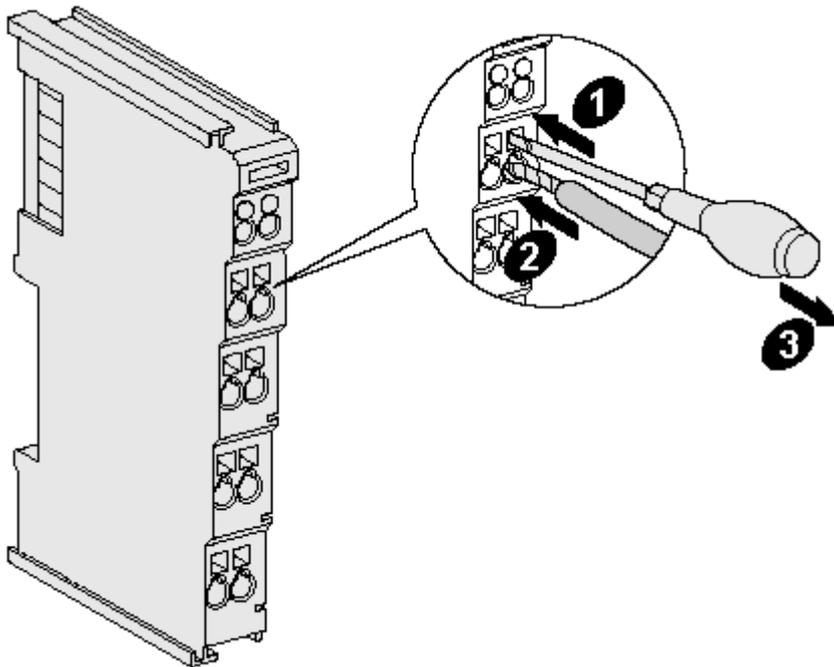


Fig. 31: Mounting a cable on a terminal connection

Up to eight connections enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the Bus Terminals. The terminals are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows:

1. Open a spring-loaded terminal by slightly pushing with a screwdriver or a rod into the square opening above the terminal.
2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
3. The terminal closes automatically when the pressure is released, holding the wire securely and permanently.

Terminal housing	ELxxxx, KLxxxx	ESxxxx, KSxxxx
Wire size width	0.08 ... 2,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	0.08 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Wire stripping length	8 ... 9 mm	9 ... 10 mm

**High Density Terminals ELx8xx, KLx8xx (HD)**

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the contact point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

Terminal housing	High Density Housing
Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)	0.14 ... 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>
Wire size width (single core wires)	0.08 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)	0.25 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Wire size width (ultrasonically "bonded" conductors)	only 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (see notice [▶_49]!)
Wire stripping length	8 ... 9 mm

## Shielding



### Shielding

Analog sensors and actors should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

## 4.5 Installation positions

### NOTE

#### Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range

Please refer to the technical data for a terminal to ascertain whether any restrictions regarding the installation position and/or the operating temperature range have been specified. When installing high power dissipation terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

#### Optimum installation position (standard)

The optimum installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. "Recommended distances for standard installation position"). The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection. "From below" is relative to the acceleration of gravity.

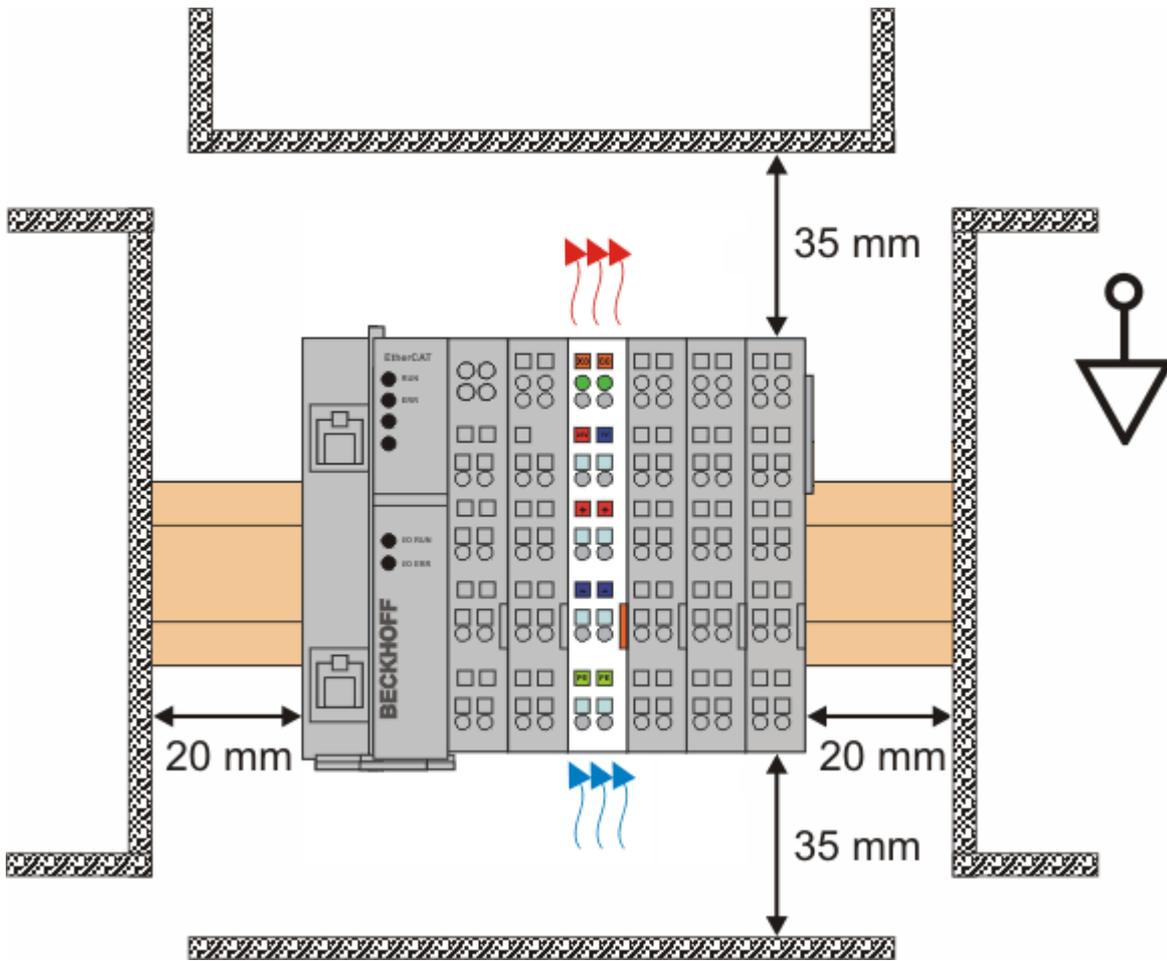


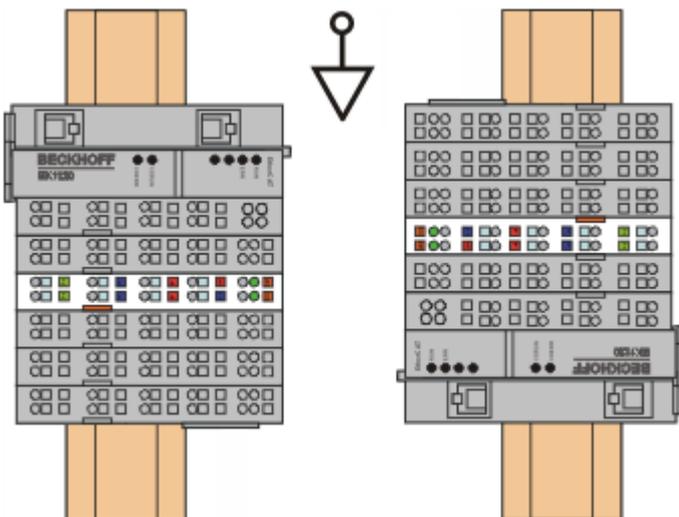
Fig. 32: Recommended distances for standard installation position

Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. “Recommended distances for standard installation position” is recommended.

**Other installation positions**

All other installation positions are characterized by different spatial arrangement of the mounting rail - see Fig “Other installation positions”.

The minimum distances to ambient specified above also apply to these installation positions.



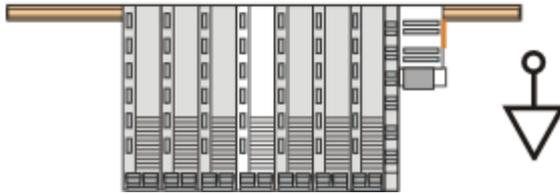


Fig. 33: *Other installation positions*

## 4.6 Positioning of passive Terminals

**i** Hint for positioning of passive terminals in the bus terminal block

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called passive terminals. The passive terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus.

To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than 2 passive terminals!

**Examples for positioning of passive terminals (highlighted)**

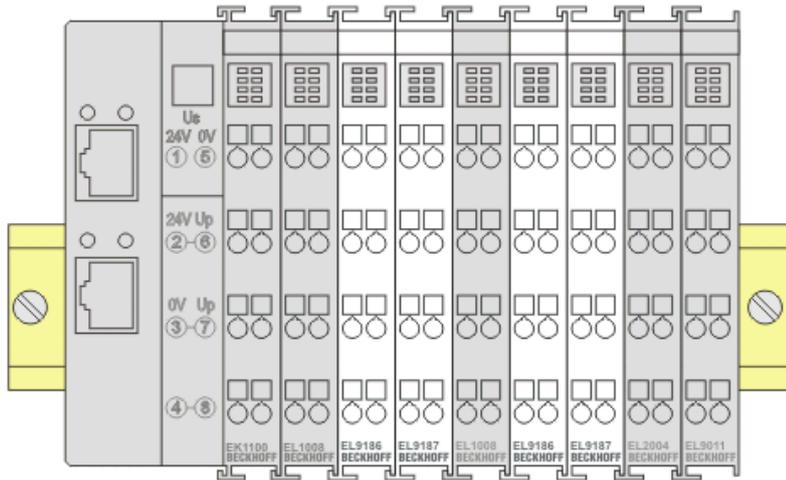


Fig. 34: Correct positioning

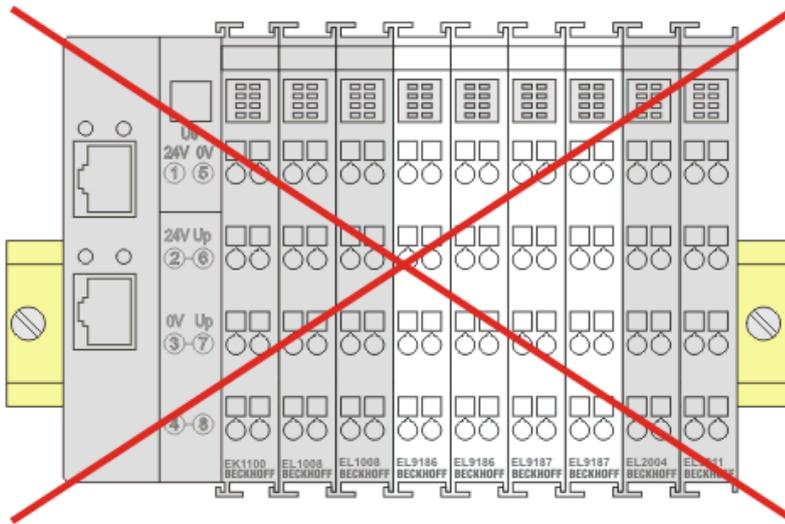


Fig. 35: Incorrect positioning

## 4.7 ATEX - Special conditions (standard temperature range)

### ⚠ WARNING

**Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas (directive 94/9/EU)!**

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60529! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of 0 to 55°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components standard temperature range in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

### Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010

### Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with standard temperature range certified for potentially explosive areas bear one of the following markings:



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 ... 55°C

or



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: 0 ... 55°C

## 4.8 ATEX - Special conditions (extended temperature range)

### ⚠ WARNING

**Observe the special conditions for the intended use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas (directive 94/9/EU)!**

- The certified components are to be installed in a suitable housing that guarantees a protection class of at least IP54 in accordance with EN 60529! The environmental conditions during use are thereby to be taken into account!
- If the temperatures during rated operation are higher than 70°C at the feed-in points of cables, lines or pipes, or higher than 80°C at the wire branching points, then cables must be selected whose temperature data correspond to the actual measured temperature values!
- Observe the permissible ambient temperature range of -25 to 60°C for the use of Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) in potentially explosive areas!
- Measures must be taken to protect against the rated operating voltage being exceeded by more than 40% due to short-term interference voltages!
- The individual terminals may only be unplugged or removed from the Bus Terminal system if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The connections of the certified components may only be connected or disconnected if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- The fuses of the KL92xx/EL92xx power feed terminals may only be exchanged if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!
- Address selectors and ID switches may only be adjusted if the supply voltage has been switched off or if a non-explosive atmosphere is ensured!

### Standards

The fundamental health and safety requirements are fulfilled by compliance with the following standards:

- EN 60079-0:2012+A11:2013
- EN 60079-15:2010

### Marking

The Beckhoff fieldbus components with extended temperature range (ET) certified for potentially explosive areas bear the following marking:



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nA IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 ... 60°C

or



II 3G KEMA 10ATEX0075 X Ex nC IIC T4 Gc Ta: -25 ... 60°C

## 4.9 ATEX Documentation



### Notes about operation of the Beckhoff terminal systems in potentially explosive areas (ATEX)

Pay also attention to the continuative documentation

Notes about operation of the Beckhoff terminal systems in potentially explosive areas (ATEX)

that is available in the download area of the Beckhoff homepage <http://www.beckhoff.com>!

## 4.10 UL notice

	<p><b>Application</b> Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff's UL Listed EtherCAT System only.</p>
	<p><b>Examination</b> For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).</p>
	<p><b>For devices with Ethernet connectors</b> Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.</p>

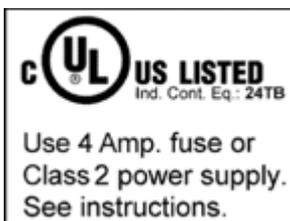
### Basic principles

Two UL certificates are met in the Beckhoff EtherCAT product range, depending upon the components:

1. UL certification according to UL508. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



2. UL certification according to UL508 with limited power consumption. The current consumed by the device is limited to a max. possible current consumption of 4 A. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



Almost all current EtherCAT products (as at 2010/05) are UL certified without restrictions.

### Application

If terminals certified *with restrictions* are used, then the current consumption at 24 V<sub>DC</sub> must be limited accordingly by means of supply

- from an isolated source protected by a fuse of max. 4 A (according to UL248) or
- from a voltage supply complying with *NEC class 2*.  
A voltage source complying with *NEC class 2* may not be connected in series or parallel with another *NEC class 2* compliant voltage supply!

These requirements apply to the supply of all EtherCAT bus couplers, power adaptor terminals, Bus Terminals and their power contacts.

## 4.11 LEDs and connection

### 4.11.1 EL310x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
• LEDs	[▶ 60]
• Connection EL3101	[▶ 60]
• Connection EL3102	[▶ 60]
• Connection EL3104	[▶ 60]

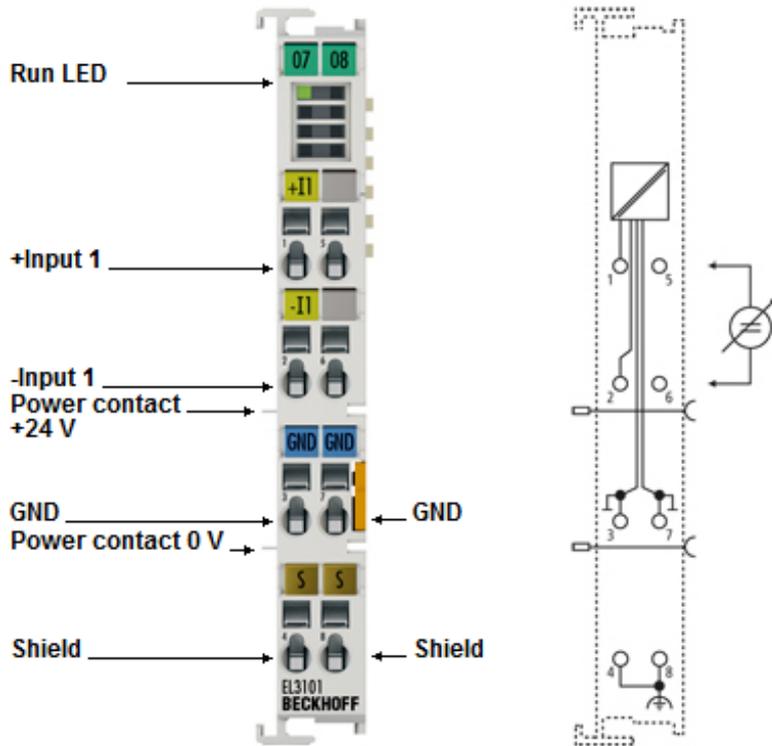


Fig. 36: EL3101 LEDs and Connection

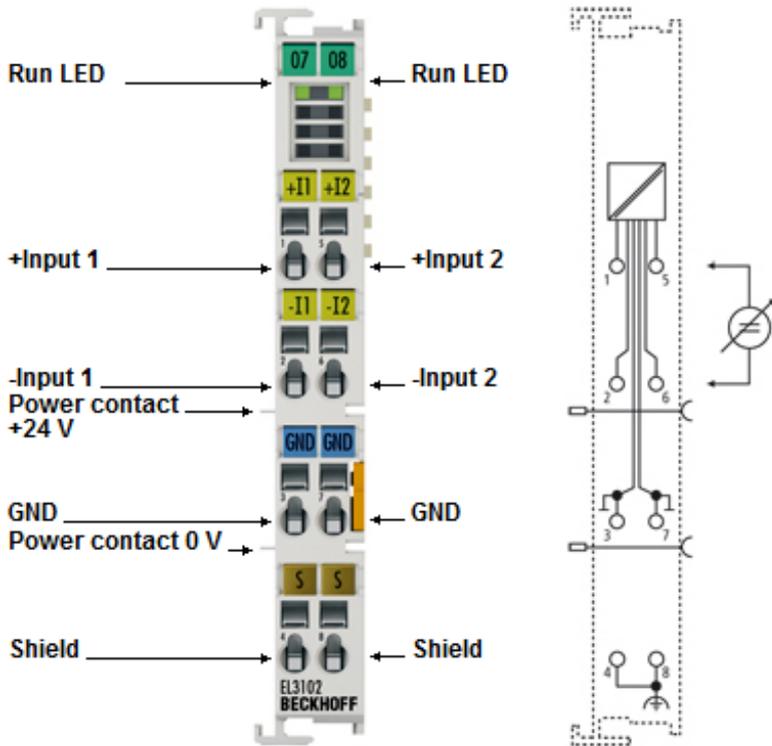


Fig. 37: EL3102 LEDs and Connection

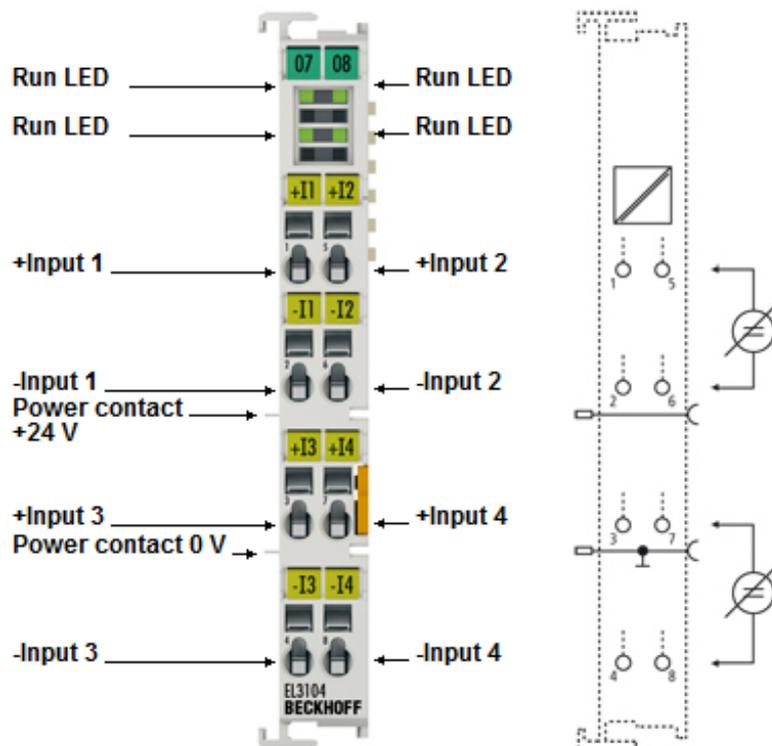


Fig. 38: EL3104 LEDs and Connection

**Current carrying capacity of the input contacts**

**i** The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

## LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 36]: <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOTSTRAP</b> = function for <a href="#">firmware updates [▶ 211]</a> of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <a href="#">Sync Manager [▶ 143]</a> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

## Connection EL3101

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
n.c.	6	not connected
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

## Connection EL3102

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

## Connection EL3104

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3
- Input 3	4	- Input 3
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
+ Input 4	7	+ Input 4
- Input 4	8	- Input 4

### 4.11.2 EL311x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
• LEDs	▶ 63
• Connection EL3111	▶ 63
• Connection EL3112	▶ 63
• Connection EL3114	▶ 63

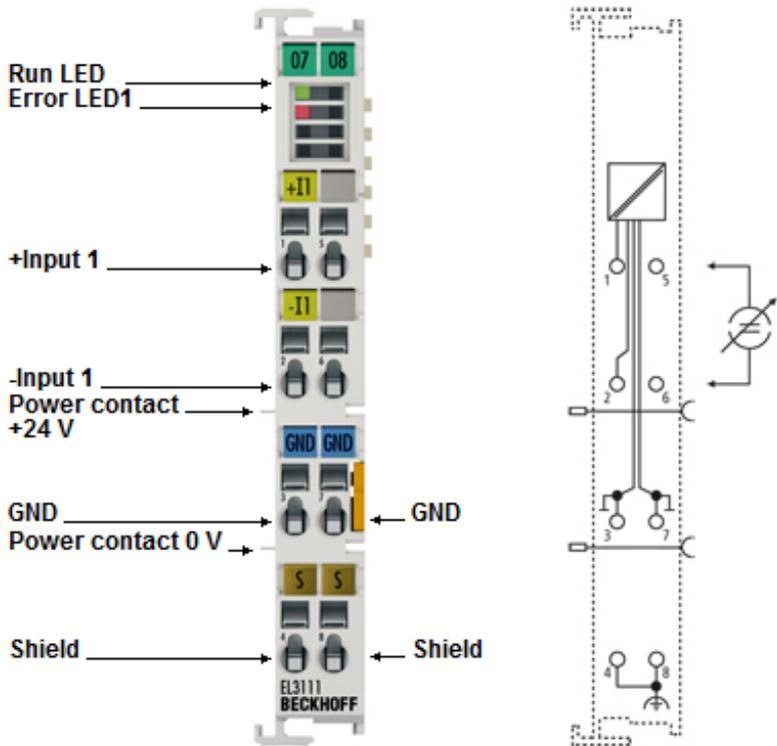


Fig. 39: EL3111 LEDs and Connection

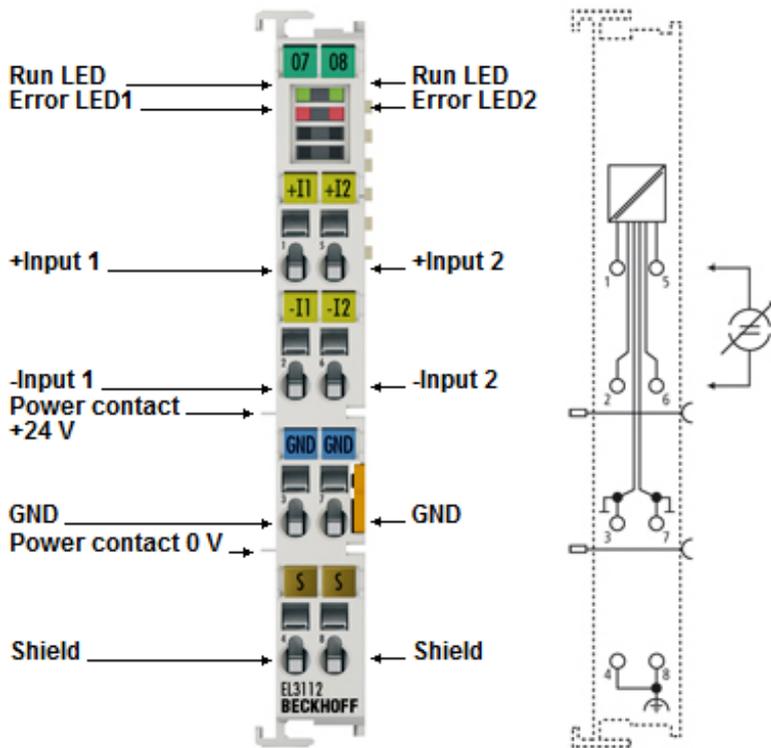


Fig. 40: EL3112-00xx LEDs and Connection

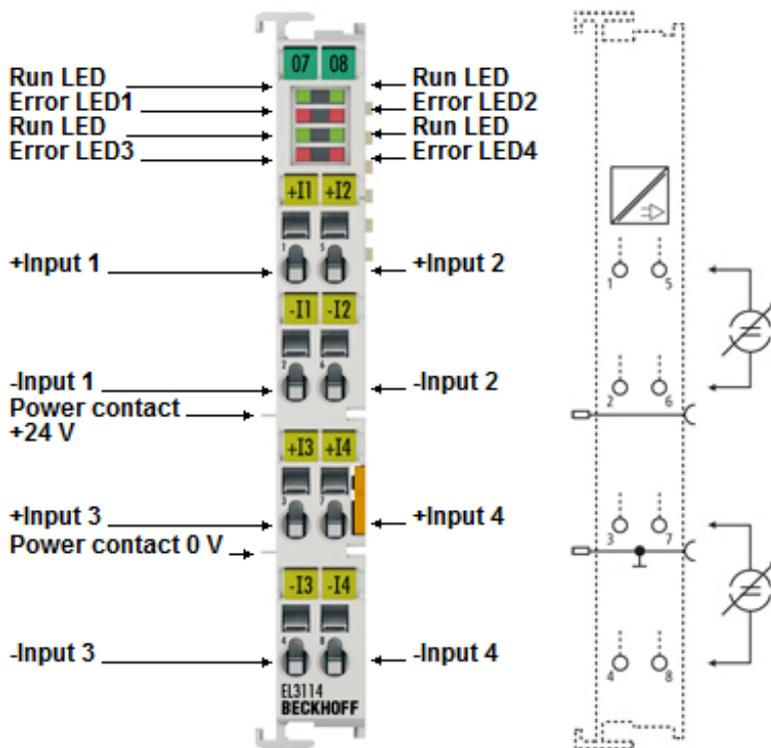


Fig. 41: EL3114 LEDs and Connection

**● Current carrying capacity of the input contacts**

**i** The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

**LEDs**

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 36]: <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOT-STRAP</b> = function for <u>firmware updates</u> [▶ 211] of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <u>Sync Manager</u> [▶ 143] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
ERROR**	red	Fault indication in the event of undershooting or overshooting of the measuring range	

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

\*\*\*) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

**Connection EL3111**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
n.c.	6	not connected
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3112-00xx**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3114**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3
- Input 3	4	- Input 3
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
+ Input 4	7	+ Input 4
- Input 4	8	- Input 4

### 4.11.3 EL312x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents
• LEDs [▶ 66]
• Connection EL3121 [▶ 67]
• Connection EL3122 [▶ 67]
• Connection EL3124, EL3124-0090 [▶ 67]

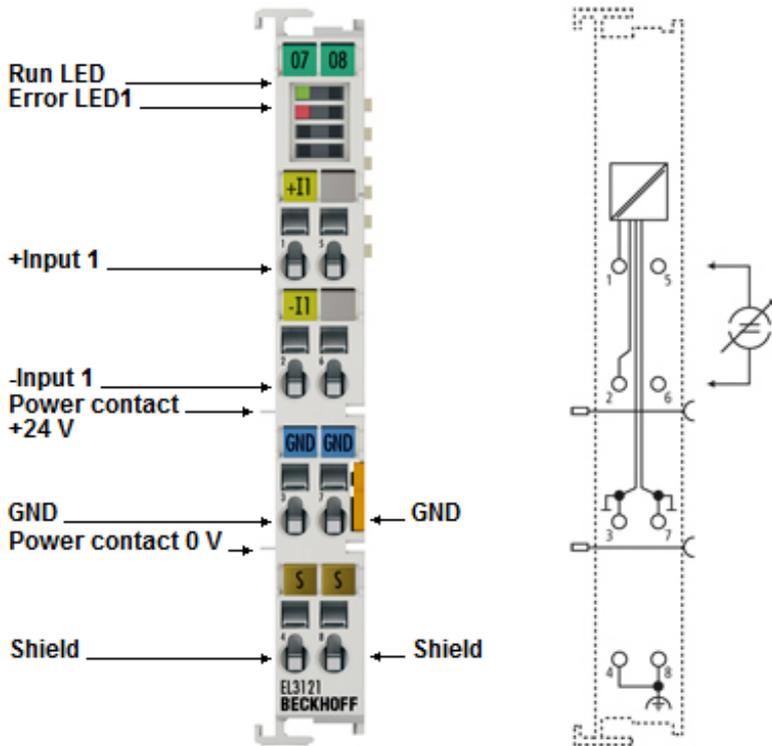


Fig. 42: EL3121 LEDs and Connection

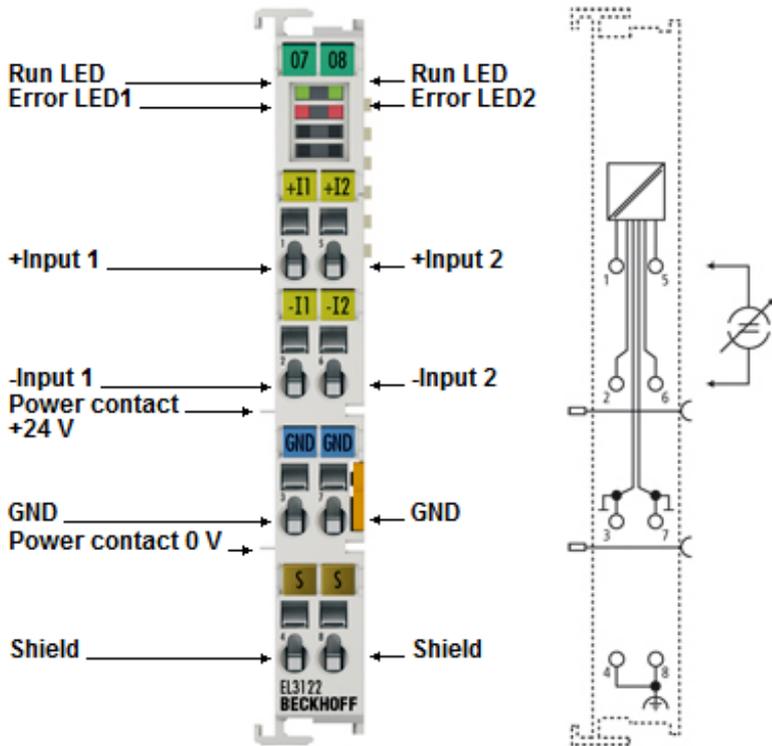


Fig. 43: EL3122 LEDs and Connection

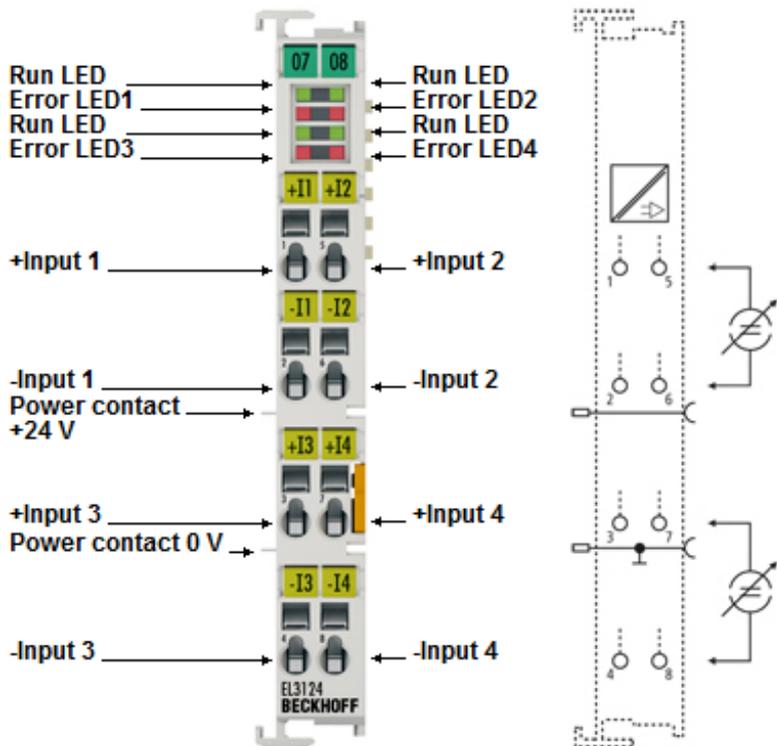


Fig. 44: EL3124 LEDs and Connection

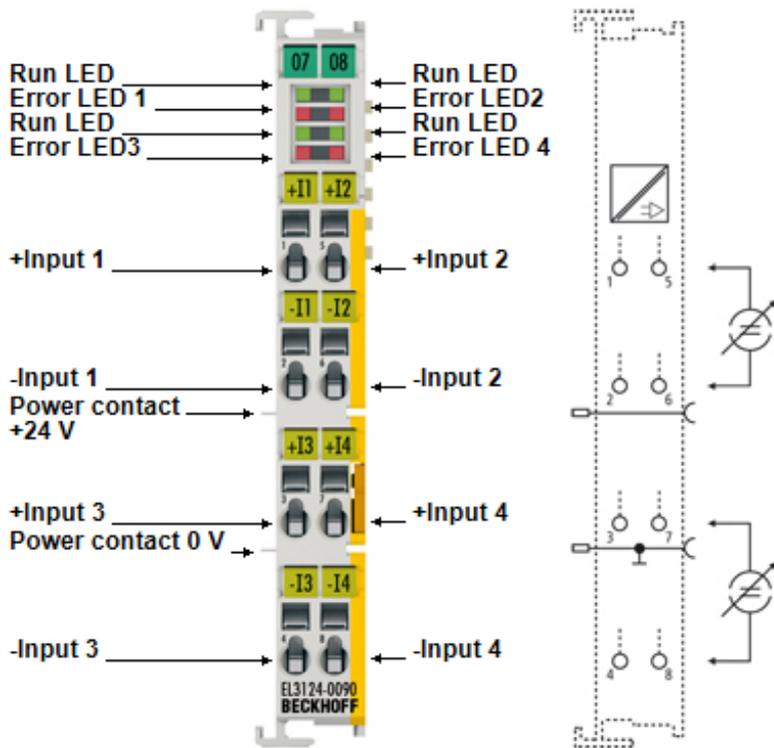


Fig. 45: EL3124-0090 LEDs and Connection

**● Current carrying capacity of the input contacts**

**i** The maximum permitted current on the signal-relevant terminal points (inputs, GND) is 40 mA (if applicable).

**LEDs**

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the <a href="#">EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 36]</a> : <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOTSTRAP</b> = function for <a href="#">firmware updates [▶ 211]</a> of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <a href="#">Sync Manager [▶ 143]</a> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR**	red	Fault indication in the event of broken wire or undershooting or overshooting of the measuring range	

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

\*\*\*) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

**Connection EL3121**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
n.c.	6	not connected
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3122**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
GND	3	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 7)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
GND	7	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal point 3)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3124, EL3124-0090**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1
- Input 1	2	- Input 1
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3
- Input 3	4	- Input 3
+ Input 2	5	+ Input 2
- Input 2	6	- Input 2
+ Input 4	7	+ Input 4
- Input 4	8	- Input 4

### 4.11.4 EL314x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
• LEDs	[▶ 69]
• Connection EL3141	[▶ 69]
• Connection EL3142	[▶ 70]
• Connection EL3144	[▶ 70]

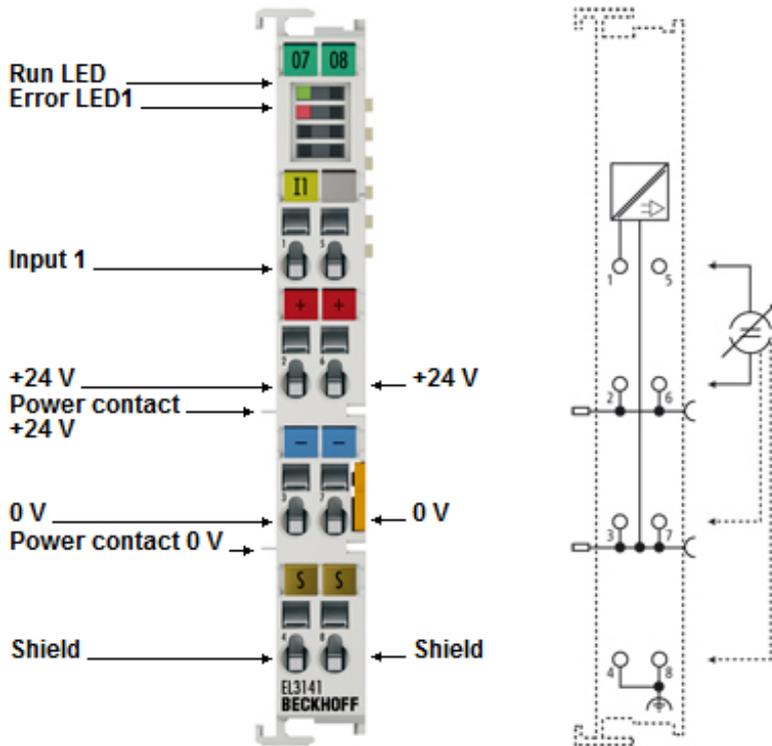


Fig. 46: EL3141 LEDs and Connection

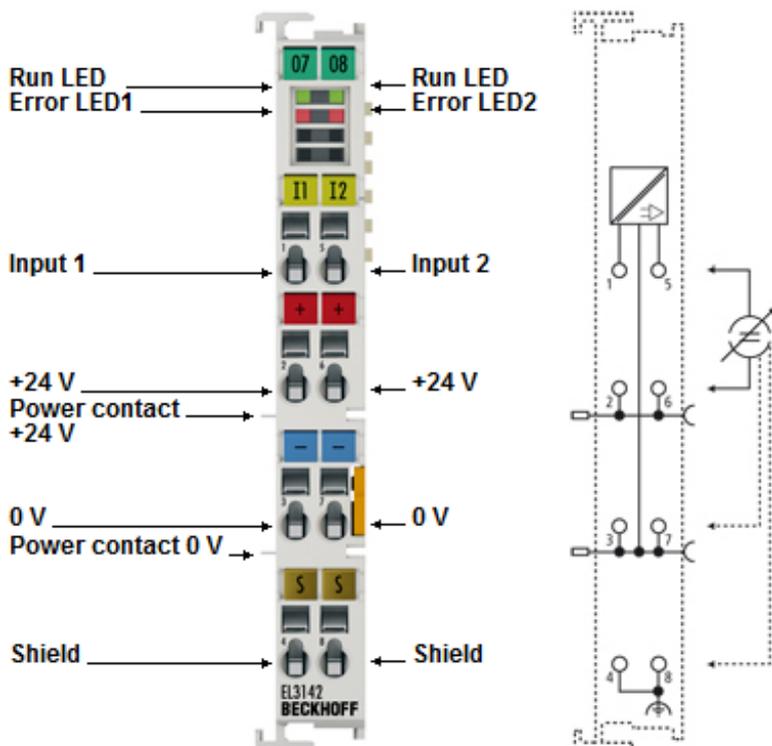


Fig. 47: EL3142-00x0 LEDs and Connection

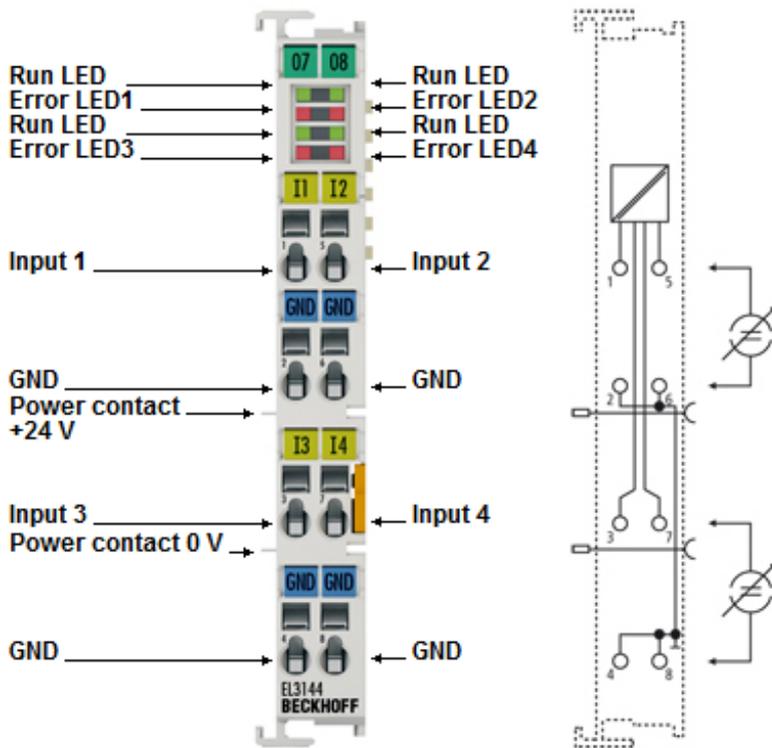


Fig. 48: EL3144 LEDs and Connection

LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 36]: <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOT-STRAP</b> = function for firmware updates [▶ 211] of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the Sync Manager [▶ 143] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible		
ERROR**	red	Fault indication in the event of undershooting or overshooting of the measuring range	

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

\*\*\*) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

Connection EL3141

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3142-00x0**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3144**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
GND	2	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 4, 6, 8)
Input 3	3	+ Input 3
GND	4	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 6, 8)
Input 2	5	+ Input 2
GND	6	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 8)
Input 4	7	+ Input 4
GND	8	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 6)

### 4.11.5 EL315x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
• LEDs	[▶ 72]
• Connection EL3151	[▶ 72]
• Connection EL3152	[▶ 73]
• Connection EL3154	[▶ 73]

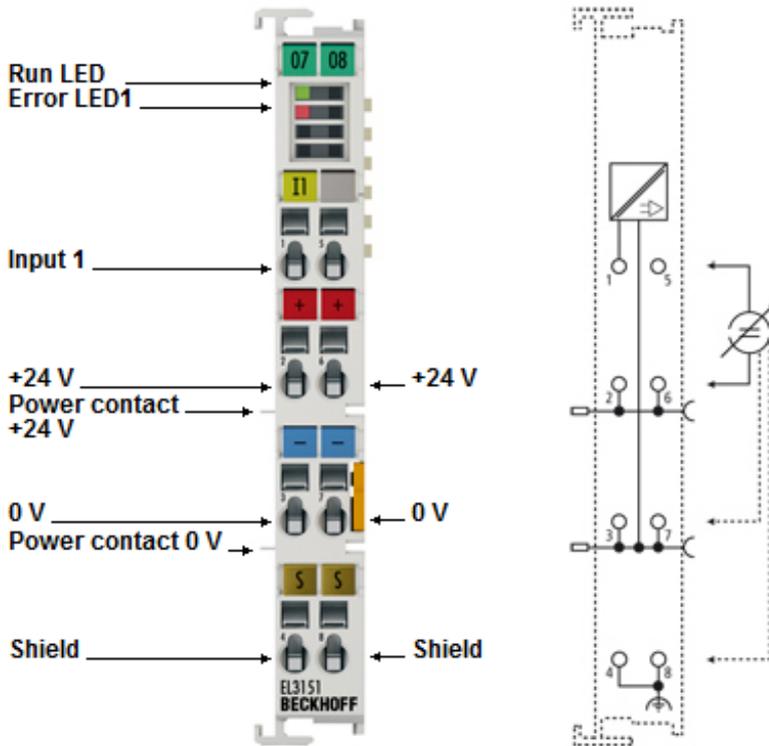


Fig. 49: EL3151 LEDs and Connection

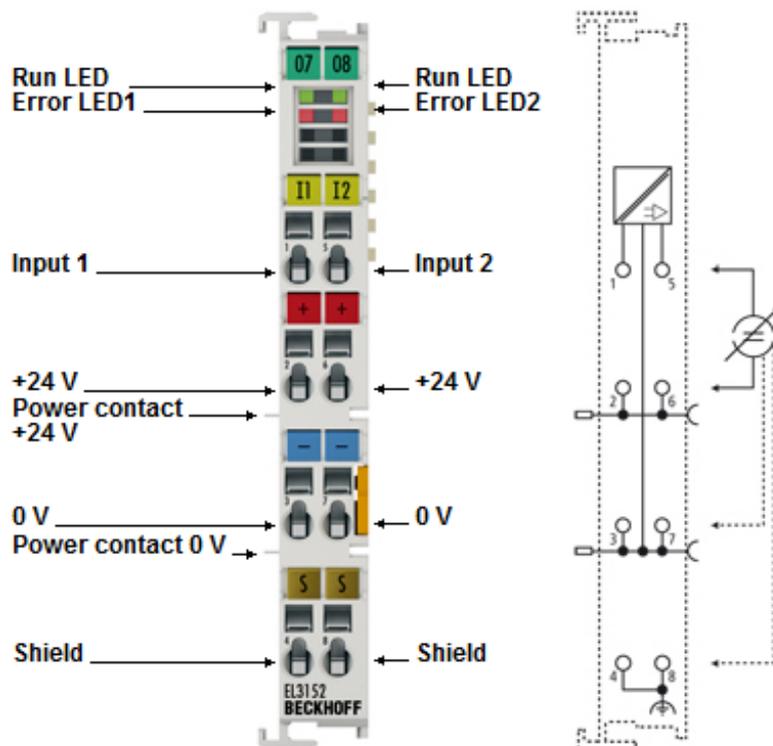


Fig. 50: EL3152 LEDs and Connection

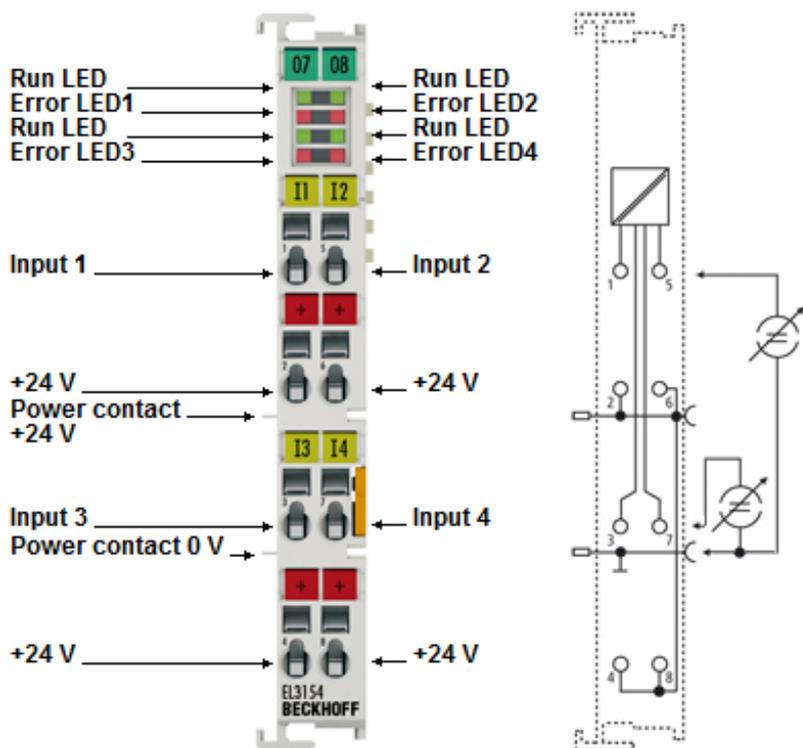


Fig. 51: EL3154 LEDs and Connection

**LEDs**

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the <a href="#">EtherCAT State Machine [▶ 36]</a> : <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOT-STRAP</b> = function for <a href="#">firmware updates [▶ 211]</a> of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <a href="#">Sync Manager [▶ 143]</a> channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
ERROR**	red	Fault indication in the event of broken wire or undershooting or overshooting of the measuring range	

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

\*\*\*) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

**Connection EL3151**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3152**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3154**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal points 4, 6, 8)
Input 3	3	Input 3
+24 V	4	+24 V (internally connected to terminal points 2, 6, 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 8)
Input 4	7	Input 4
+24 V	8	+24 V (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 6)

### 4.11.6 EL316x - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
• LEDs	[▶ 75]
• Connection EL3161	[▶ 75]
• Connection EL3162	[▶ 76]
• Connection EL3164	[▶ 76]

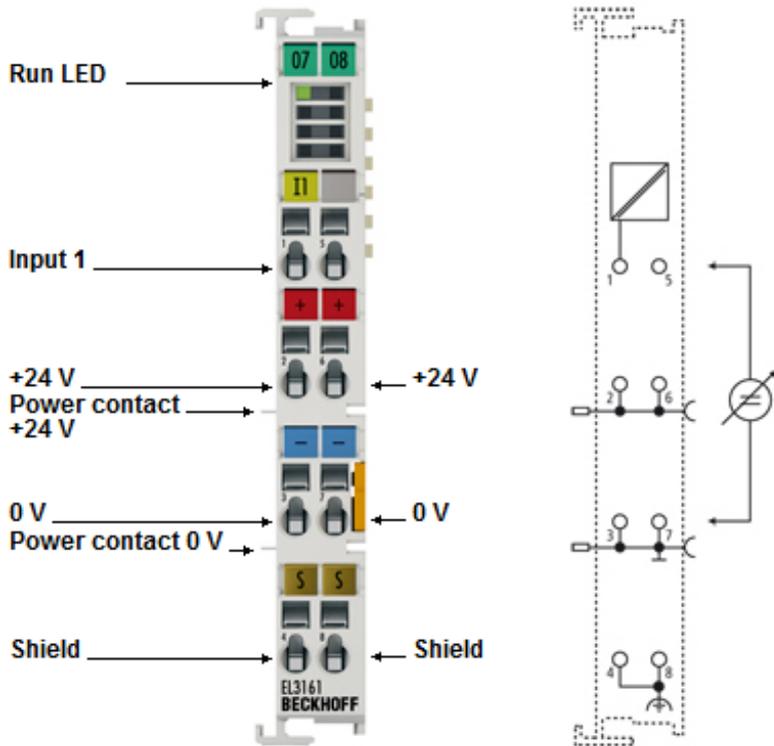


Fig. 52: EL3161 LEDs and Connection

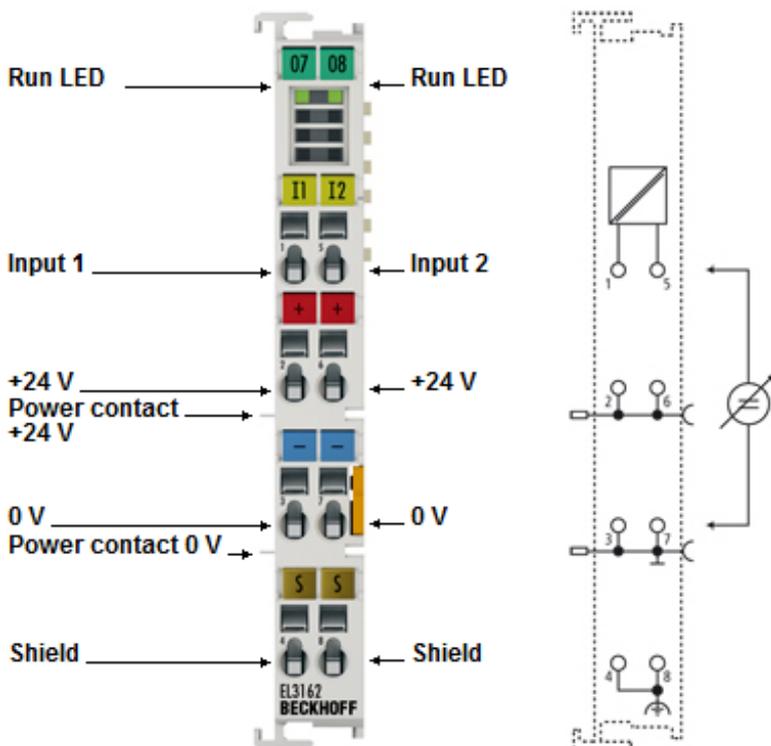


Fig. 53: EL3162 LEDs and Connection

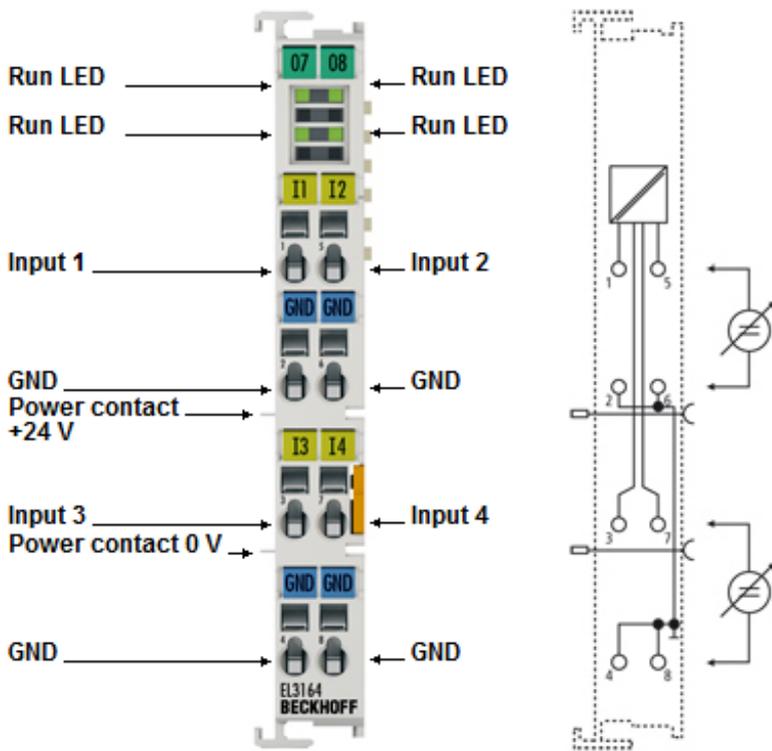


Fig. 54: EL3164 LEDs and Connection

**LEDs**

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the <a href="#">EtherCAT State Machine</a> [▶ 36]: <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOTSTRAP</b> = function for <a href="#">firmware updates</a> [▶ 211] of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <a href="#">Sync Manager</a> [▶ 143] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

**Connection EL3161**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
n.c.	5	not connected
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3162**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
+24 V	2	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 6 and positive power contact)
0 V	3	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 7 and negative power contact)
Shield	4	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 8)
Input 2	5	Input 2
+24 V	6	+24 V (internally connected to terminal point 2 and positive power contact)
0 V	7	0 V (internally connected to terminal point 3 and negative power contact)
Shield	8	Shield (internally connected to terminal point 4)

**Connection EL3164**

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Input 1	1	Input 1
GND	2	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 4, 6, 8)
Input 3	3	+ Input 3
GND	4	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 6, 8)
Input 2	5	+ Input 2
GND	6	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 8)
Input 4	7	+ Input 4
GND	8	Signal ground (internally connected to terminal points 2, 4, 6)

### 4.11.7 EL3174, EL3174-00xx - LEDs and connection

Table of contents	
•	<a href="#">LEDs</a> [▶ 78]
•	<a href="#">Connection EL3174, EL3174-0090</a> [▶ 78]
•	<a href="#">Connection EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032</a> [▶ 78]

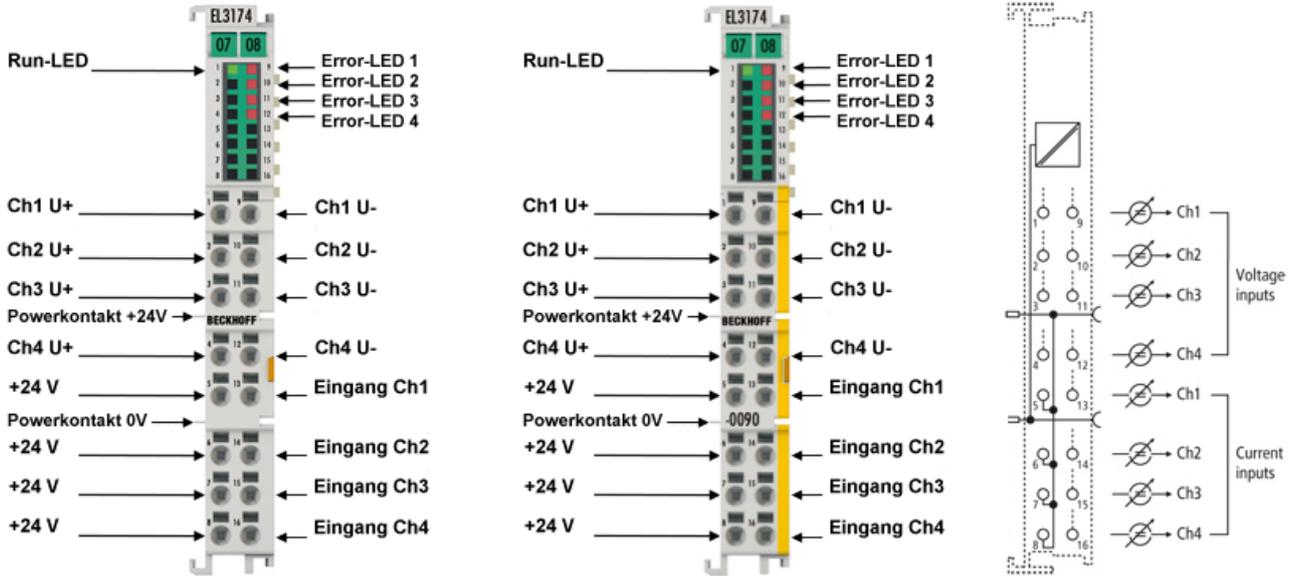


Fig. 55: EL3174, EL3174-0090 LEDs and Connection

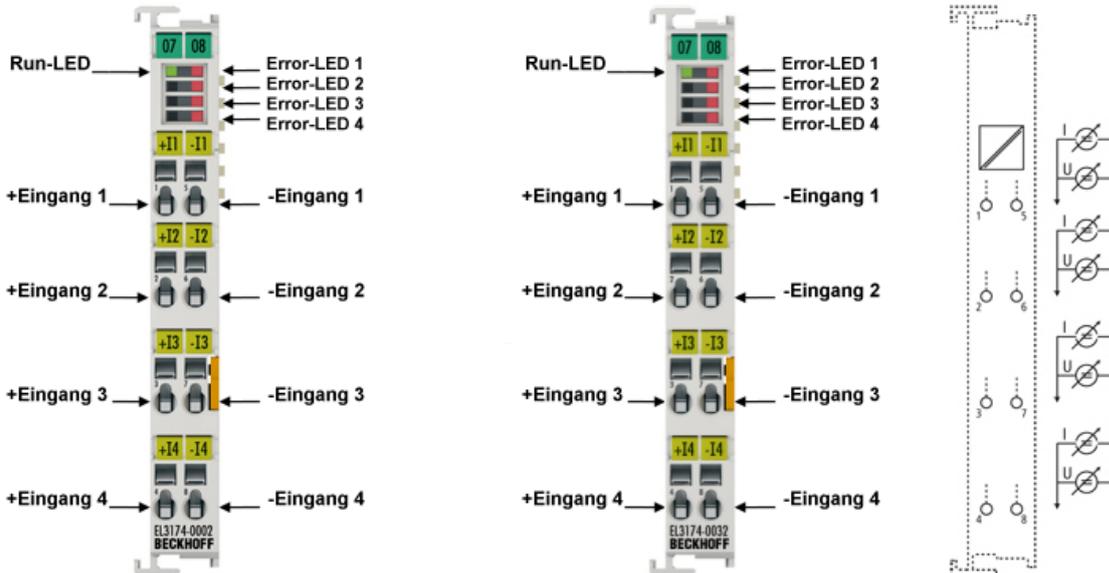


Fig. 56: EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032 LEDs and Connection

## LEDs

LED	Color	Meaning	
RUN*	green	This LED indicates the terminal's operating state (if more than one RUN LED is present, all of them have the same function):	
		off	State of the EtherCAT State Machine [► 36]: <b>INIT</b> = initialization of the terminal or <b>BOOT-STRAP</b> = function for <a href="#">firmware updates</a> [► 211] of the terminal
		flashing	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>PREOP</b> = function for mailbox communication and different standard-settings set
		single flash	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>SAFEOP</b> = verification of the <a href="#">Sync Manager</a> [► 143] channels and the distributed clocks. Outputs remain in safe state
		on	State of the EtherCAT State Machine: <b>OP</b> = normal operating state; mailbox and process data communication is possible
ERROR**	red	Fault indication in the event of broken wire or undershooting or overshooting of the measuring range	

\*) If several RUN LEDs are present, all of them have the same function

\*\*\*) The error display shows the signal processing state for each channel

## Connection EL3174, EL3174-0090

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
Ch1 U+	1	+ Input 1 voltage measurement (U+)
Ch2 U+	2	+ Input 2 voltage measurement (U+)
Ch3 U+	3	+ Input 3 voltage measurement (U+)
Ch4 U+	4	+ Input 4 voltage measurement (U+)
+24 V	5	+24 V (internally connected to positive power contact)
+24 V	6	
+24 V	7	
+24 V	8	
Ch1 U-	9	- Input 1 voltage measurement (U-)
Ch2 U-	10	- Input 2 voltage measurement (U-)
Ch3 U-	11	- Input 3 voltage measurement (U-)
Ch4 U-	12	- Input 4 voltage measurement (U-)
Input Ch1	13	Input 1 current measurement (I)
Input Ch2	14	Input 2 current measurement (I)
Input Ch3	15	Input 3 current measurement (I)
Input Ch4	16	Input 4 current measurement (I)

## Connection EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032

Terminal point		Description
Designation	No.	
+ Input 1	1	+ Input 1 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
+ Input 2	2	+ Input 2 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
+ Input 3	3	+ Input 3 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
+ Input 4	4	+ Input 4 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
- Input 1	5	- Input 1 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
- Input 2	6	- Input 2 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
- Input 3	7	- Input 3 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)
- Input 4	8	- Input 4 voltage-/ current measurement (U/ I)

## 4.12 Connection notes for 20 mA measurement

### 4.12.1 Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs

This section describes the 0/4..20 mA differential inputs for terminal series EL301x, EL302x, EL311x, EL312x and terminals EL3174, EL3612, EL3742 and EL3751.

For the single-ended 20 mA inputs the terminal series EL304x, EL305x, EL314x, EL315x, EL317x, EL318x and EL375x they only apply with regard to technical transferability and also for devices whose analogue input channels have a common related ground potential (and therefore the channels are not to each other and/or not to power supply electrically isolated). Herewith an example for an electrically isolated device is the terminal EL3174-0002.

**Technical background**

The internal input electronics of the terminals referred to above have the following characteristic (see Fig. [▶ 79] *Internal connection diagram for 0/4...20 mA inputs*):

- Differential current measurement, i.e. concrete potential reference is primarily not required. The system limit applies is the individual terminal EL30xx/EL31xx.
- Current measurement via a 33 Ω shunt per channel, resulting in a maximum voltage drop of 660 mV via the shunt
- Internal resistor configuration with GND point (A) central to the shunt  
The configuration of the resistors is symmetric, such that the potential of (A) is central relative to the voltage drop via the shunt.
- All channels within the terminal have this GND<sub>int</sub> potential in common.
- the common GND<sub>int</sub> potential (A)
  - is connected for 1 and 2 channel terminals to a terminal point and not with GND<sub>PC</sub> (power contact).
  - is connected for 4 channel terminals with GND<sub>PC</sub>
- The center point of the voltage drop over the 33 Ω shunt is referred to common mode point (CMP). According to the technical product data, the maximum permitted U<sub>CM</sub> voltage (common mode) refers to the potential between the CMP of a channel and the internal GND or the potential between the CMP of 2 channels within a terminal.

**It must not exceed the specified limit (typically ±10 or ±35 V).**

**Accordingly, for multi-channel measurements U<sub>CM</sub> specifications must be followed.**

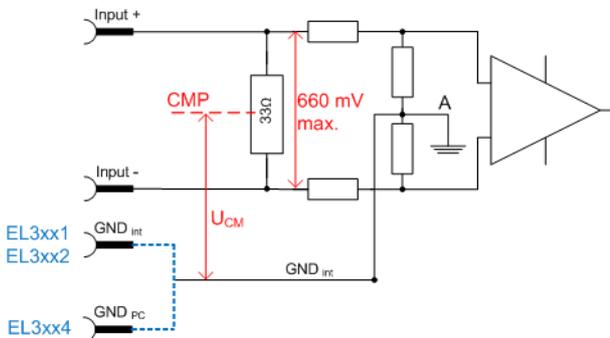


Fig. 57: Internal connection diagram 0/4...20 mA inputs

The block diagram for a 2 channel terminal shows the linked GND points within the terminal (Fig. [▶ 80] *Internal connection for 0/4...20 mA inputs of a EL3xx2*):

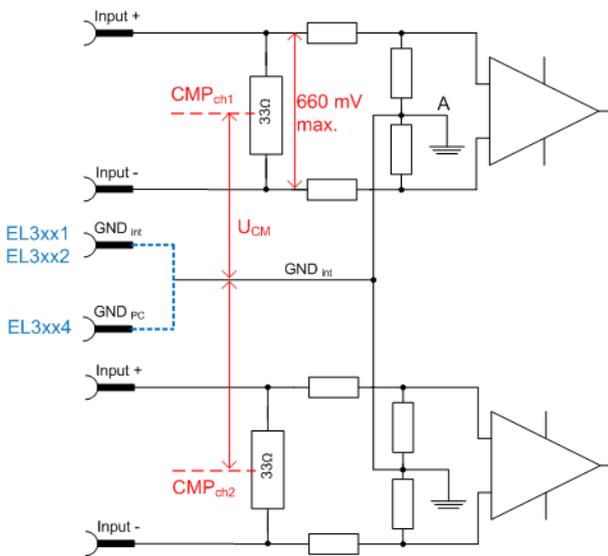


Fig. 58: Internal connection diagram for 0/4..20 mA inputs of a EL3xx2

For all channels within the terminal  $U_{CM-max}$  must not be exceeded.

**i**  $U_{CM}$  for 0/4..20 mA inputs

If  $U_{CM}$  of an analog input channel is exceeded, internal equalizing currents result in erroneous measurements.

For 1 and 2 channel terminals the internal GND is therefore fed out to a terminal point, so that the  $U_{CM}$  specification can be met through application-specific configuration of this GND point, even in cases of atypical sensor configuration.

**Example 1**

The 2-channel EL3012 is connected to 2 sensors, which are supplied with 5 and 24 V. Both current measurements are executed as low-side measurements. This connection type is permitted, because at  $I_{max}$   $CMP_{ch1}$  and  $CMP_{ch2}$  are approx. 330 mV above 0 V, which means that  $U_{CM}$  is always  $< 0.5$  V. The requirement of  $U_{CM} < 10$  V (applicable to EL30xx) is therefore adhered to.

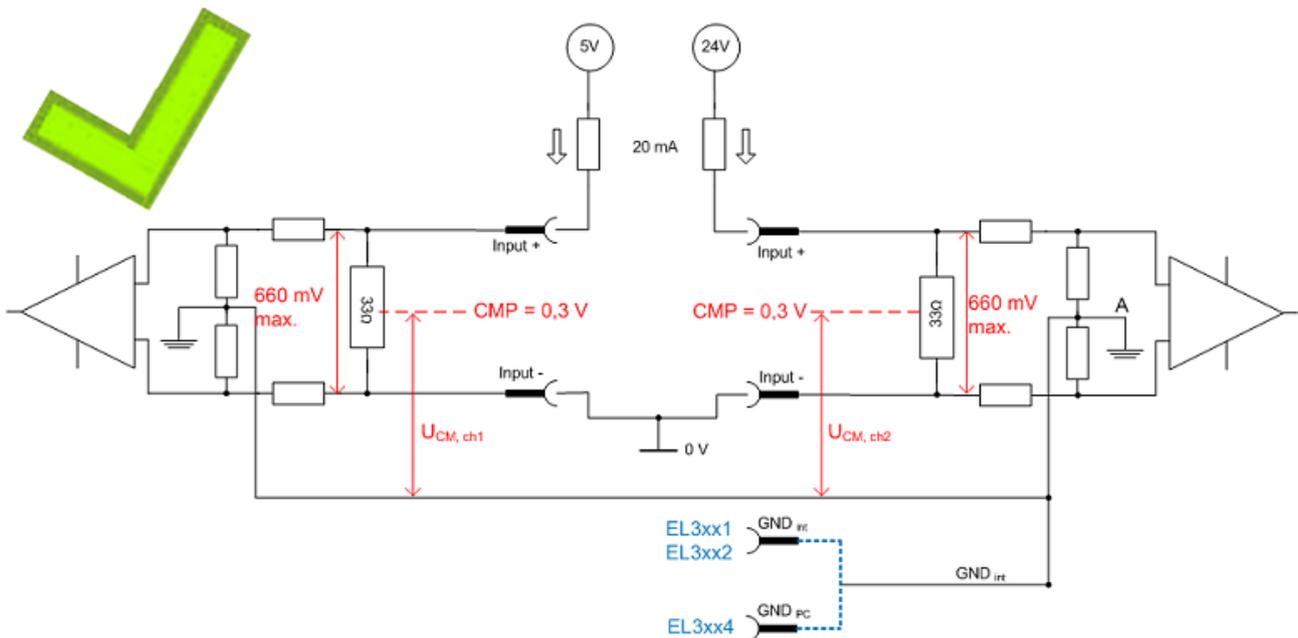


Fig. 59: Example 1: low-side measurement

If the EL30x1/EL30x2 or EL31x1/EL31x2 terminals have no external  $GND_{int}$  connection, the  $GND_{int}$  potential can adjust itself as required (referred to as "floating"). Please note that for this mode reduced measuring accuracy is to be expected.

**Example 1a**

Accordingly, this also applies if the floating point  $GND_{INT}$  is connected to another potential.

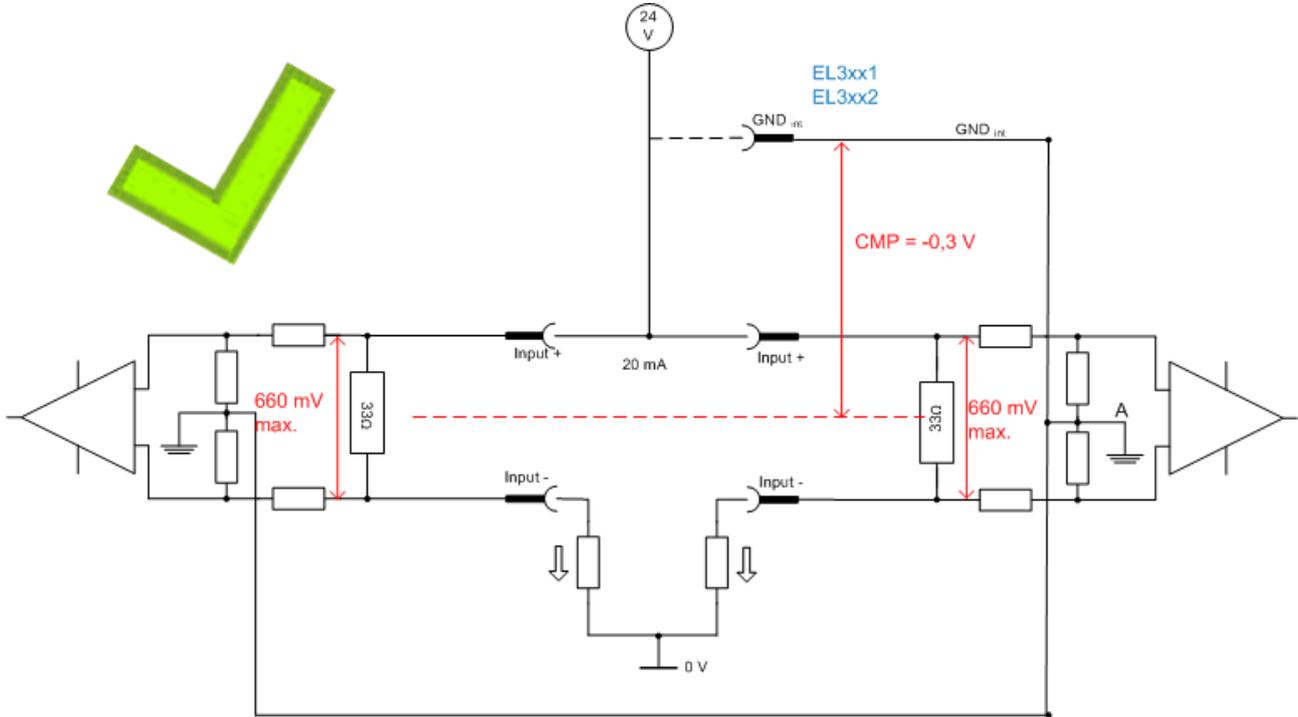


Fig. 60: Example 1a, high-side measurement

**Example 2**

The same EL3012 is now again connected with the two 20 mA sensors, although this time with one low-side measurement at 5 V and one high-side measurement at 12 V. This results in significant potential differences  $U_{CM} > 10 V$  (applicable to EL30xx) between the two channels, which is not permitted.

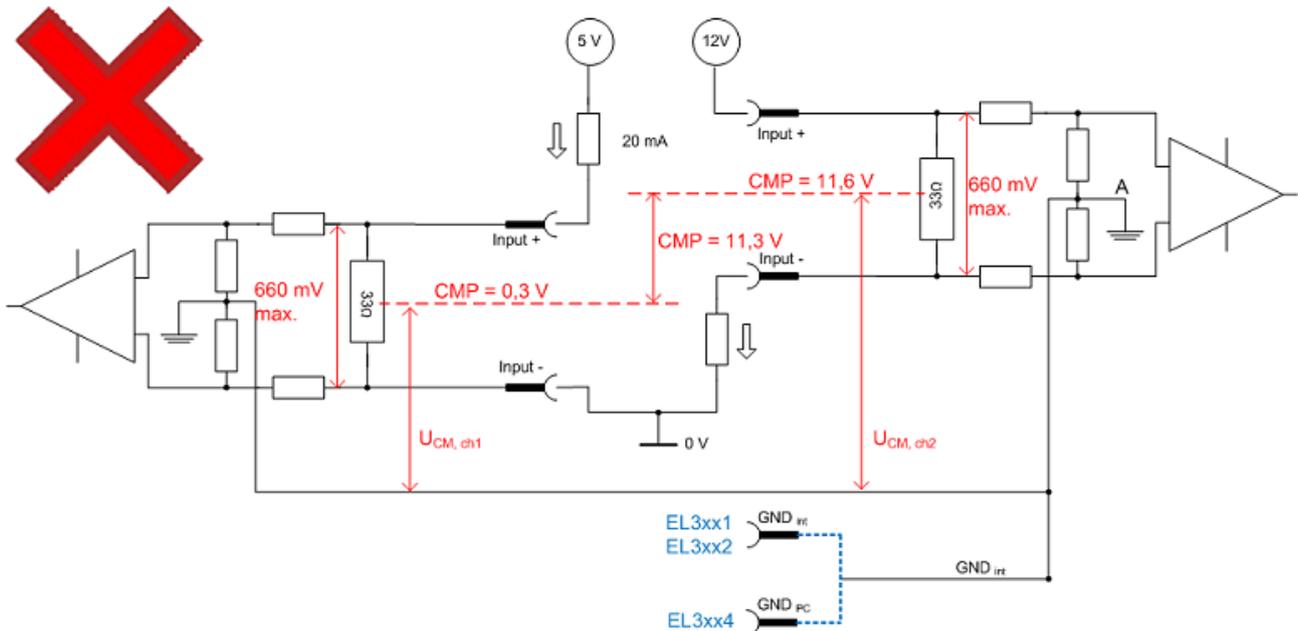


Fig. 61: Example 2, high-side/low-side measurement

To rectify this,  $GND_{int}$  can in this case be connected externally with an auxiliary potential of 6 V relative to "0 V". The resulting  $A/GND_{int}$  will be in the middle, i.e. approx. 0.3 V or 11.6 V.

### Example 3

In the EL3xx4 terminals  $GND_{int}$  is internally connected with the negative power contact. The choice of potential is therefore limited.

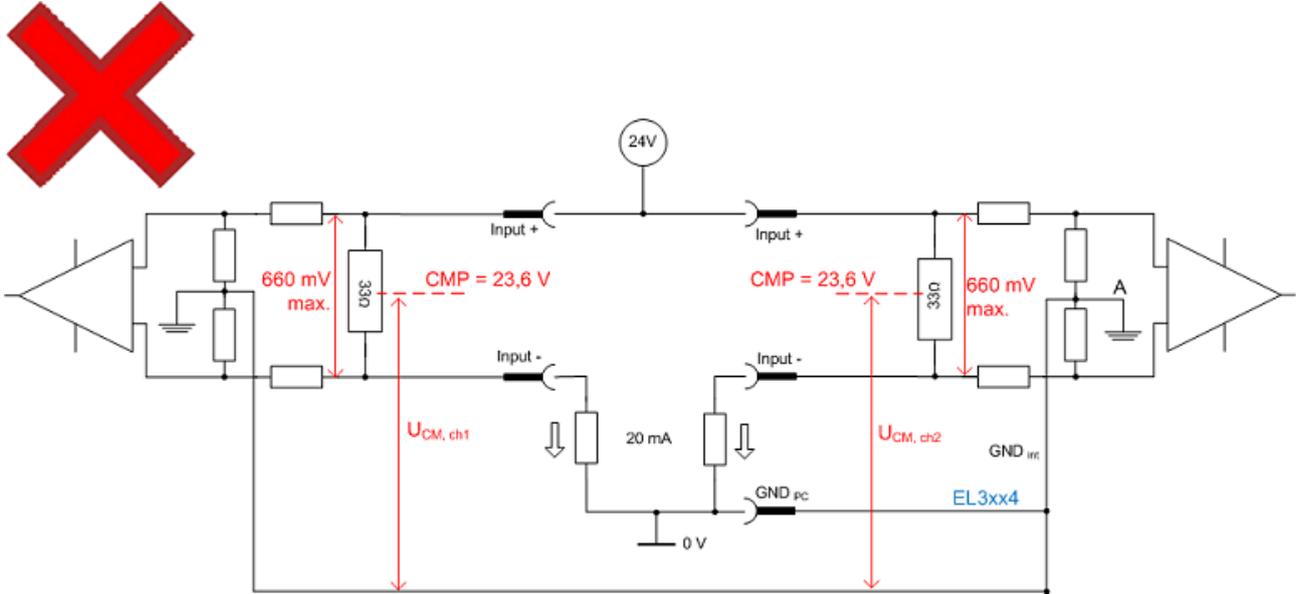


Fig. 62: Invalid EL3xx4 configuration

The resulting CMP is 23.6 V, i.e.  $\gg 10$  V (applicable to EL30xx). The EL30x4/EL31x4 terminals should therefore be configured such that CMP is always less than  $U_{CM,max}$ .

### Summary

This results in certain concrete specifications for external connection with 0/4..20 mA sensors:

- We recommended connecting  $GND_{int}$  with a low-impedance potential, because this significantly improves the measuring accuracy of the EL30xx/31xx. Please note the instructions relating to the  $U_{CM}$  potential reference.
- The  $U_{CM}$  potential reference must be adhered to between  $CMP \leftrightarrow GND_{int}$  and  $CMP_{ch(x)} \leftrightarrow CMP_{ch(y)}$ . If this cannot be guaranteed, the single-channel version should be used.
- Terminal configuration:
  - EL3xx1/EL3xx2:  $GND_{int}$  is connected to terminal point for external connection.  $GND_{int}$  should be connected externally such that condition 2 is met.
  - EL3xx4:  $GND$  is connected with the negative power contact. The external connection should be such that condition 2 is met.

If the sensor cable is shielded, the shield should not be connected with the  $GND_{int}$  terminal point but with a dedicated low-impedance shield point.

- If terminal points of several EL30xx/EL31xx terminals are connected with each other, ensure that condition 2 is met.

### ● Connection of $GND_{int}$

**i** In the EL30x1/EL30x2 and EL31x1/EL31x2 terminals the internal GND,  $GND_{int}$  connection is fed out to terminal contacts.

To achieve a precise measurement result  $GND_{int}$  should be connected to a suitable external low-impedance potential, taking account the specifications for  $U_{CM}$ .

In the EL30x4/EL31x4 terminals  $GND_{int}$  is already connected with the negative power contact. Here too the specifications for  $U_{CM}$  must be followed.

## 5 Commissioning

### 5.1 NAMUR basic information

The abbreviation of NAMUR, “User Association of Automation Technology in Process Industries” identifies an international association for users of automation technology that considers the interests related to standardization, devices and measurement control (or similar) of the Process Industries as its major task. In this role, the NAMUR releases the so called NE (proposed standards), each numbered continuously.

Information with regard to the implementation of this recommendation in Beckhoff products are specified in sections “Technical data” and “Process data” of this documentation.

#### Analog measured values

The analog output value of a sensor that can be measured among other things as a certain current value represents the measurement information (M).

By means of NAMUR NE43 a recommendation – irrespective of the sensor manufacturer – for standardized failure information (A) is defined in addition to the measurement information (e.g. malfunction of a measurement converter, error in connective wires, failure of an auxiliary energy etc.). The failure information states that there is an error in the measuring system. This concerns the analog output signal of sensors in a current loop and therefore in the form of a current value. A current value lying outside of the limits defined by NAMUR is defined as invalid and is thus interpreted as failure information. The following diagram illustrates this:

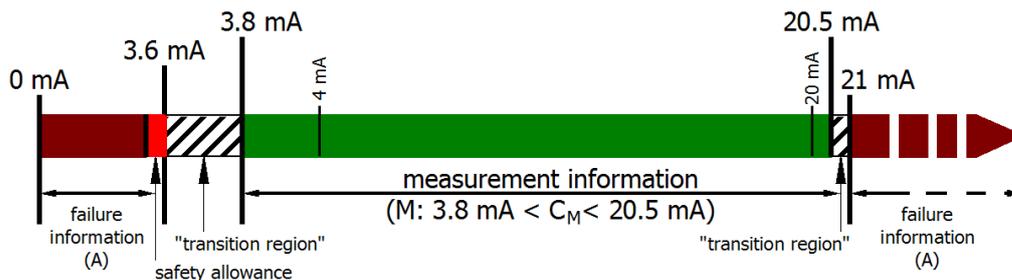


Fig. 63: Representation of the definitions from NAMUR recommendation NE43, version 03/02/2003

## 5.2 Notices on analog specifications

Beckhoff I/O devices (terminals, boxes, modules) with analog inputs are characterized by a number of technical characteristic data; refer to the technical data in the respective documents.

Some explanations are given below for the correct interpretation of these characteristic data.

### 5.2.1 Full scale value (FSV)

An I/O device with an analog input measures over a nominal measuring range that is limited by an upper and a lower limit (initial value and end value); these can usually be taken from the device designation.

The range between the two limits is called the measuring span and corresponds to the equation (end value - initial value). Analogous to pointing devices this is the measuring scale (see IEC 61131) or also the dynamic range.

For analog I/O devices from Beckhoff the rule is that the limit with the largest value is chosen as the full scale value of the respective product (also called the reference value) and is given a positive sign. This applies to both symmetrical and asymmetrical measuring spans.

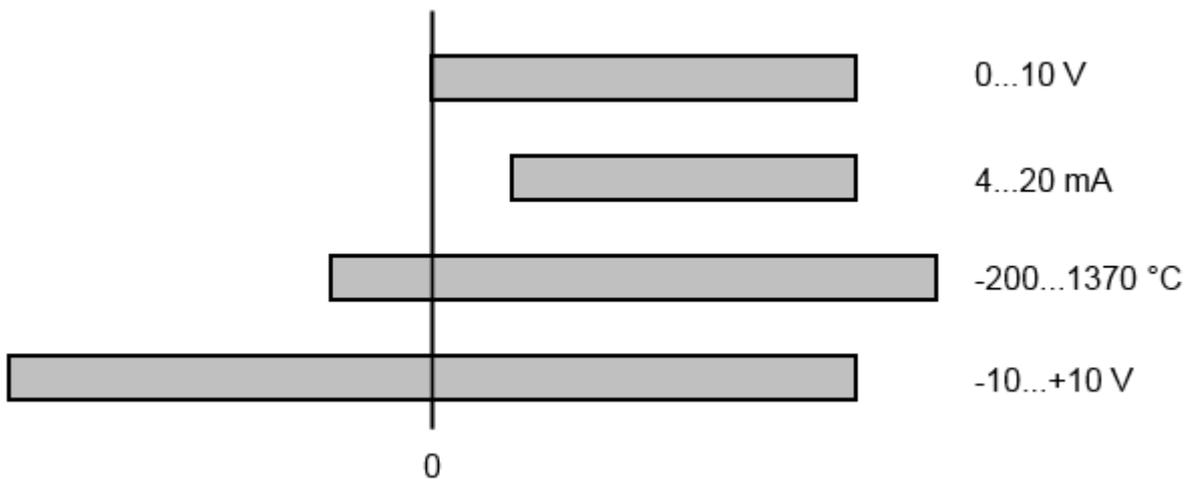


Fig. 64: Full scale value, measuring span

For the above **examples** this means:

- Measuring range 0..10 V: asymmetric unipolar, full scale value = 10 V, measuring span = 10 V
- Measuring range 4..20 mA: asymmetric unipolar, full scale value = 20 mA, measuring span = 16 mA
- Measuring range -200..1370 °C: asymmetric bipolar, full scale value = 1370 °C, measuring span = 1570 °C
- Measuring range -10..+10 V: symmetric bipolar, full scale value = 10 V, measuring span = 20 V

This applies to analog output terminals/ boxes (and related Beckhoff product groups).

### 5.2.2 Measuring error/ measurement deviation

The relative measuring error (% of the full scale value) is referenced to the full scale value and is calculated as the quotient of the largest numerical deviation from the true value ('measuring error') referenced to the full scale value.

$$\text{Measuring error} = \frac{|\text{max. deviation}|}{\text{full scale value}}$$

The measuring error is generally valid for the entire permitted operating temperature range, also called the 'usage error limit' and contains random and systematic portions of the referred device (i.e. 'all' influences such as temperature, inherent noise, aging, etc.).

It always to be regarded as a positive/negative span with  $\pm$ , even if it is specified without  $\pm$  in some cases.

The maximum deviation can also be specified directly.

**Example:** Measuring range 0..10 V and measuring error  $< \pm 0.3\%$  full scale value  $\rightarrow$  maximum deviation  $\pm 30$  mV in the permissible operating temperature range.

### ● Lower measuring error

**i** Since this specification also includes the temperature drift, a significantly lower measuring error can usually be assumed in case of a constant ambient temperature of the device and thermal stabilization after a user calibration.

This applies to analog output devices.

## 5.2.3 Temperature coefficient tK [ppm/K]

An electronic circuit is usually temperature dependent to a greater or lesser degree. In analog measurement technology this means that when a measured value is determined by means of an electronic circuit, its deviation from the "true" value is reproducibly dependent on the ambient/operating temperature.

A manufacturer can alleviate this by using components of a higher quality or by software means.

The temperature coefficient, when indicated, specified by Beckhoff allows the user to calculate the expected measuring error outside the basic accuracy at 23 °C.

Due to the extensive uncertainty considerations that are incorporated in the determination of the basic accuracy (at 23 °C), Beckhoff recommends a quadratic summation.

**Example:** Let the basic accuracy at 23 °C be  $\pm 0.01\%$  typ. (full scale value), tK = 20 ppm/K typ.; the accuracy A35 at 35 °C is wanted, hence  $\Delta T = 12$  K

$$G35 = \sqrt{(0.01\%)^2 + (12K \cdot 20 \frac{\text{ppm}}{\text{K}})^2} = 0.026\% \text{ full scale value, typ}$$

Remarks: ppm  $\triangleq 10^{-6}$       %  $\triangleq 10^{-2}$

## 5.2.4 Single-ended/differential typification

For analog inputs Beckhoff makes a basic distinction between two types: *single-ended* (SE) and *differential* (DIFF), referring to the difference in electrical connection with regard to the potential difference.

The diagram shows two-channel versions of an SE module and a DIFF module as examples for all multi-channel versions.

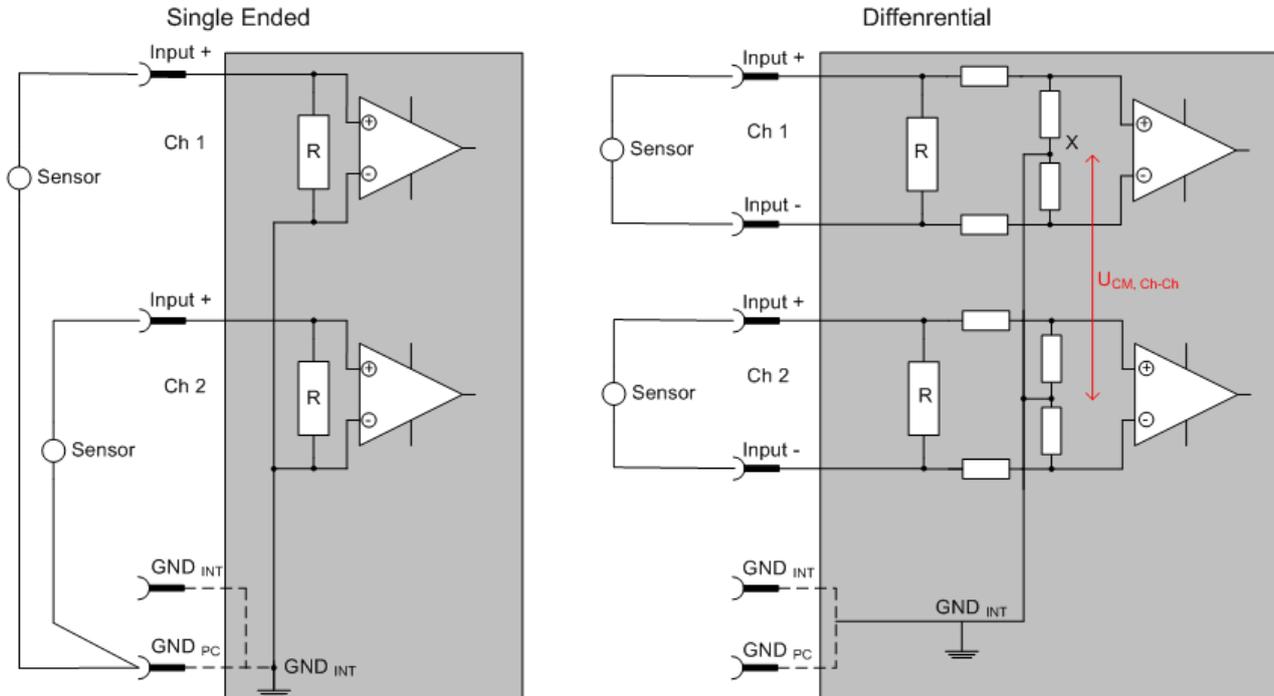


Fig. 65: SE and DIFF module as 2-channel version

Note: Dashed lines indicate that the respective connection may not necessarily be present in each SE or DIFF module. Electrical isolated channels are operating as differential type in general, hence there is no direct relation (voltaic) to ground within the module established at all. Indeed, specified information to recommended and maximum voltage levels have to be taken into account.

The basic rule:

- Analog measurements always take the form of voltage measurements between two potential points. For voltage measurements a large  $R$  is used, in order to ensure a high impedance. For current measurements a small  $R$  is used as shunt. If the purpose is resistance measurement, corresponding considerations are applied.
  - Beckhoff generally refers to these two points as input+/signal potential and input-/reference potential.
  - For measurements between two potential points two potentials have to be supplied.
  - Regarding the terms "single-wire connection" or "three-wire connection", please note the following for pure analog measurements: three- or four-wire connections can be used for sensor supply, but are not involved in the actual analog measurement, which always takes place between two potentials/wires. In particular this also applies to SE, even though the term suggest that only one wire is required.
- The term "electrical isolation" should be clarified in advance. Beckhoff IO modules feature 1..8 or more analog channels; with regard to the channel connection a distinction is made in terms of:
  - how the channels WITHIN a module relate to each other, or
  - how the channels of SEVERAL modules relate to each other.

The property of electrical isolation indicates whether the channels are directly connected to each other.

- Beckhoff terminals/ boxes (and related product groups) always feature electrical isolation between the field/analog side and the bus/EtherCAT side. In other words, if two analog terminals/ boxes are not connected via the power contacts (cable), the modules are effectively electrically isolated.
- If channels within a module are electrically isolated, or if a single-channel module has no power contacts, the channels are effectively always differential. See also explanatory notes below. Differential channels are not necessarily electrically isolated.
- Analog measuring channels are subject to technical limits, both in terms of the recommended operating range (continuous operation) and the destruction limit. Please refer to the respective terminal/ box documentation for further details.

## Explanation

### • differential (DIFF)

- Differential measurement is the most flexible concept. The user can freely choose both connection points, input+/signal potential and input-/reference potential, within the framework of the technical specification.
- A differential channel can also be operated as SE, if the reference potential of several sensors is linked. This interconnection may take place via the system GND.
- Since a differential channel is configured symmetrically internally (cf. Fig. SE and DIFF module as 2-channel variant), there will be a mid-potential (X) between the two supplied potentials that is the same as the internal ground/reference ground for this channel. If several DIFF channels are used in a module without electrical isolation, the technical property  $V_{CM}$  (common-mode voltage) indicates the degree to which the mean voltage of the channels may differ.
- The internal reference ground may be accessible as connection point at the terminal/ box, in order to stabilize a defined GND potential in the terminal/ box. In this case it is particularly important to pay attention to the quality of this potential (noiselessness, voltage stability). At this GND point a wire may be connected to make sure that  $V_{CM,max}$  is not exceeded in the differential sensor cable. If differential channels are not electrically isolated, usually only one  $V_{CM,max}$  is permitted. If the channels are electrically isolated this limit should not apply, and the channels voltages may differ up to the specified separation limit.
- Differential measurement in combination with correct sensor wiring has the special advantage that any interference affecting the sensor cable (ideally the feed and return line are arranged side by side, so that interference signals have the same effect on both wires) has very little effect on the measurement, since the potential of both lines varies jointly (hence the term common mode). In simple terms: Common-mode interference has the same effect on both wires in terms of amplitude and phasing.
- Nevertheless, the suppression of common-mode interference within a channel or between channels is subject to technical limits, which are specified in the technical data.
- Further helpfully information on this topic can be found on the documentation page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example).

### • Single Ended (SE)

- If the analog circuit is designed as SE, the input/reference wire is internally fixed to a certain potential that cannot be changed. This potential must be accessible from outside on at least one point for connecting the reference potential, e.g. via the power contacts (cable).
- In other words, in situations with several channels SE offers users the option to avoid returning at least one of the two sensor cables to the terminal/ box (in contrast to DIFF). Instead, the reference wire can be consolidated at the sensors, e.g. in the system GND.
- A disadvantage of this approach is that the separate feed and return line can result in voltage/ current variations, which a SE channel may no longer be able to handle. See common-mode interference. A  $V_{CM}$  effect cannot occur, since the module channels are internally always 'hard-wired' through the input/reference potential.

## Typification of the 2/3/4-wire connection of current sensors

Current transducers/sensors/field devices (referred to in the following simply as 'sensor') with the industrial 0/4-20 mA interface typically have internal transformation electronics for the physical measured variable (temperature, current, etc.) at the current control output. These internal electronics must be supplied with energy (voltage, current). The type of cable for this supply thus separates the sensors into *self-supplied* or *externally supplied* sensors:

### Self-supplied sensors

- The sensor draws the energy for its own operation via the sensor/signal cable + and -. So that enough energy is always available for the sensor's own operation and open-circuit detection is possible, a lower limit of 4 mA has been specified for the 4-20 mA interface; i.e. the sensor allows a minimum current of 4 mA and a maximum current of 20 mA to pass.
- 2-wire connection see Fig. *2-wire connection*, cf. IEC60381-1
- Such current transducers generally represent a current sink and thus like to sit between + and – as a 'variable load'. Refer also to the sensor manufacturer's information.

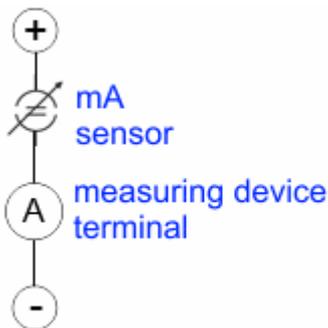


Fig. 66: 2-wire connection

Therefore, they are to be connected according to the Beckhoff terminology as follows:

preferably to '**single-ended**' inputs if the +Supply connections of the terminal/ box are also to be used - connect to +Supply and Signal

they can, however, also be connected to '**differential**' inputs, if the termination to GND is then manufactured on the application side – to be connected with the right polarity to +Signal and –Signal. It is important to refer to the information page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example)!

### Externally supplied sensors

- 3- and 4-wire connection see Fig. *Connection of externally supplied sensors*, cf. IEC60381-1
- the sensor draws the energy/operating voltage for its own operation from 2 supply cables of its own. One or two further sensor cables are used for the signal transmission of the current loop:
  - 1 sensor cable: according to the Beckhoff terminology such sensors are to be connected to '**single-ended**' inputs in 3 cables with +/-Signal lines and if necessary FE/shield
  - 2 sensor cables: for sensors with 4-wire connection based on +supply/-supply/+signal/-signal, check whether +signal can be connected to +supply or –signal to –supply.
    - Yes: then you can connect accordingly to a Beckhoff '**single-ended**' input.
    - No: the Beckhoff '**differential**' input for +Signal and –Signal is to be selected; +Supply and –Supply are to be connected via additional cables.
 It is important to refer to the information page *Configuration of 0/4..20 mA differential inputs* (see documentation for the EL30xx terminals, for example)!

Note: expert organizations such as NAMUR demand a usable measuring range <4 mA/>20 mA for error detection and adjustment, see also NAMUR NE043.

The Beckhoff device documentation must be consulted in order to see whether the respective device supports such an extended signal range.

Usually there is an internal diode existing within unipolar terminals/ boxes (and related product groups), in this case the polarity/direction of current have to be observed.

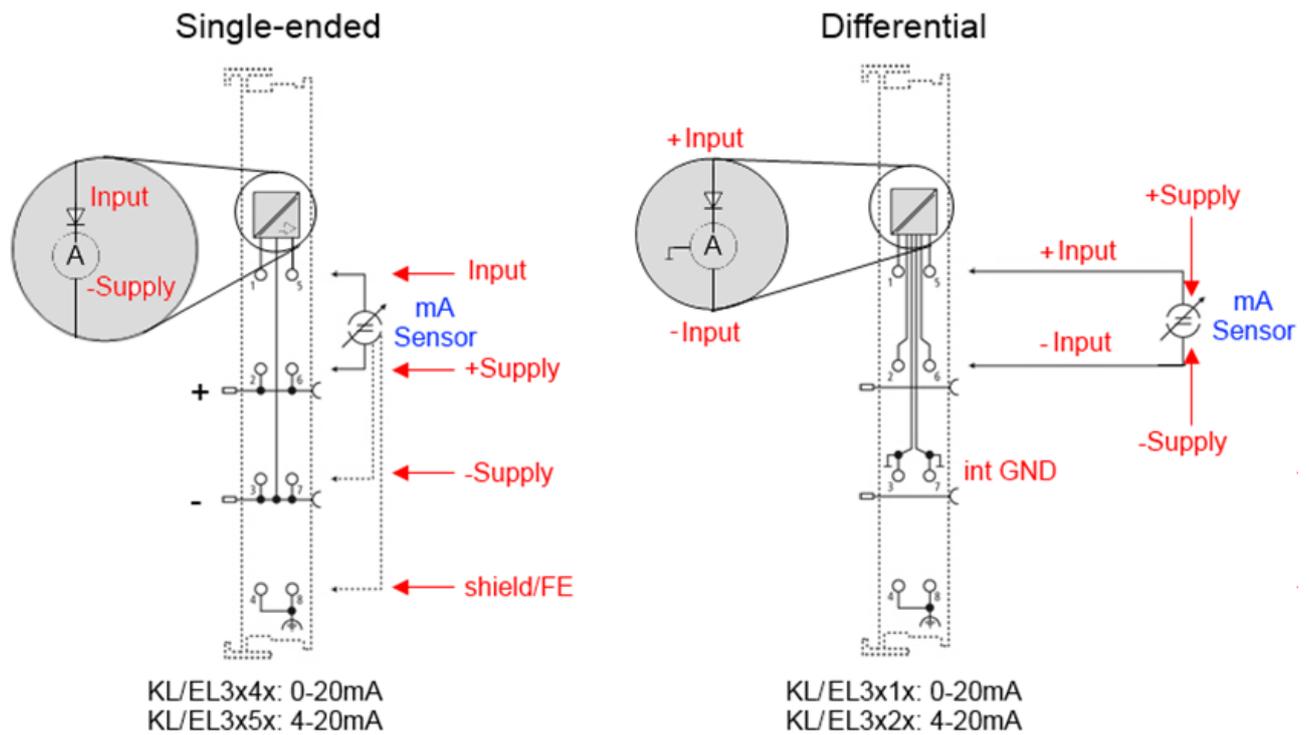


Fig. 67: Connection of externally supplied sensors

Classification of the Beckhoff terminals/ boxes - Beckhoff 0/4-20 mA terminals/ boxes (and related product groups) are available as **differential** and **single-ended** terminals/ boxes (and related product groups):

**Single-ended**

EL3x4x: 0-20 mA, EL3x5x: 4-20 mA; KL and related product groups exactly the same  
Preferred current direction because of internal diode  
Designed for the connection of externally-supplied sensors with a 3/4-wire connection  
Designed for the connection of self-supplied sensors with a 2-wire connection

**Differential**

EL3x1x: 0-20 mA, EL3x2x: 4-20 mA; KL and related product groups exactly the same  
Preferred current direction because of internal diode  
The terminal/ box is a passive differential current measuring device; passive means that the sensor is not supplied with power.

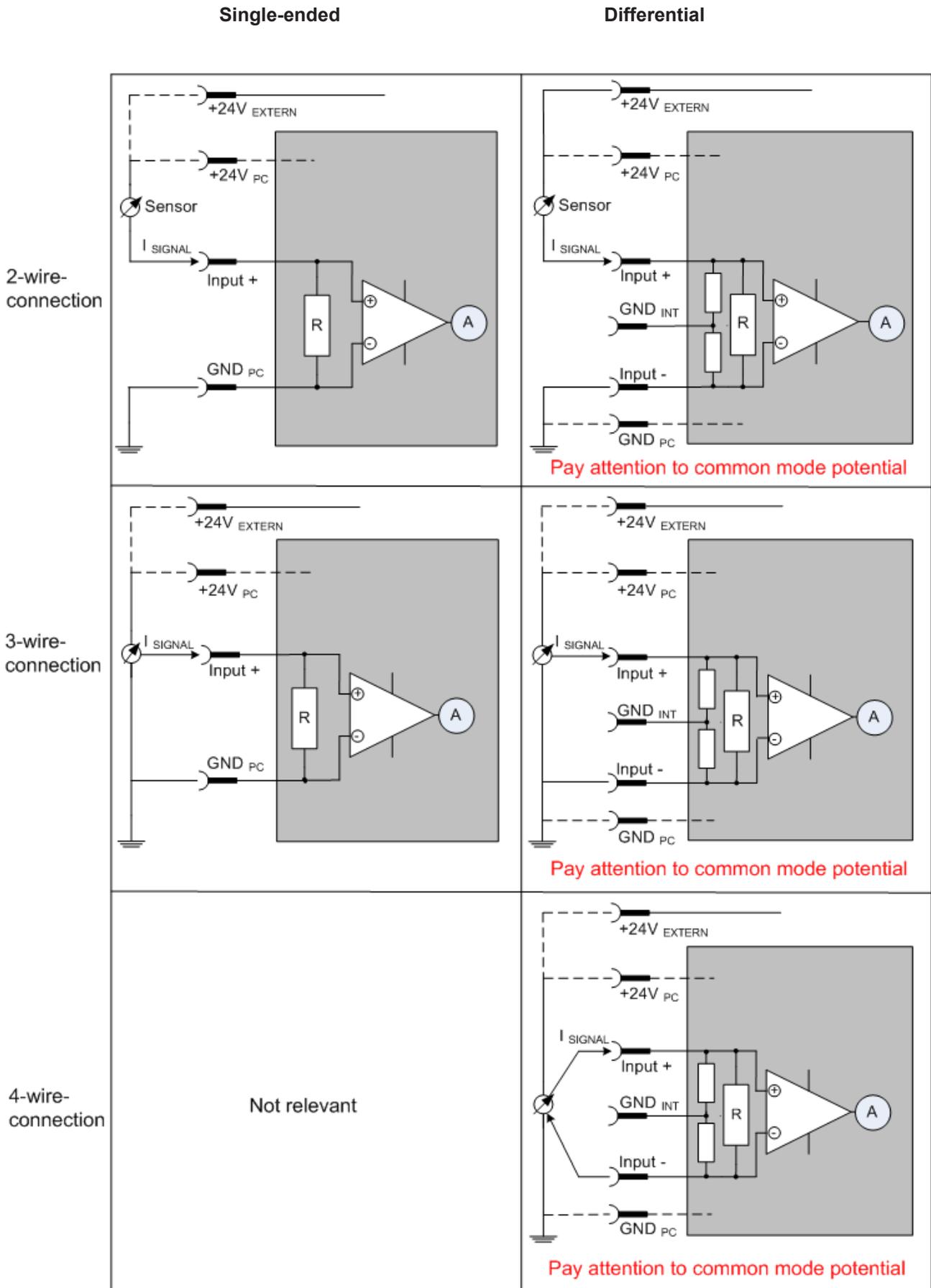


Fig. 68: 2-, 3- and 4-wire connection at single-ended and differential inputs

## 5.2.5 Common-mode voltage and reference ground (based on differential inputs)

Common-mode voltage ( $V_{cm}$ ) is defined as the average value of the voltages of the individual connections/ inputs and is measured/specified against reference ground.

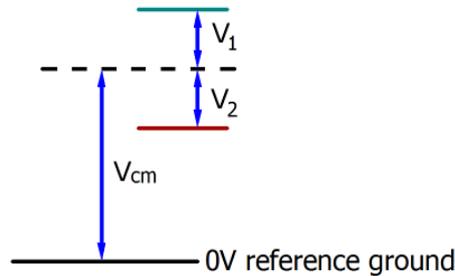


Fig. 69: Common-mode voltage ( $V_{cm}$ )

The definition of the reference ground is important for the definition of the permitted common-mode voltage range and for measurement of the common-mode rejection ratio (CMRR) for differential inputs.

The reference ground is also the potential against which the input resistance and the input impedance for single-ended inputs or the common-mode resistance and the common-mode impedance for differential inputs is measured.

The reference ground is usually accessible at or near the terminal/ box, e.g. at the terminal contacts, power contacts (cable) or a mounting rail. Please refer to the documentation regarding positioning. The reference ground should be specified for the device under consideration.

For multi-channel terminals/ boxes with resistive (=direct, ohmic, galvanic) or capacitive connection between the channels, the reference ground should preferably be the symmetry point of all channels, taking into account the connection resistances.

### Reference ground samples for Beckhoff IO devices:

1. Internal AGND fed out: EL3102/EL3112, resistive connection between the channels
2. 0V power contact: EL3104/EL3114, resistive connection between the channels and AGND; AGND connected to 0V power contact with low-resistance
3. Earth or SGND (shield GND):
  - EL3174-0002: Channels have no resistive connection between each other, although they are capacitively coupled to SGND via leakage capacitors
  - EL3314: No internal ground fed out to the terminal points, although capacitive coupling to SGND

## 5.2.6 Dielectric strength

A distinction should be made between:

- Dielectric strength (destruction limit): Exceedance can result in irreversible changes to the electronics
  - Against a specified reference ground
  - Differential
- Recommended operating voltage range: If the range is exceeded, it can no longer be assumed that the system operates as specified
  - Against a specified reference ground
  - Differential

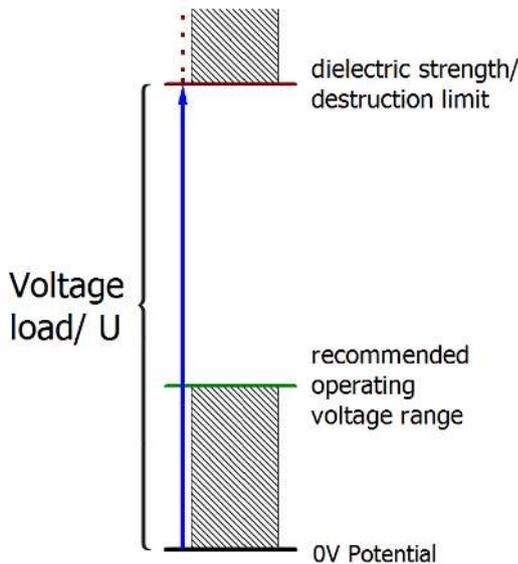


Fig. 70: recommended operating voltage range

The device documentation may contain particular specifications and timings, taking into account:

- Self-heating
- Rated voltage
- Insulating strength
- Edge steepness of the applied voltage or holding periods
- Normative environment (e.g. PELV)

### 5.2.7 Temporal aspects of analog/digital conversion

The conversion of the constant electrical input signal to a value-discrete digital and machine-readable form takes place in the analog Beckhoff EL/KL/EP input modules with ADC (analog digital converter). Although different ADC technologies are in use, from a user perspective they all have a common characteristic: after the conversion a certain digital value is available in the controller for further processing. This digital value, the so-called analog process data, has a fixed temporal relationship with the “original parameter”, i.e. the electrical input value. Therefore, corresponding temporal characteristic data can be determined and specified for Beckhoff analogue input devices.

This process involves several functional components, which act more or less strongly in every AI (analog input) module:

- the electrical input circuit
- the analog/digital conversion
- the digital further processing
- the final provision of the process and diagnostic data for collection at the fieldbus (EtherCAT, K-bus, etc.)

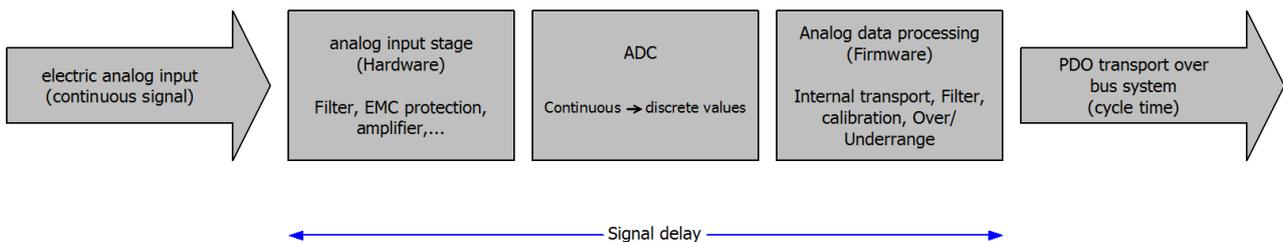


Fig. 71: Signal processing analog input

Two aspects are crucial from a user perspective:

- “How often do I receive new values?”, i.e. a sampling rate in terms of speed with regard to the device/channel
- What delay does the (whole) AD conversion of the device/channel cause?
  - i.e. the hardware and firmware components in its entirety. For technological reasons, the signal characteristics must be taken into account when determining this information: the run times through the system differ, depending on the signal frequency.

This is the “external” view of the “Beckhoff AI channel” system – internally the signal delay in particular is composed of different components: hardware, amplifier, conversion itself, data transport and processing. Internally a higher sampling rate may be used (e.g. in the deltaSigma converters) than is offered “externally” from the user perspective. From a user perspective of the “Beckhoff AI channel” component this is usually irrelevant or is specified accordingly, if it is relevant for the function.

For Beckhoff AI devices the following specification parameters for the AI channel are available for the user from a temporal perspective:

### 1. Minimum conversion time [ms, $\mu$ s]

= the reciprocal value of the maximum **sampling rate** [sps, samples per second]:

Indicates how often the analog channel makes a newly detected process data value available for collection by the fieldbus. Whether the fieldbus (EtherCAT, K-bus) fetches the value with the same speed (i.e. synchronous), or more quickly (if the AI channel operates in slow FreeRun mode) or more slowly (e.g. with oversampling), is then a question of the fieldbus setting and which modes the AI device supports.

For EtherCAT devices the so-called toggle bit indicates (by toggling) for the diagnostic PDOs when a newly determined analog value is available.

Accordingly, a maximum conversion time, i.e. a smallest sampling rate supported by the AI device, can be specified.

Corresponds to IEC 61131-2, section 7.10.2 2, “Sampling repeat time”

### 2. Typical signal delay

Corresponds to IEC 61131-2, section 7.10.2 1, “Sampling duration”. From this perspective it includes all internal hardware and firmware components, but not “external” delay components from the fieldbus or the controller (TwinCAT).

This delay is particularly relevant for absolute time considerations, if AI channels also provide a time stamp that corresponds to the amplitude value – which can be assumed to match the physically prevailing amplitude value at the time.

Due to the frequency-dependent signal delay time, a dedicated value can only be specified for a given signal. The value also depends on potentially variable filter settings of the channel.

A typical characterization in the device documentation may be:

#### 2.1 Signal delay (step response)

Keywords: Settling time

The square wave signal can be generated externally with a frequency generator (note impedance!)

The 90 % limit is used as detection threshold.

The signal delay [ms,  $\mu$ s] is then the time interval between the (ideal) electrical square wave signal and the time at which the analog process value has reached the 90 % amplitude.

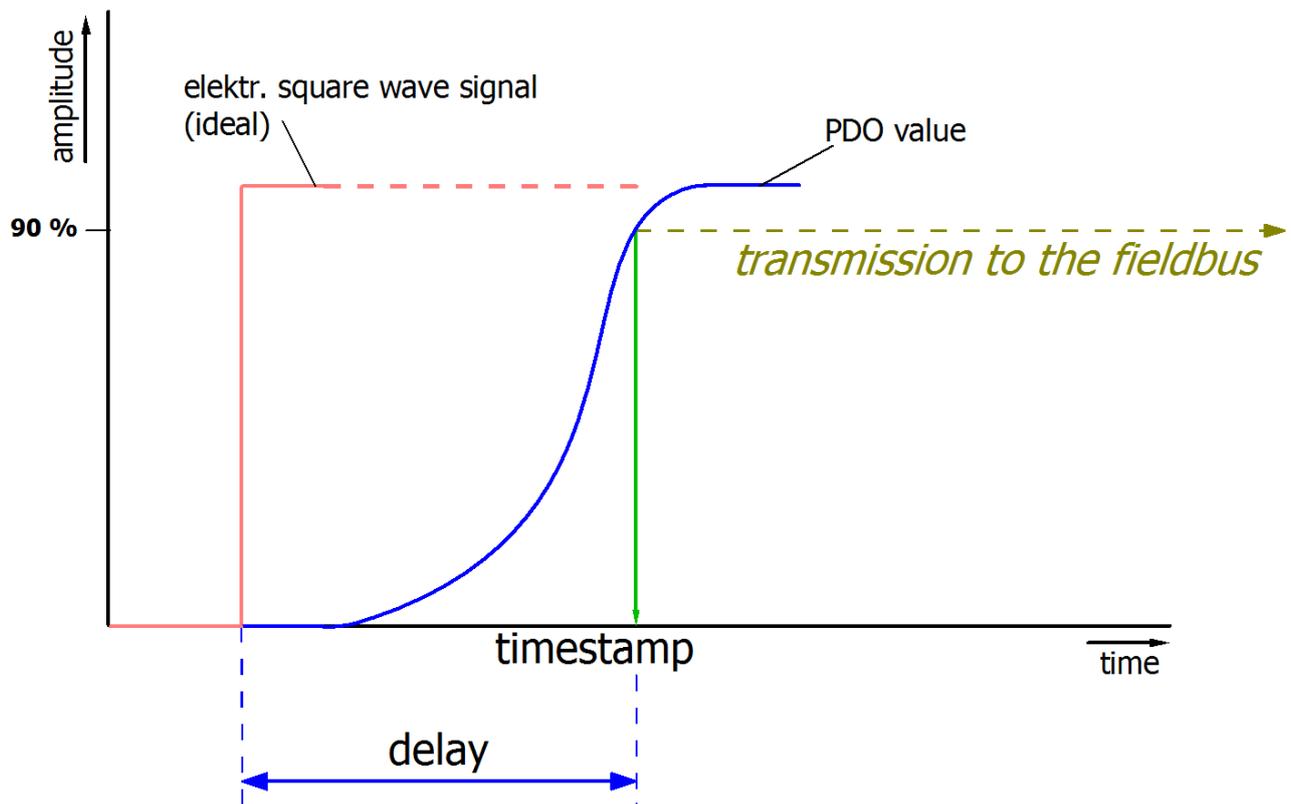


Fig. 72: Diagram signal delay (step response)

## 2.2 Signal delay (linear)

Keyword: Group delay

Describes the delay of a signal with constant frequency

A test signal can be generated externally with a frequency generator, e.g. as sawtooth or sine. A simultaneous square wave signal would be used as reference.

The signal delay [ms,  $\mu$ s] is then the interval between the applied electrical signal with a particular amplitude and the moment at which the analog process value reaches the same value.

A meaningful range must be selected for the test frequency, e.g. 1/20 of the maximum sampling rate.

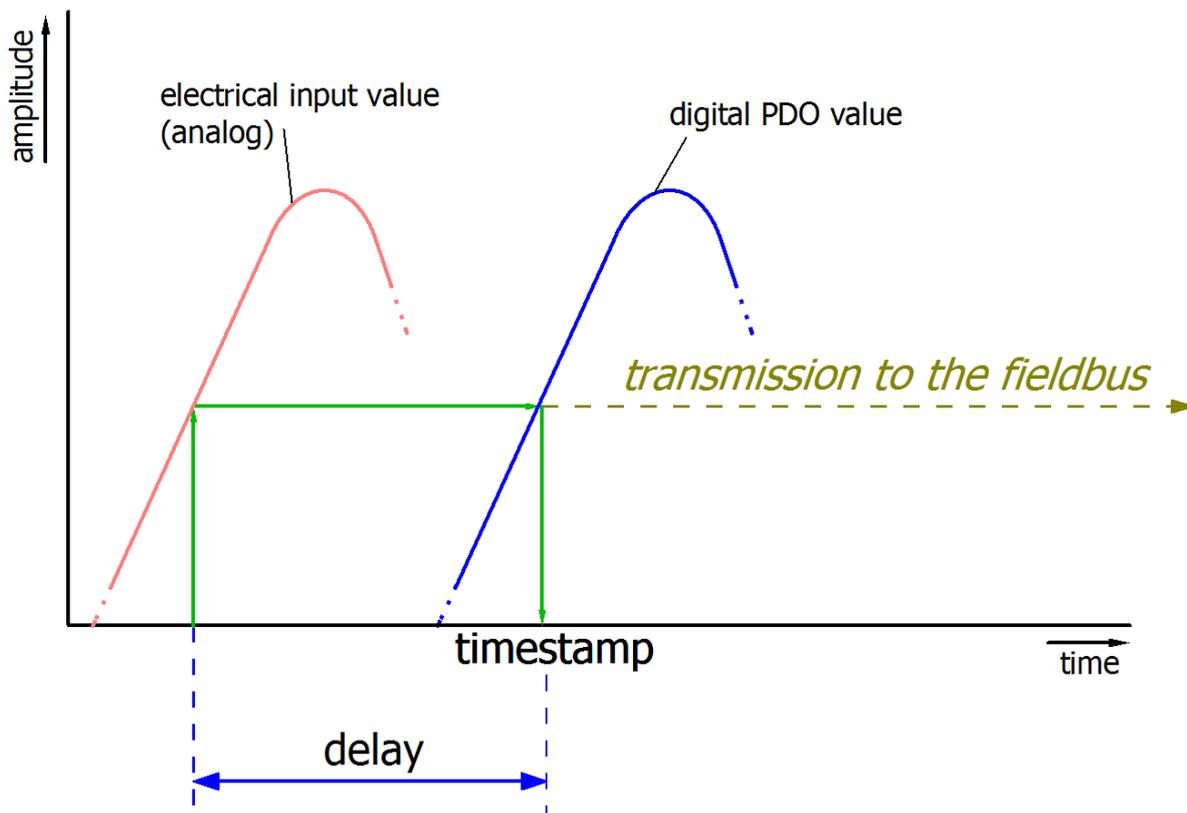


Fig. 73: Diagram signal delay (linear)

**3. Additional information:**

- may be provided in the specification, e.g.
- 3.1 Actual sampling rate of the ADC (if different from the channel sampling rate)
- 3.2 Time correction values for run times with different filter settings
- ...

### 5.3 TwinCAT Quick Start

TwinCAT is a development environment for real-time control including multi-PLC system, NC axis control, programming and operation. The whole system is mapped through this environment and enables access to a programming environment (including compilation) for the controller. Individual digital or analog inputs or outputs can also be read or written directly, in order to verify their functionality, for example.

For further information please refer to <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>:

- **EtherCAT Systemmanual:**  
Fieldbus Components → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System Documentation → Setup in the TwinCAT System Manager
- **TwinCAT 2** → TwinCAT System Manager → I/O - Configuration
- In particular, TwinCAT driver installation:  
**Fieldbus components** → Fieldbus Cards and Switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation

Devices contain the terminals for the actual configuration. All configuration data can be entered directly via editor functions (offline) or via the "Scan" function (online):

- **"offline"**: The configuration can be customized by adding and positioning individual components. These can be selected from a directory and configured.
  - The procedure for offline mode can be found under <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>:  
**TwinCAT 2** → TwinCAT System Manager → IO - Configuration → Adding an I/O Device
- **"online"**: The existing hardware configuration is read

- See also <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>:  
**Fieldbus components** → Fieldbus cards and switches → FC900x – PCI Cards for Ethernet → Installation → Searching for devices

The following relationship is envisaged from user PC to the individual control elements:

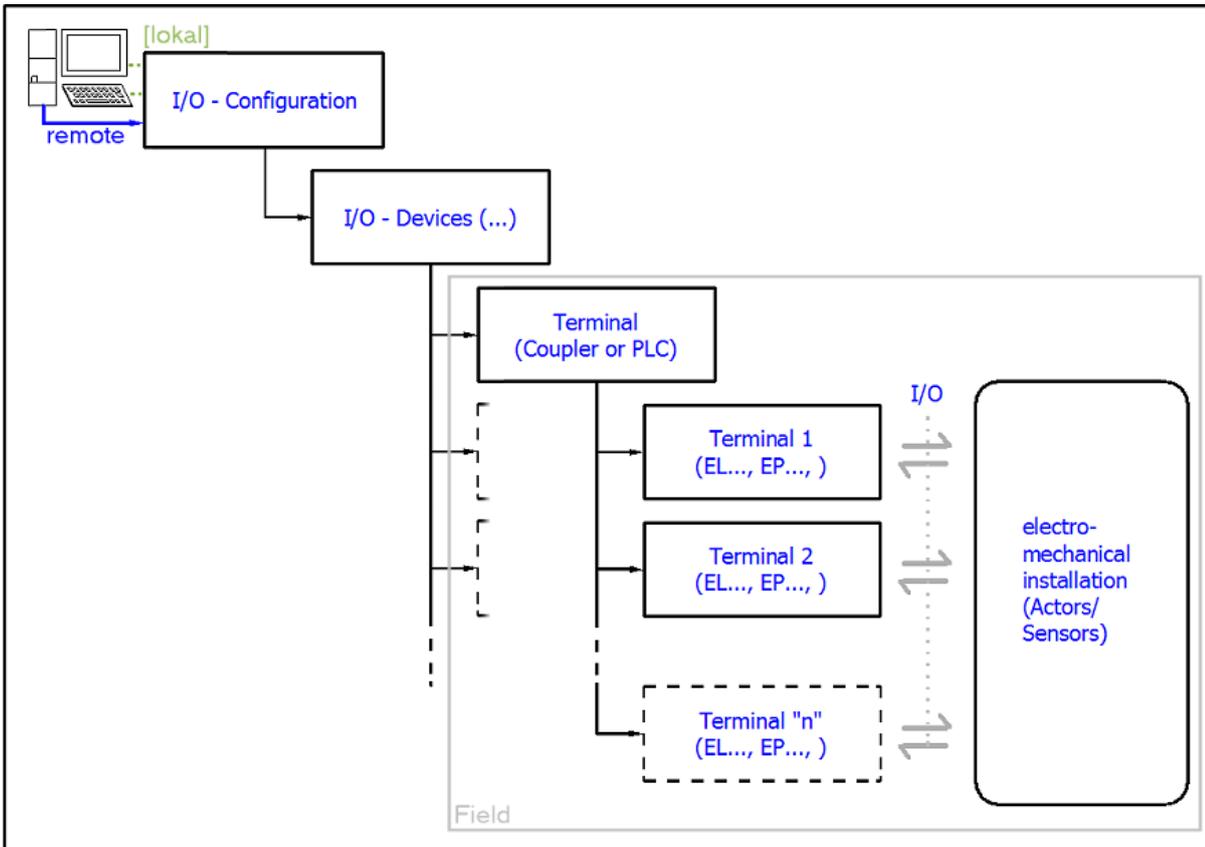


Fig. 74: Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation

The user inserting of certain components (I/O device, terminal, box...) is the same in TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3. The descriptions below relate to the online procedure.

### Sample configuration (actual configuration)

Based on the following sample configuration, the subsequent subsections describe the procedure for TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3:

- Control system (PLC) **CX2040** including **CX2100-0004** power supply unit
- Connected to the CX2040 on the right (E-bus):  
**EL1004** (4-channel analog input terminal -10...+10 V)
- Linked via the X001 port (RJ-45): **EK1100** EtherCAT Coupler
- Connected to the EK1100 EtherCAT coupler on the right (E-bus):  
**EL2008** (8-channel digital output terminal 24 V DC; 0.5 A)
- (Optional via X000: a link to an external PC for the user interface)

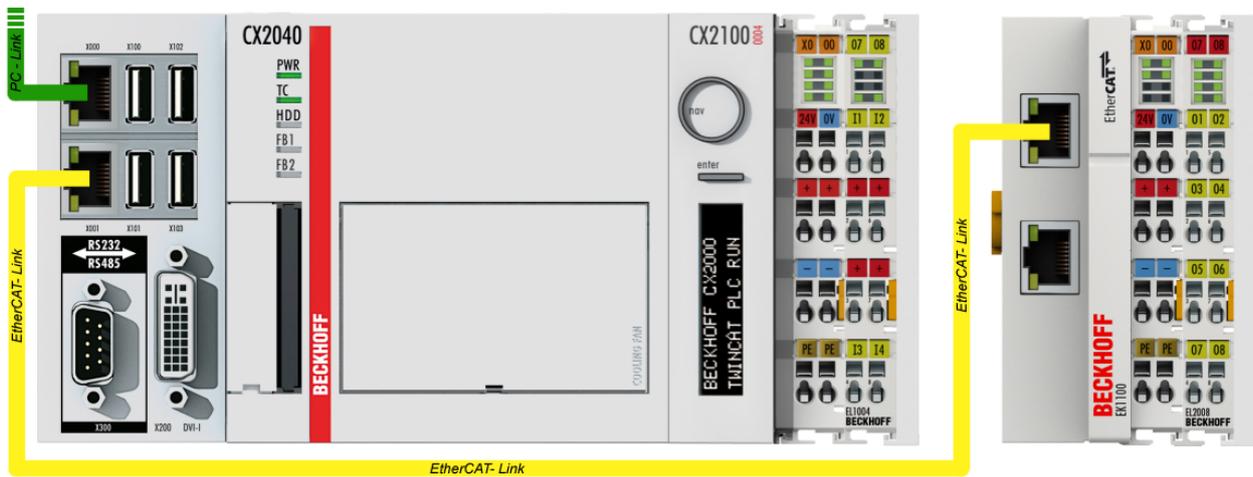


Fig. 75: Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008)

Note that all combinations of a configuration are possible; for example, the EL1004 terminal could also be connected after the coupler, or the EL2008 terminal could additionally be connected to the CX2040 on the right, in which case the EK1100 coupler wouldn't be necessary.

### 5.3.1 TwinCAT 2

#### Startup

TwinCAT basically uses two user interfaces: the TwinCAT System Manager for communication with the electromechanical components and TwinCAT PLC Control for the development and compilation of a controller. The starting point is the TwinCAT System Manager.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, the TwinCAT 2 System Manager displays the following user interface after startup:

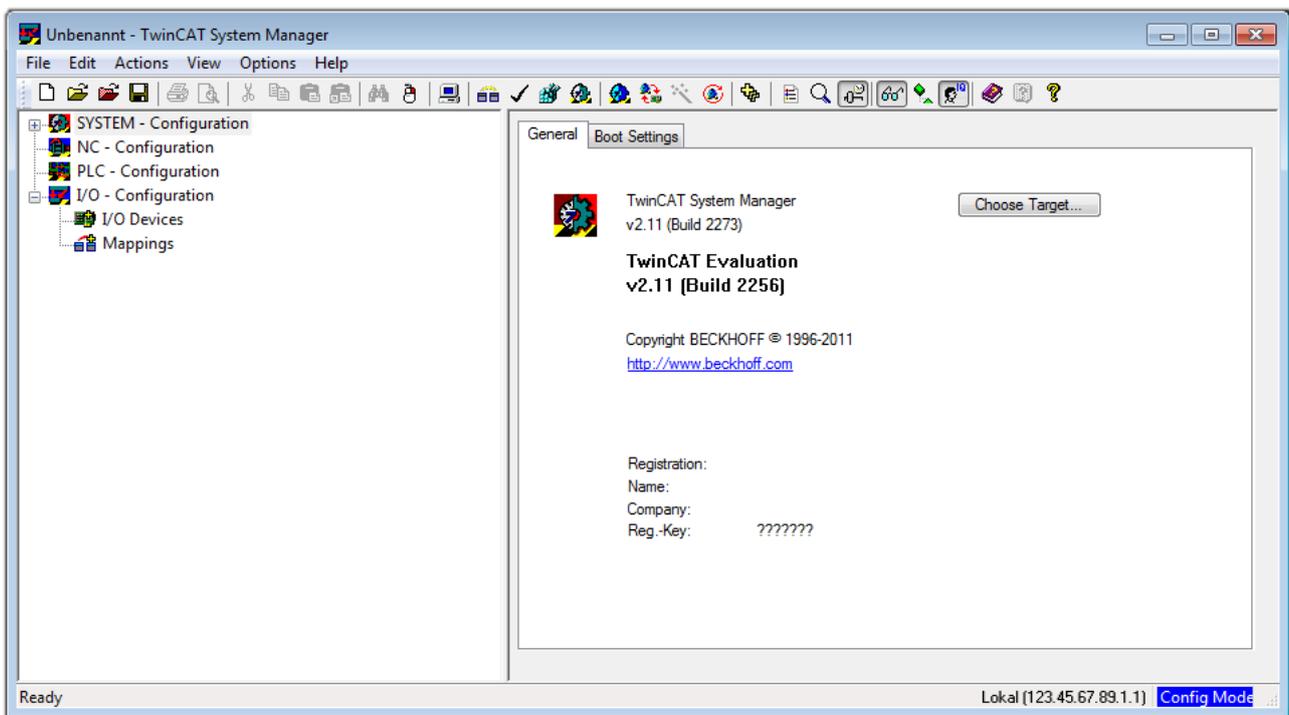


Fig. 76: Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [▶ 99]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. In the menu under

"Actions" → "Choose Target System...", via the symbol  " or the "F8" key, open the following window:

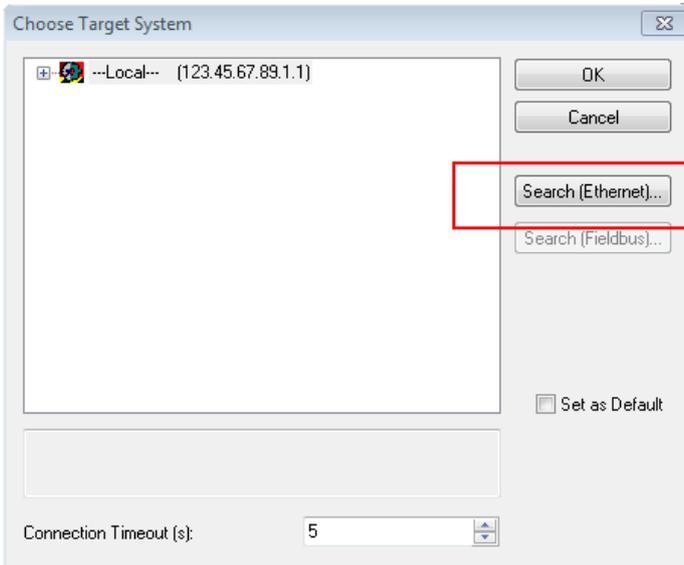


Fig. 77: Selection of the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

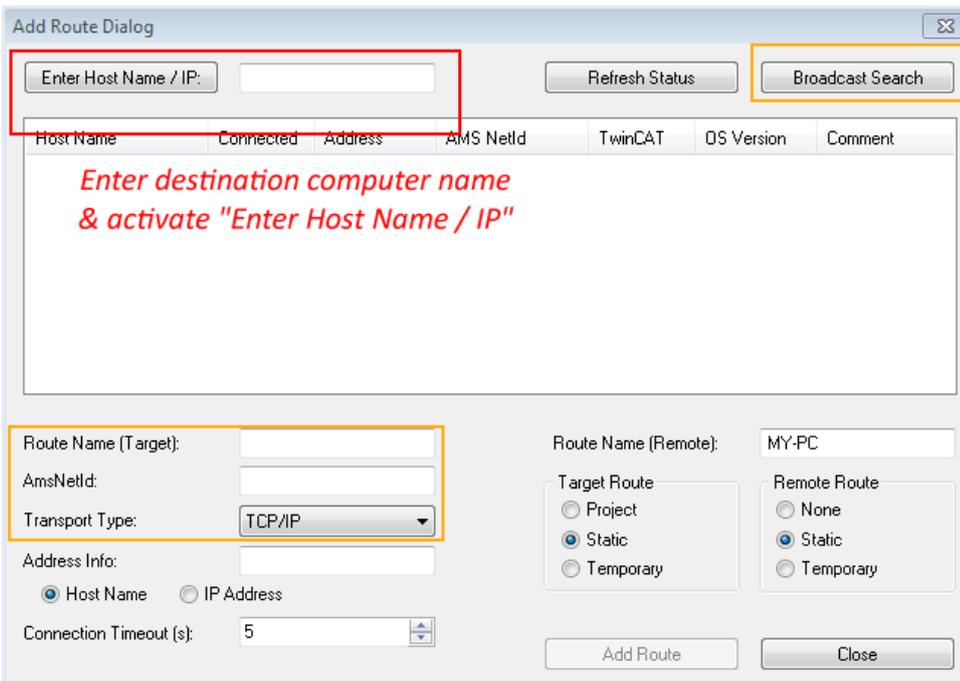
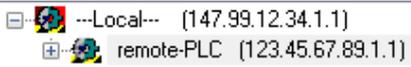


Fig. 78: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):



After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the System Manager.

**Adding devices**

In the configuration tree of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager user interface on the left, select "I/O Devices" and then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan Devices...", or start the action in the menu bar

via . The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via  or via menu "Actions" → "Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode..." (Shift + F4).

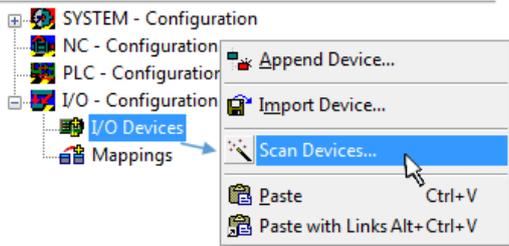


Fig. 79: Select "Scan Devices..."

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:

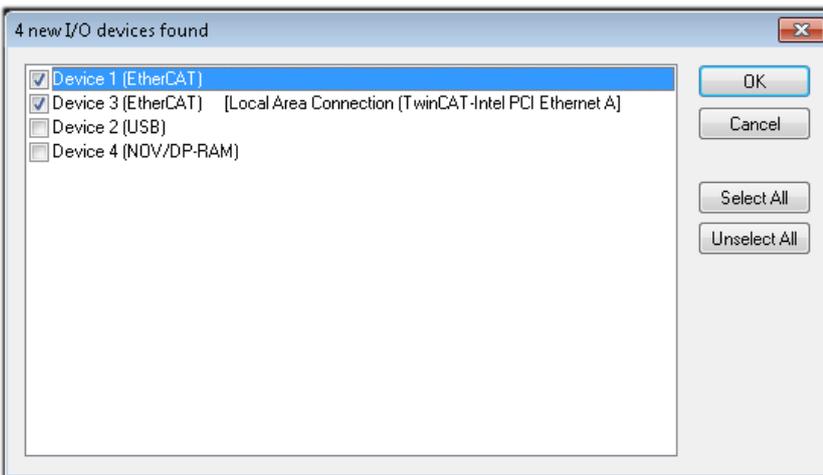


Fig. 80: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the [sample configuration \[▶ 96\]](#) described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

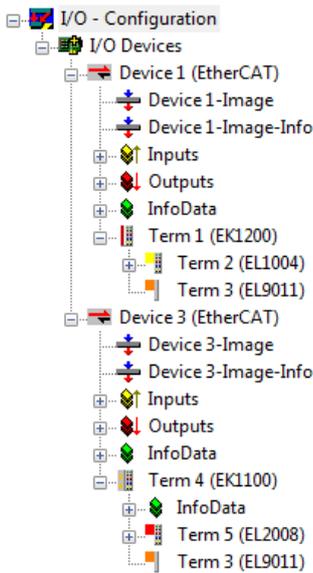


Fig. 81: Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:

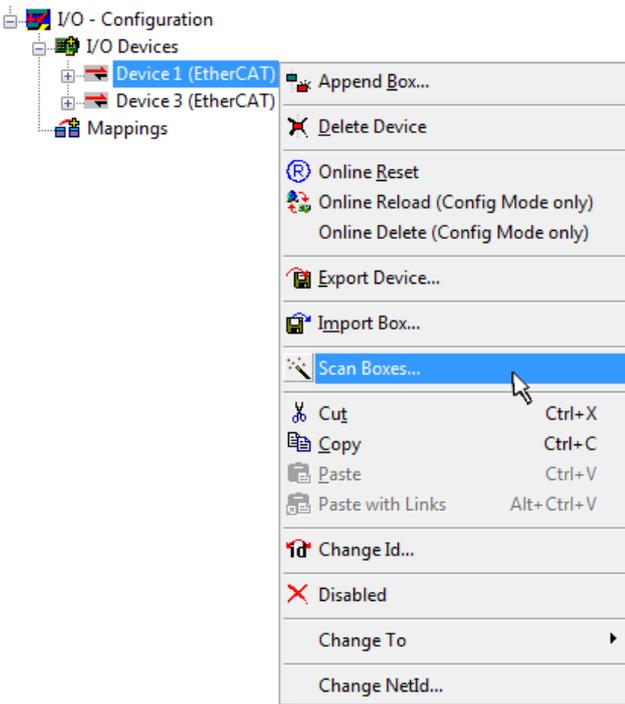


Fig. 82: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

**Programming and integrating the PLC**

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- **Text-based languages**
  - Instruction List (IL)
  - Structured Text (ST)

- **Graphical languages**
  - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
  - Ladder Diagram (LD)
  - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
  - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

After starting TwinCAT PLC Control, the following user interface is shown for an initial project:

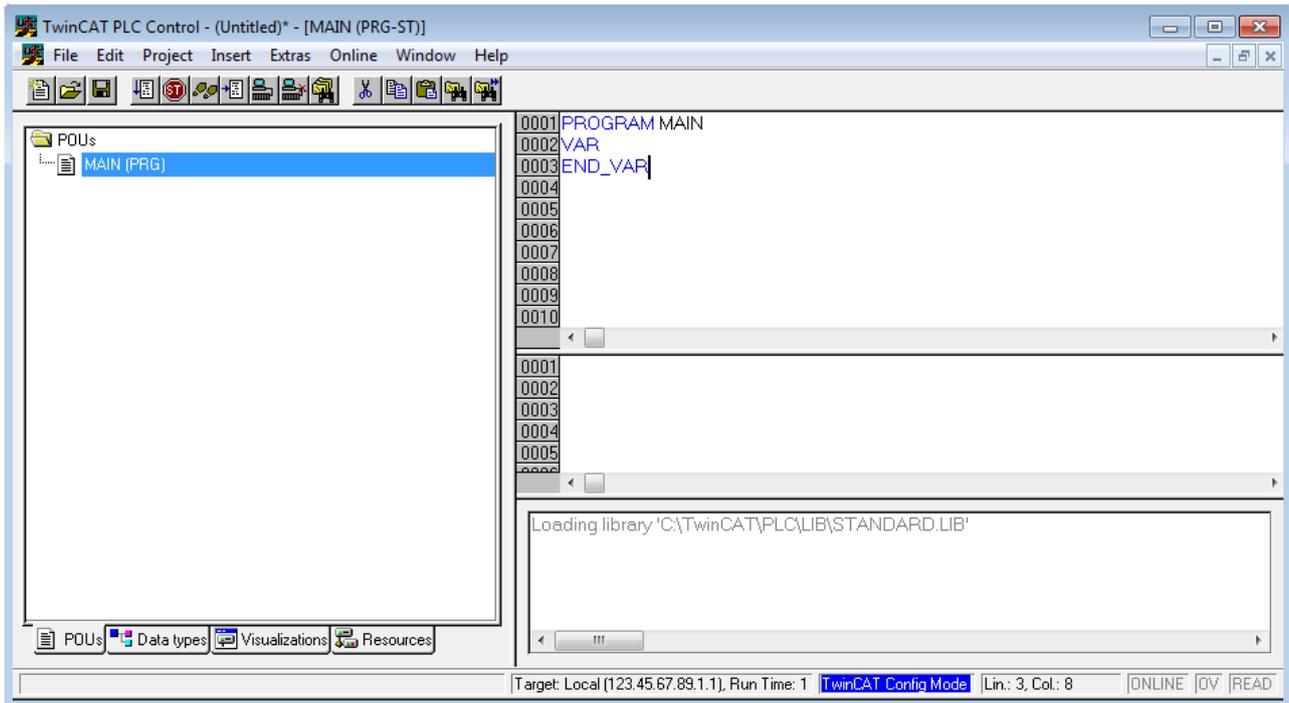


Fig. 83: TwinCAT PLC Control after startup

Sample variables and a sample program have been created and stored under the name "PLC\_example.pro":

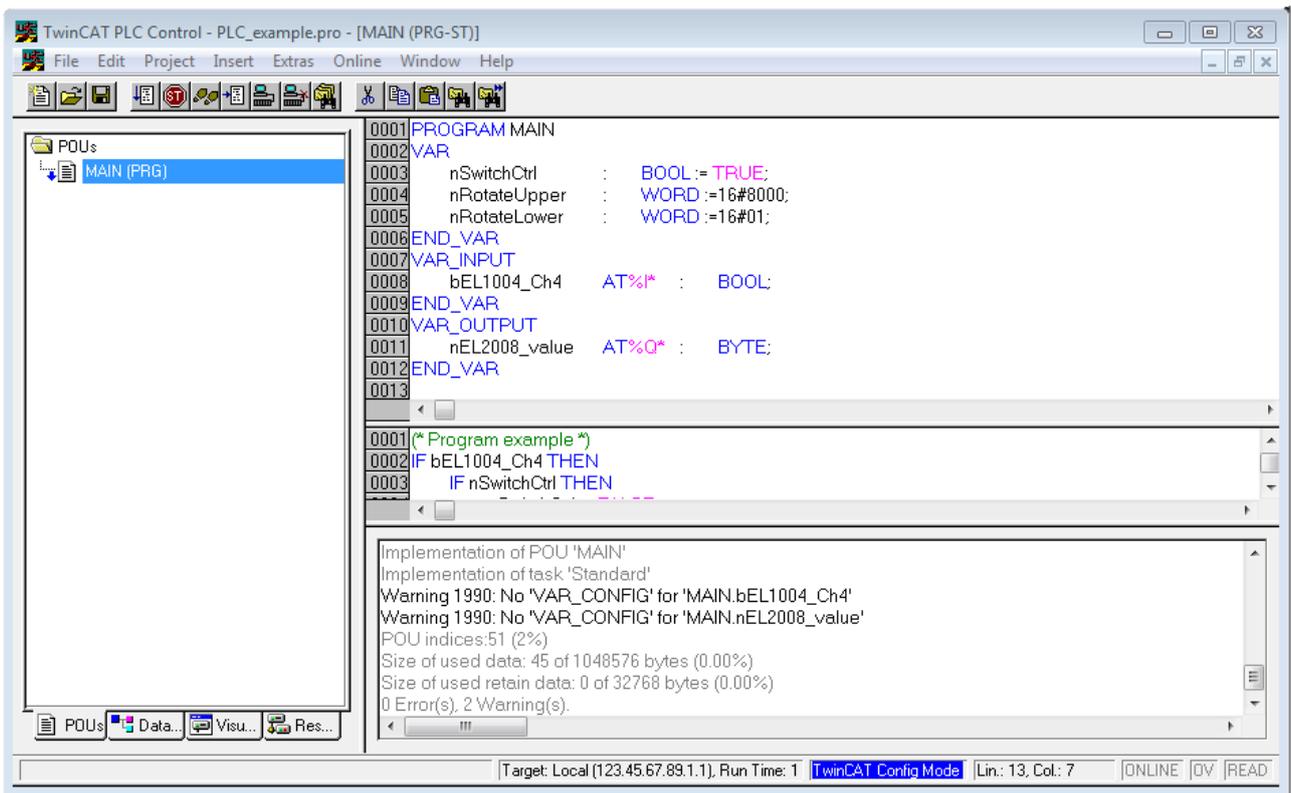


Fig. 84: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

Warning 1990 (missing "VAR\_CONFIG") after a compile process indicates that the variables defined as external (with the ID "AT%I\*" or "AT%Q\*") have not been assigned. After successful compilation, TwinCAT PLC Control creates a ".tpy" file in the directory in which the project was stored. This file (.tpy) contains variable assignments and is not known to the System Manager, hence the warning. Once the System Manager has been notified, the warning no longer appears.

First, integrate the TwinCAT PLC Control project in the **System Manager** via the context menu of the PLC configuration; right-click and select "Append PLC Project...":

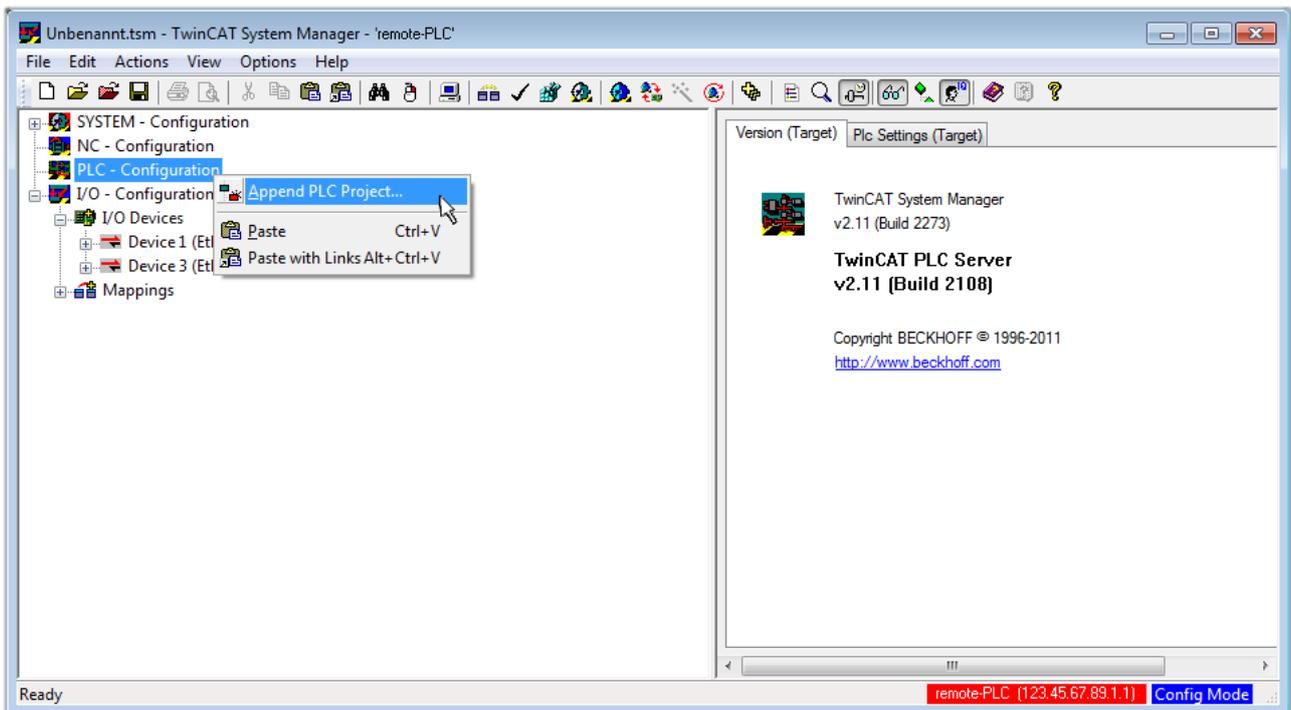


Fig. 85: Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project

Select the PLC configuration "PLC\_example.tpy" in the browser window that opens. The project including the two variables identified with "AT" are then integrated in the configuration tree of the System Manager:

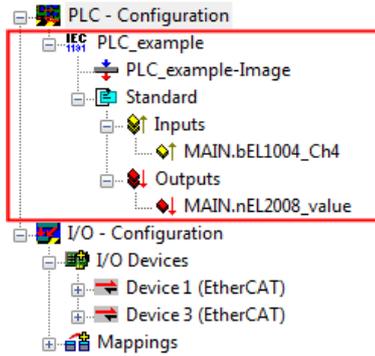


Fig. 86: PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager

The two variables "bEL1004\_Ch4" and "nEL2008\_value" can now be assigned to certain process objects of the I/O configuration.

**Assigning variables**

Open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) via the context menu of a variable of the integrated project "PLC\_example" and via "Modify Link..." "Standard":

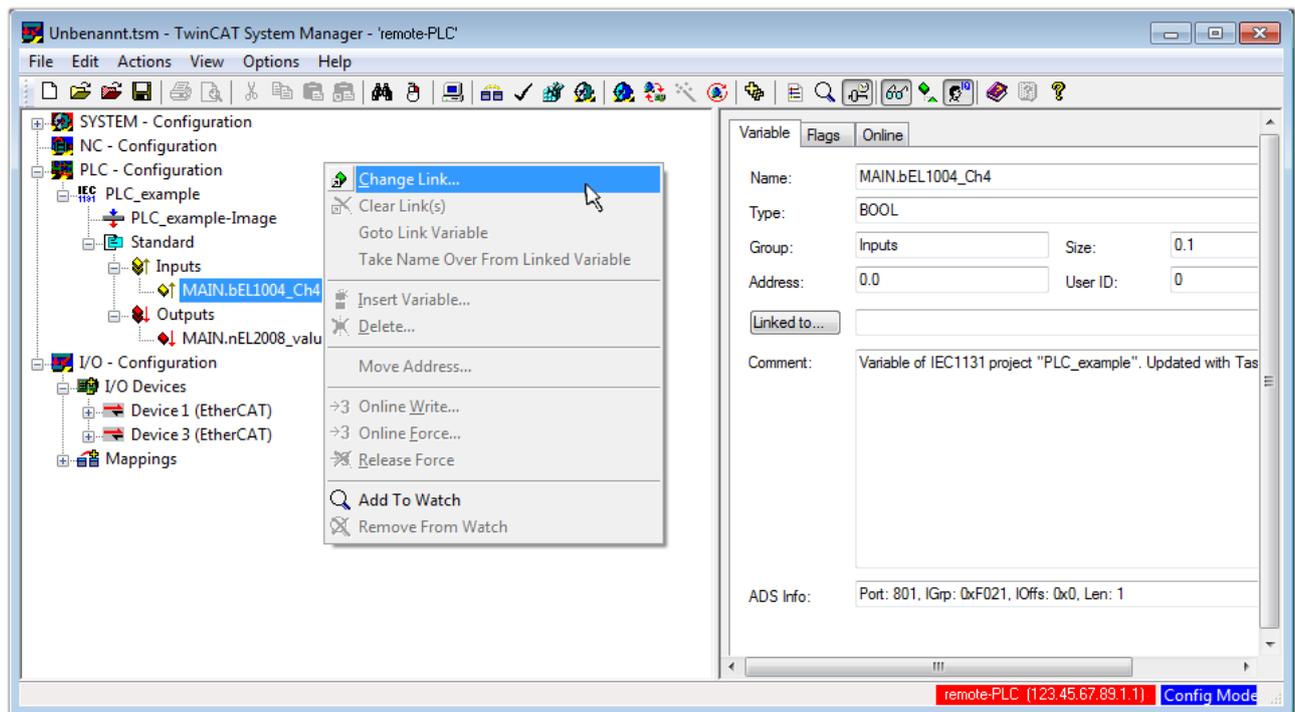


Fig. 87: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004\_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:

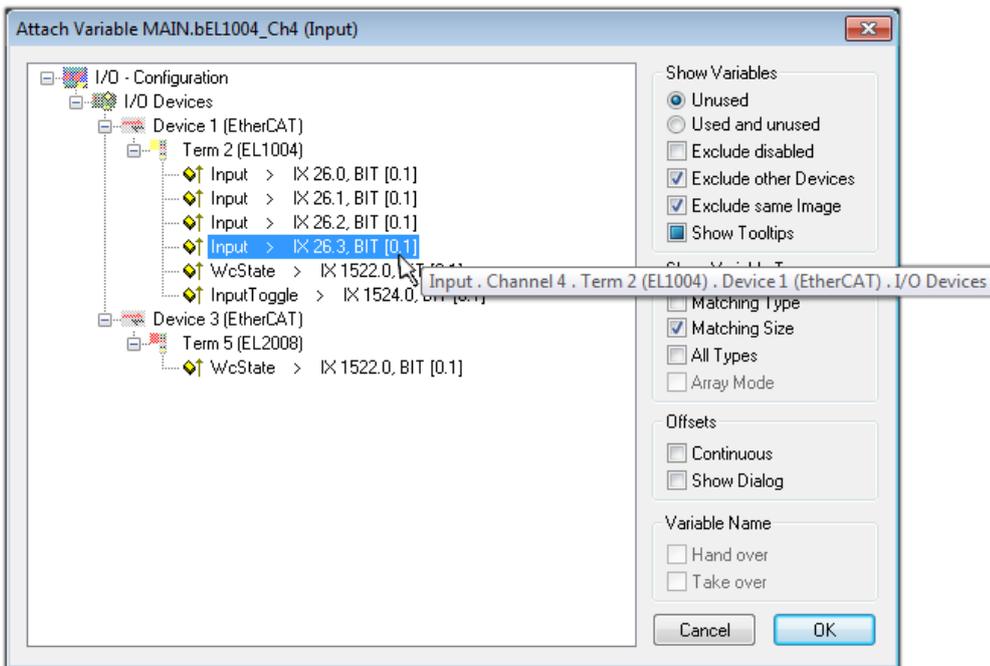


Fig. 88: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:

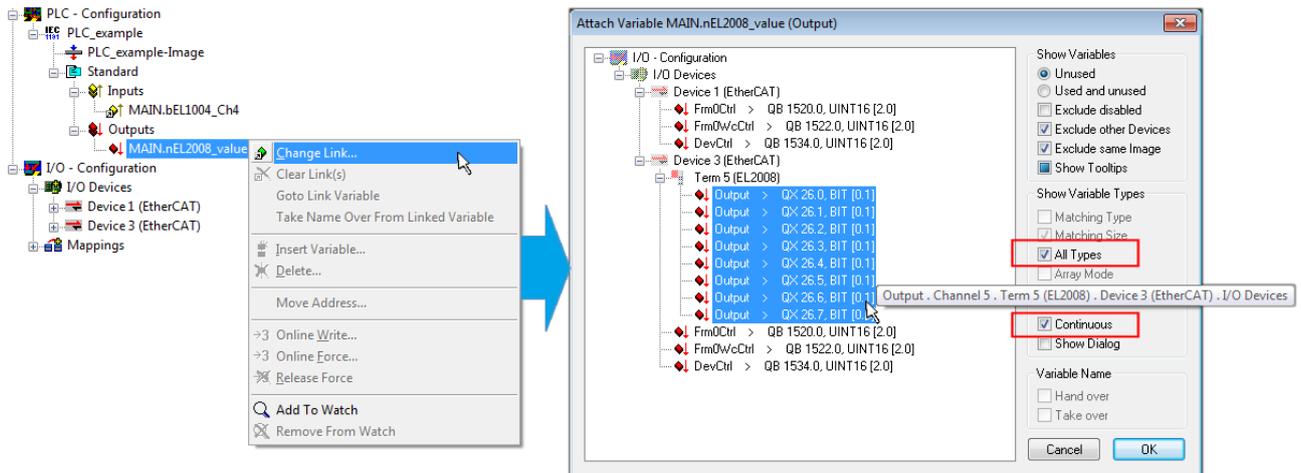


Fig. 89: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008\_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (  ) at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

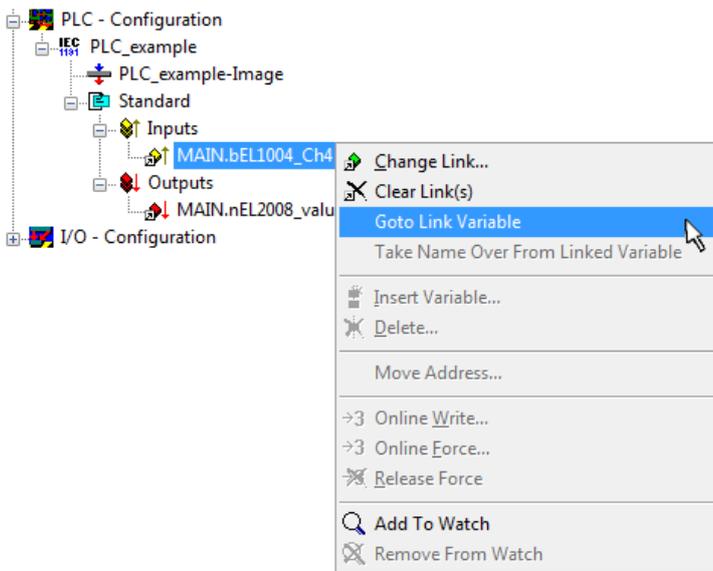
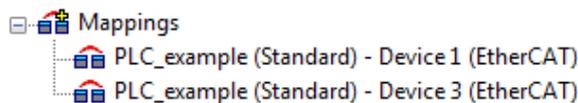


Fig. 90: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004\_Ch4" as a sample

The process of assigning variables to the PDO is completed via the menu selection "Actions" → "Generate

Mappings", key Ctrl+M or by clicking on the symbol  in the menu.

This can be visualized in the configuration:



The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardised variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

**Activation of the configuration**

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated. First, the configuration can be verified

via  (or via "Actions" → "Check Configuration"). If no error is present, the configuration can be

activated via  (or via "Actions" → "Activate Configuration...") to transfer the System Manager settings to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK".

A few seconds later the real-time status **RTime 0%** is displayed at the bottom right in the System Manager. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

**Starting the controller**

Starting from a remote system, the PLC control has to be linked with the Embedded PC over Ethernet via "Online" → "Choose Run-Time System...":

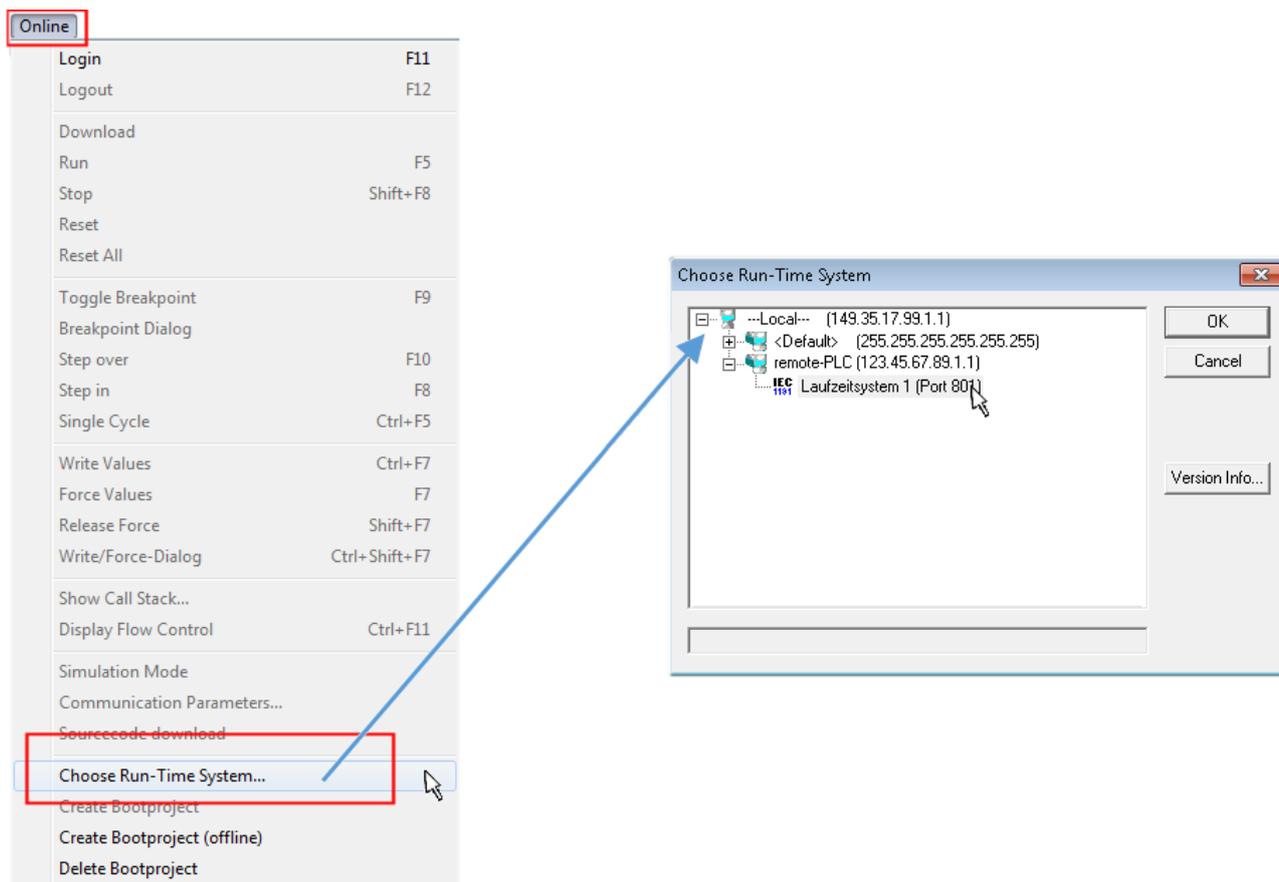
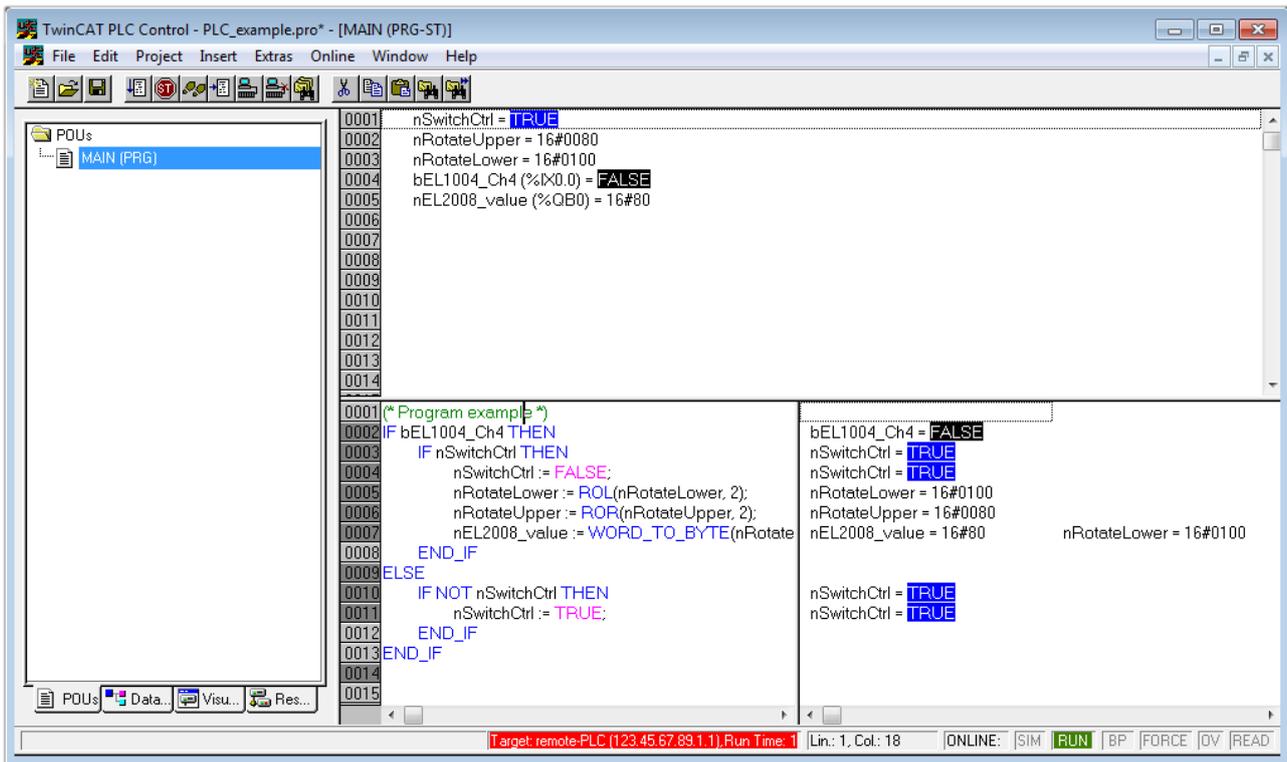


Fig. 91: Choose target system (remote)

In this sample "Runtime system 1 (port 801)" is selected and confirmed. Link the PLC with the real-time

system via menu option "Online" → "Login", the F11 key or by clicking on the symbol . The control program can then be loaded for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for the program start:



The PLC can now be started via "Online" → "Run", F5 key or .

### 5.3.2 TwinCAT 3

#### Startup

TwinCAT makes the development environment areas available together with Microsoft Visual Studio: after startup, the project folder explorer appears on the left in the general window area (cf. "TwinCAT System Manager" of TwinCAT 2) for communication with the electromechanical components.

After successful installation of the TwinCAT system on the PC to be used for development, TwinCAT 3 (shell) displays the following user interface after startup:

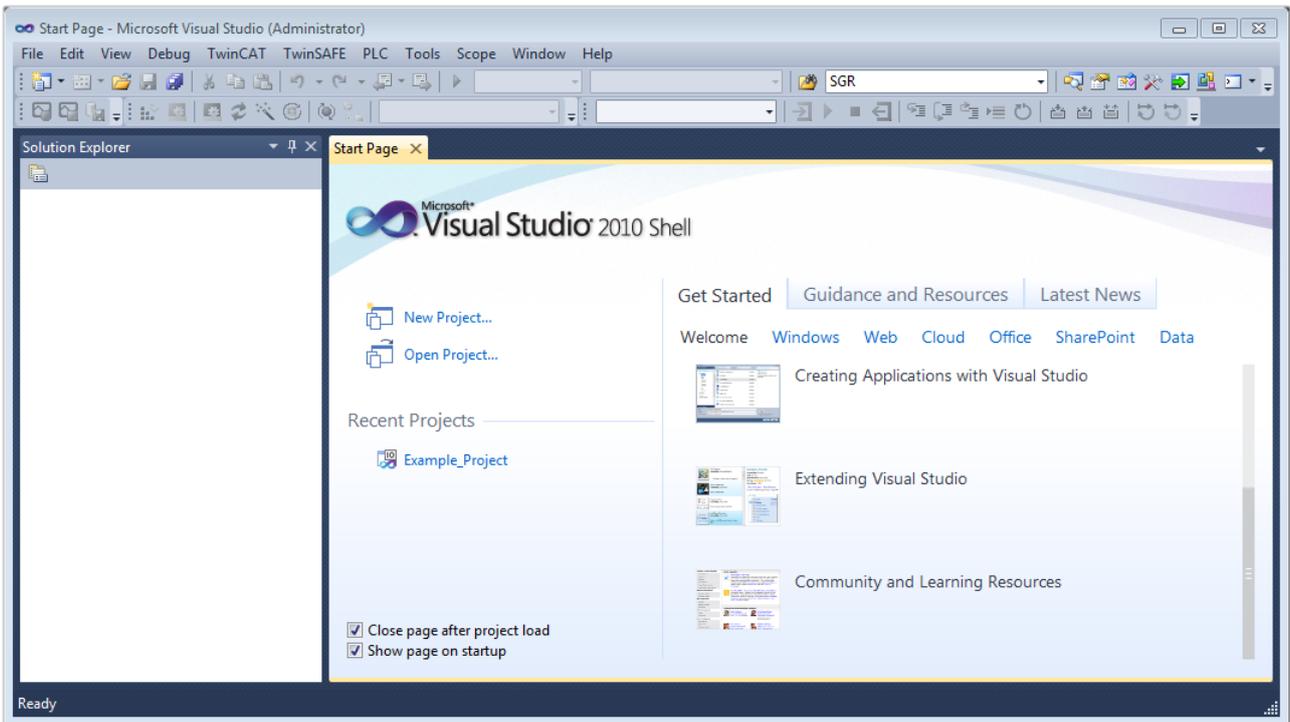


Fig. 93: Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface

First create a new project via  **New TwinCAT Project...** (or under "File"→"New"→"Project..."). In the following dialog make the corresponding entries as required (as shown in the diagram):

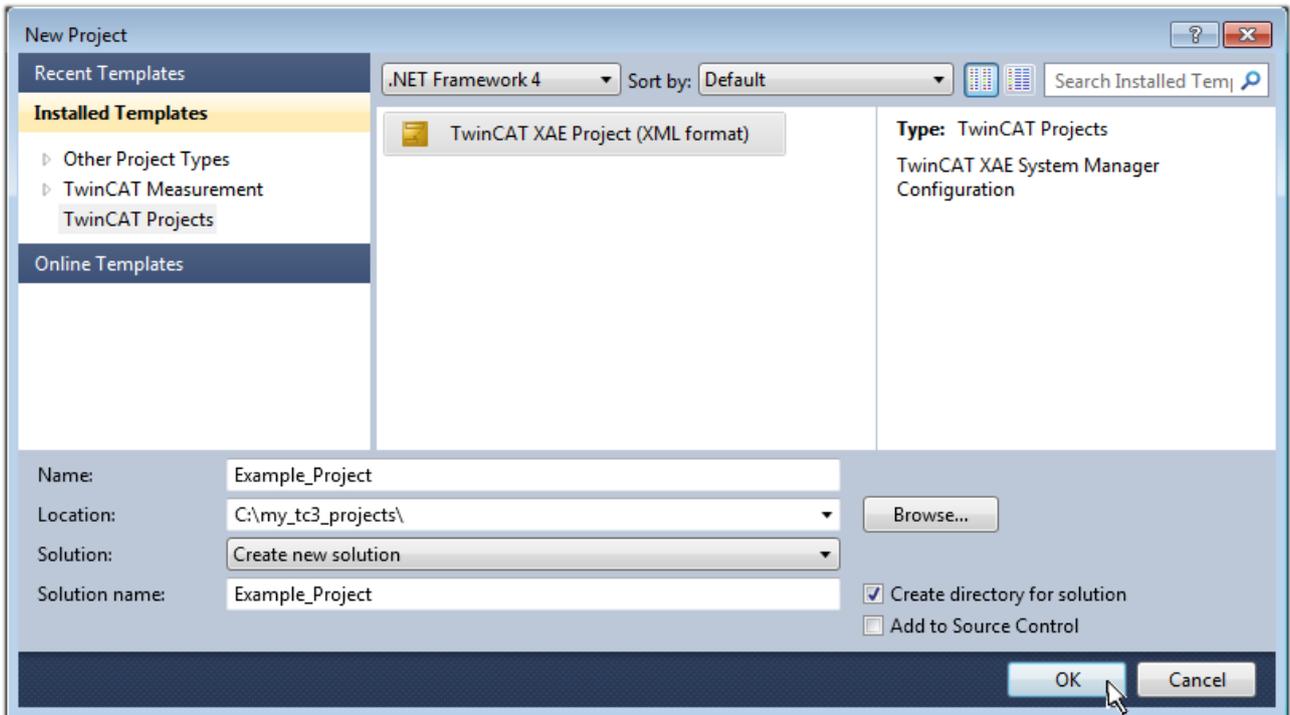


Fig. 94: Create new TwinCAT project

The new project is then available in the project folder explorer:

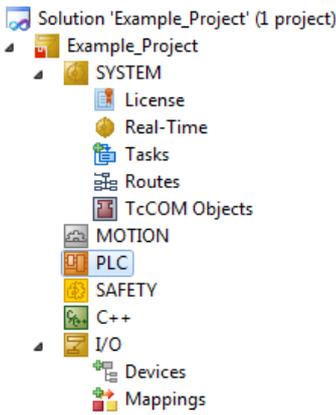
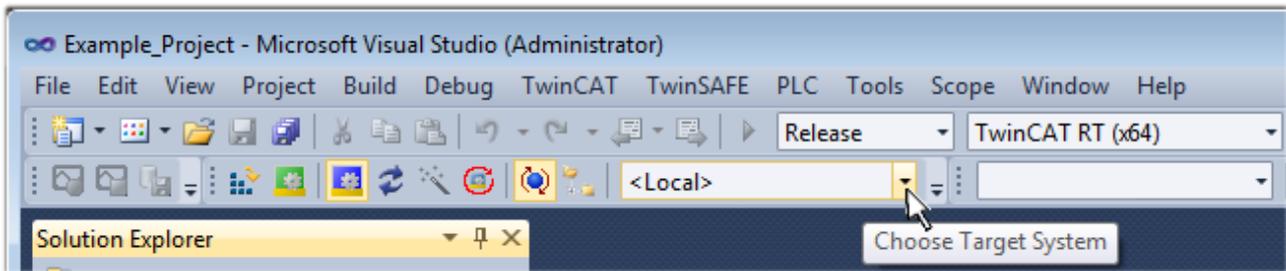


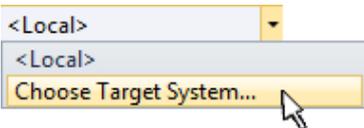
Fig. 95: New TwinCAT3 project in the project folder explorer

Generally, TwinCAT can be used in local or remote mode. Once the TwinCAT system including the user interface (standard) is installed on the respective PLC, TwinCAT can be used in local mode and thereby the next step is "Insert Device [▶ 110]".

If the intention is to address the TwinCAT runtime environment installed on a PLC as development environment remotely from another system, the target system must be made known first. Via the symbol in the menu bar:



expand the pull-down menu:



and open the following window:

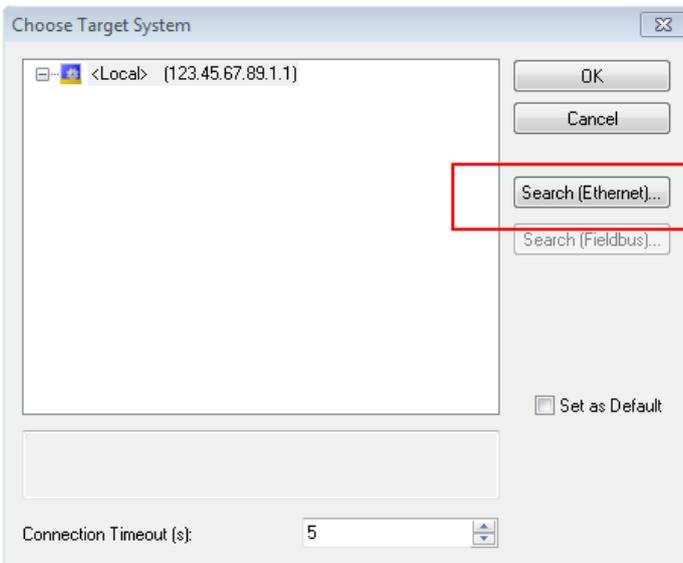


Fig. 96: Selection dialog: Choose the target system

Use "Search (Ethernet)..." to enter the target system. Thus a next dialog opens to either:

- enter the known computer name after "Enter Host Name / IP:" (as shown in red)
- perform a "Broadcast Search" (if the exact computer name is not known)
- enter the known computer IP or AmsNetID.

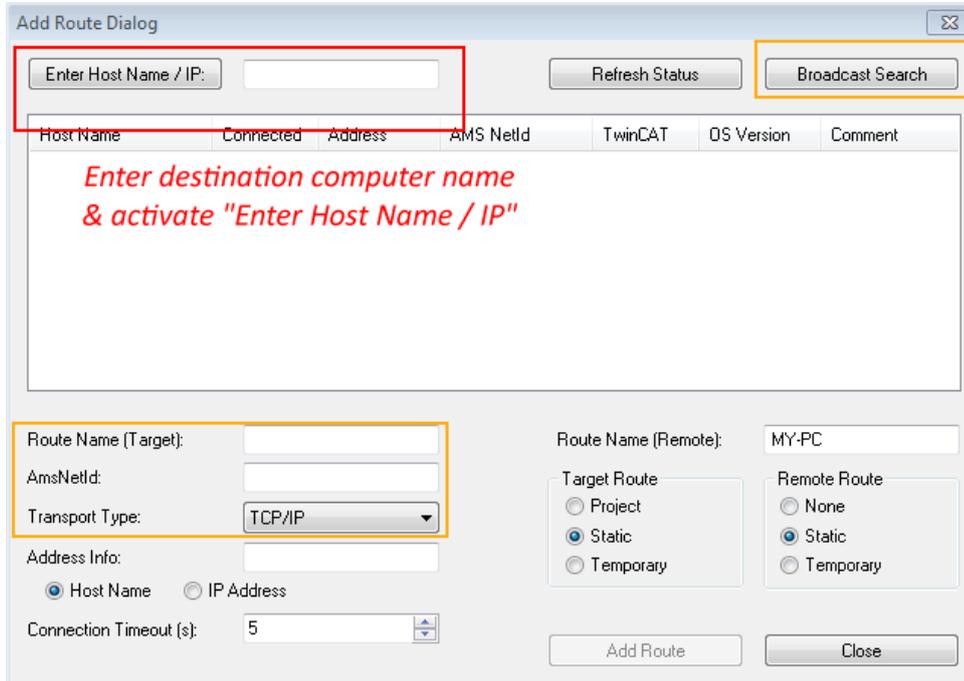
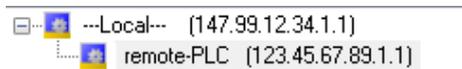


Fig. 97: Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system

Once the target system has been entered, it is available for selection as follows (a password may have to be entered):



After confirmation with "OK" the target system can be accessed via the Visual Studio shell.

**Adding devices**

In the project folder explorer of the Visual Studio shell user interface on the left, select "Devices" within

element "I/O", then right-click to open a context menu and select "Scan" or start the action via  in the

menu bar. The TwinCAT System Manager may first have to be set to "Config mode" via  or via the menu "TwinCAT" → "Restart TwinCAT (Config mode)".

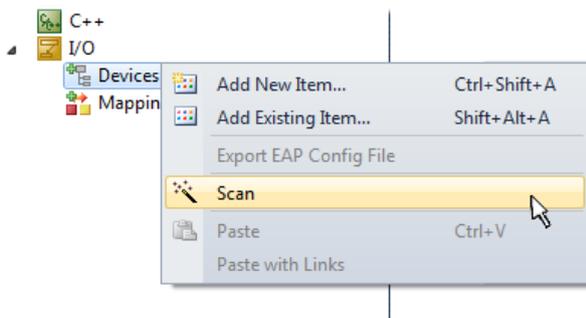


Fig. 98: Select "Scan"

Confirm the warning message, which follows, and select "EtherCAT" in the dialog:

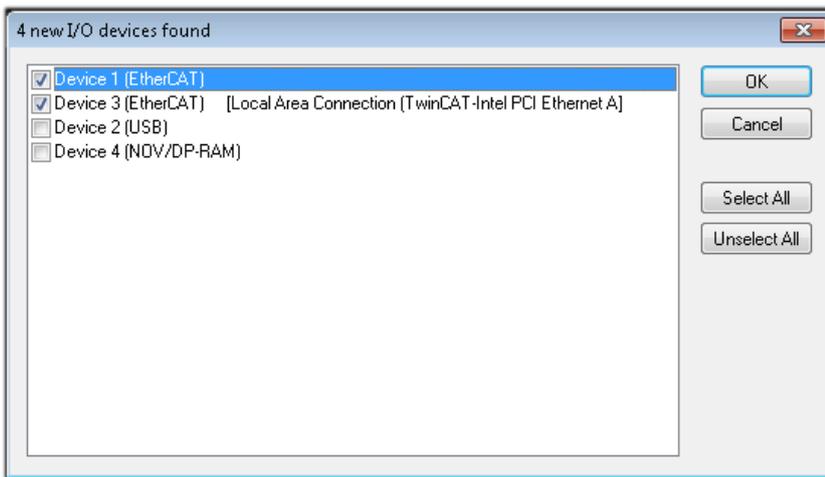


Fig. 99: Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated

Confirm the message "Find new boxes", in order to determine the terminals connected to the devices. "Free Run" enables manipulation of input and output values in "Config mode" and should also be acknowledged.

Based on the [sample configuration \[▶ 96\]](#) described at the beginning of this section, the result is as follows:

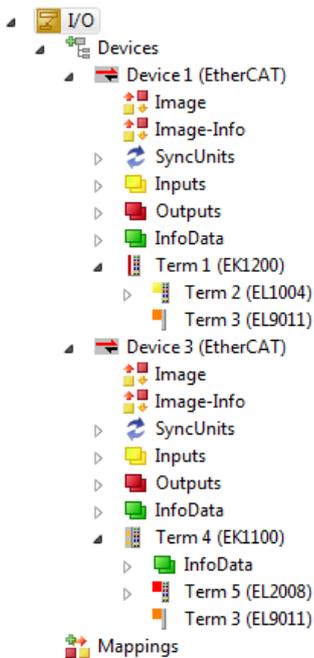


Fig. 100: Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT3 environment

The whole process consists of two stages, which may be performed separately (first determine the devices, then determine the connected elements such as boxes, terminals, etc.). A scan can also be initiated by selecting "Device ..." from the context menu, which then reads the elements present in the configuration below:

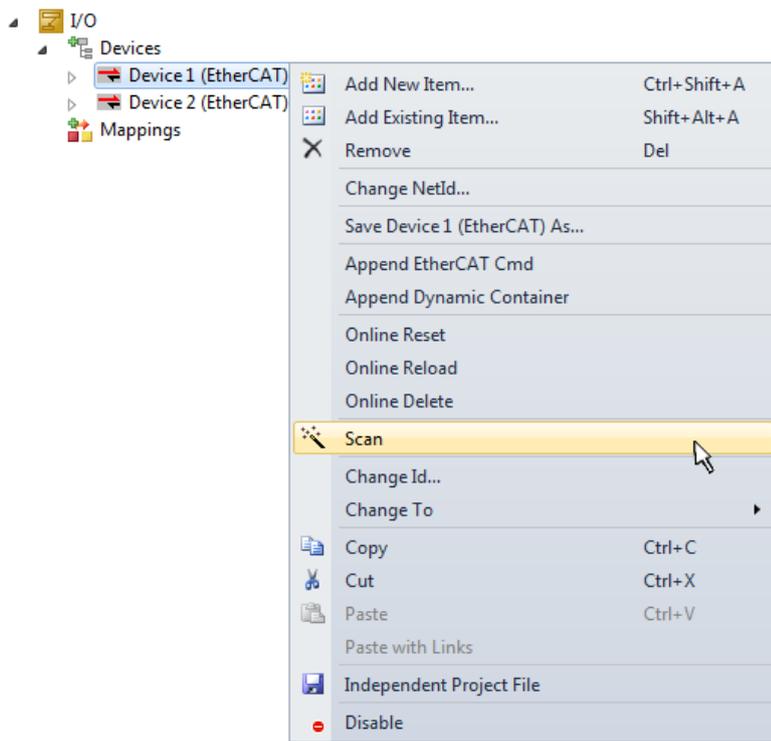


Fig. 101: Reading of individual terminals connected to a device

This functionality is useful if the actual configuration is modified at short notice.

### Programming the PLC

TwinCAT PLC Control is the development environment for the creation of the controller in different program environments: TwinCAT PLC Control supports all languages described in IEC 61131-3. There are two text-based languages and three graphical languages.

- **Text-based languages**
  - Instruction List (IL)
  - Structured Text (ST)
- **Graphical languages**
  - Function Block Diagram (FBD)
  - Ladder Diagram (LD)
  - The Continuous Function Chart Editor (CFC)
  - Sequential Function Chart (SFC)

The following section refers to Structured Text (ST).

In order to create a programming environment, a PLC subproject is added to the project sample via the context menu of "PLC" in the project folder explorer by selecting "Add New Item....":

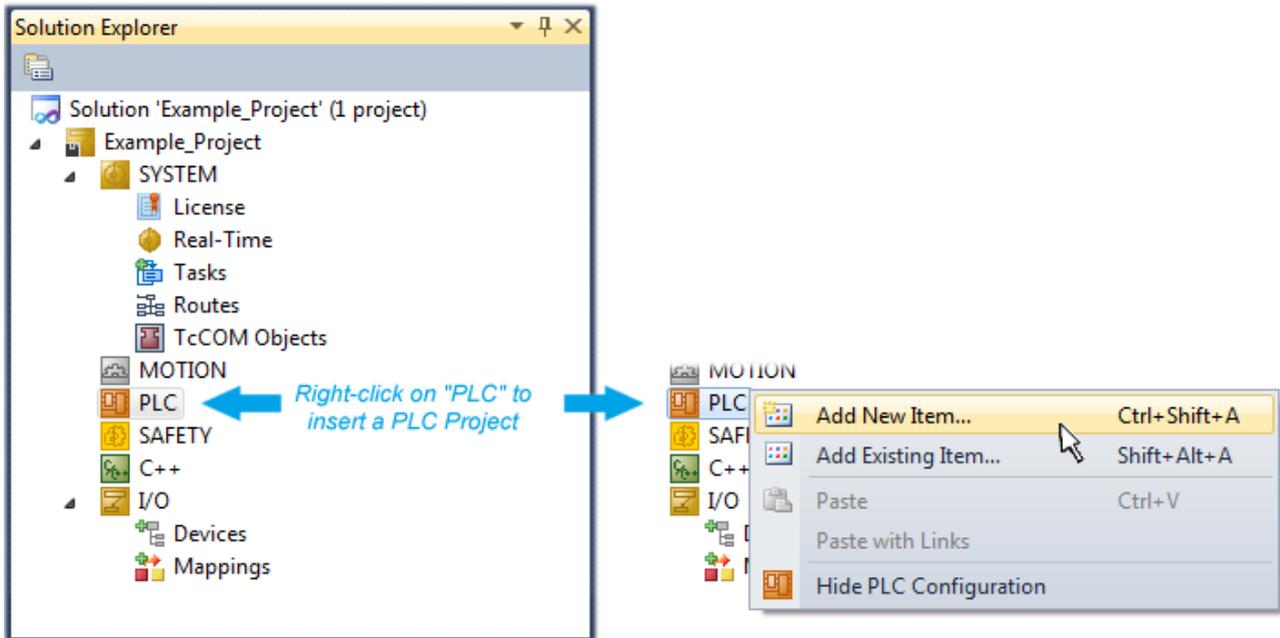


Fig. 102: Adding the programming environment in "PLC"

In the dialog that opens select "Standard PLC project" and enter "PLC\_example" as project name, for example, and select a corresponding directory:

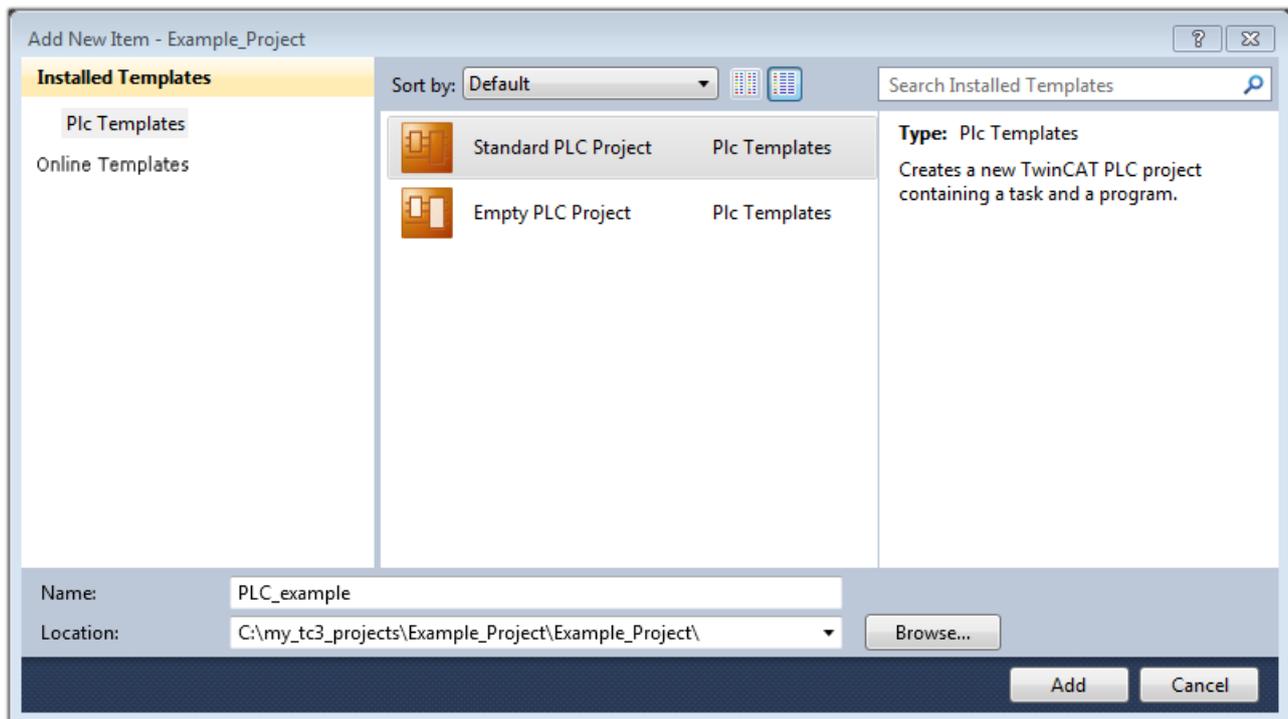


Fig. 103: Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment

The "Main" program, which already exists by selecting "Standard PLC project", can be opened by double-clicking on "PLC\_example\_project" in "POUs". The following user interface is shown for an initial project:

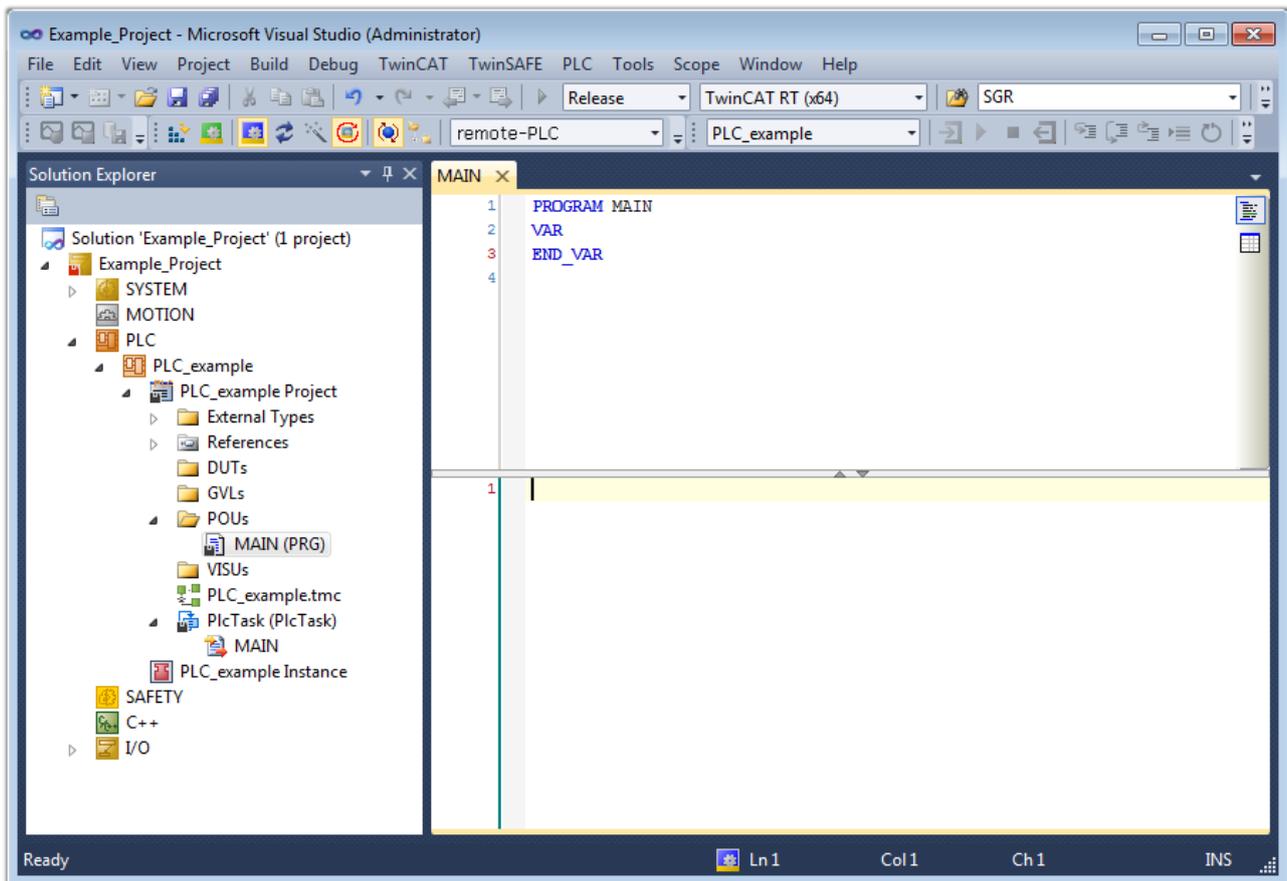


Fig. 104: Initial "Main" program of the standard PLC project

To continue, sample variables and a sample program have now been created:

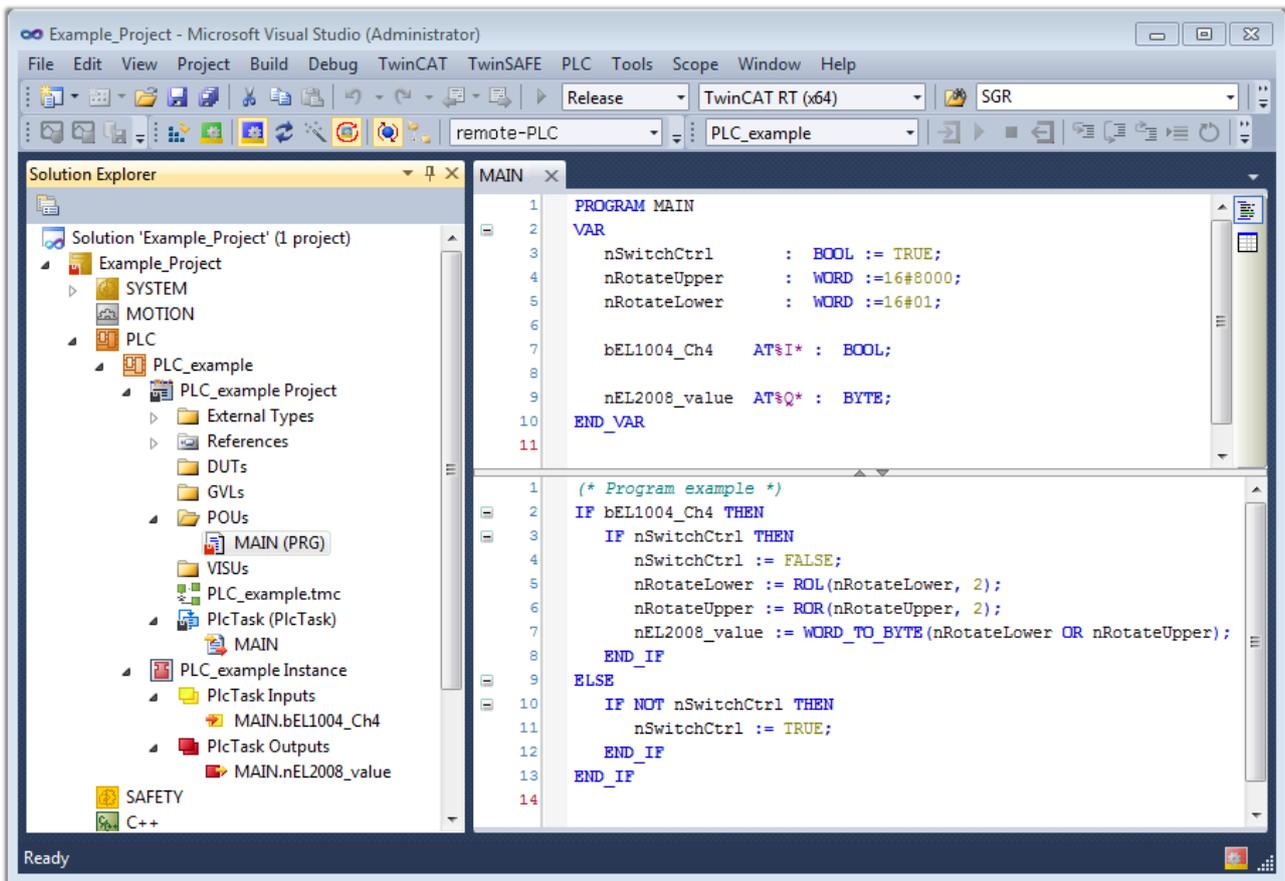


Fig. 105: Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration)

The control program is now created as a project folder, followed by the compile process:

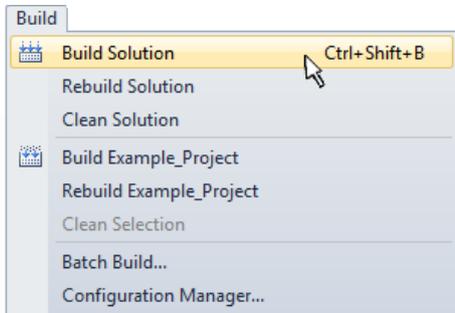
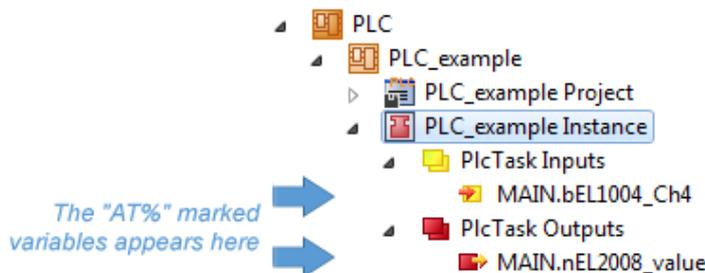


Fig. 106: Start program compilation

The following variables, identified in the ST/ PLC program with "AT%", are then available in under "Assignments" in the project folder explorer:



**Assigning variables**

Via the menu of an instance - variables in the "PLC" context, use the "Modify Link..." option to open a window for selecting a suitable process object (PDO) for linking:

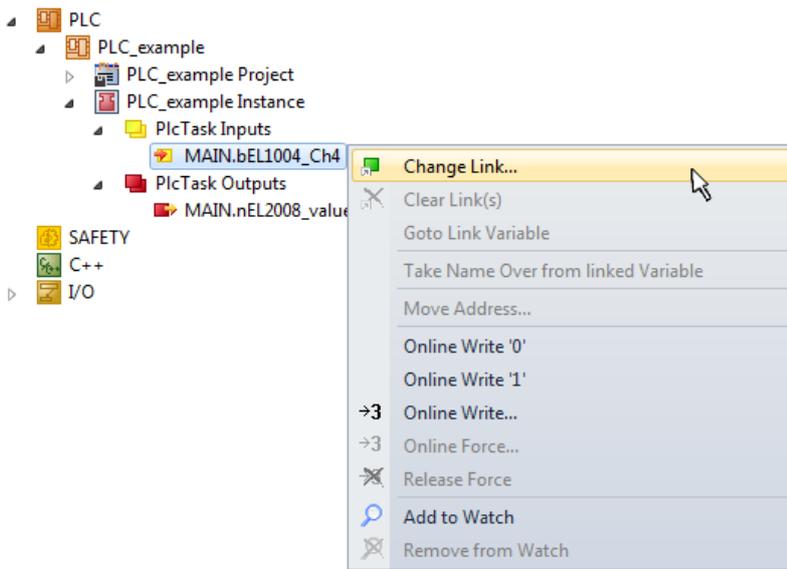


Fig. 107: Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects

In the window that opens, the process object for the variable "bEL1004\_Ch4" of type BOOL can be selected from the PLC configuration tree:

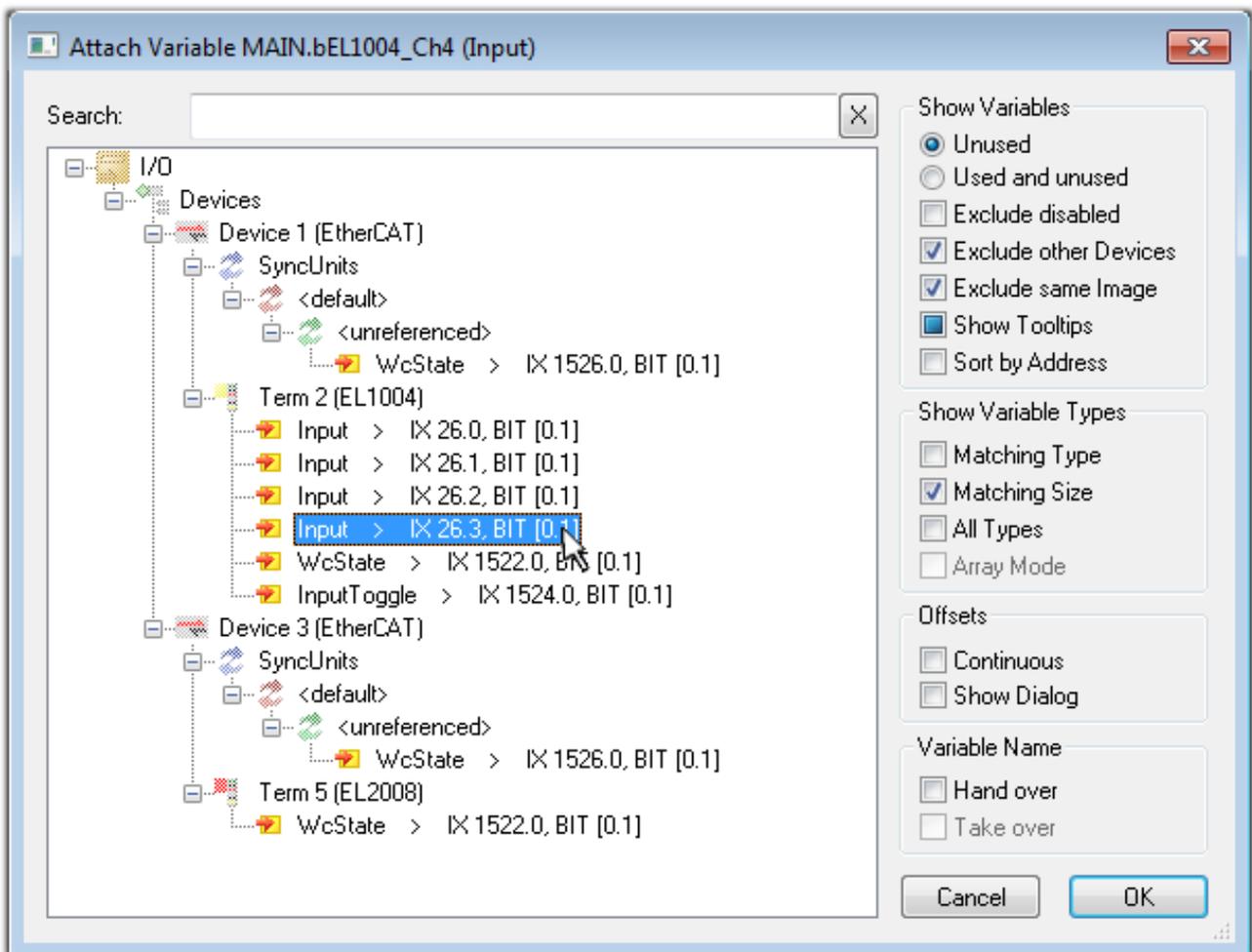


Fig. 108: Selecting PDO of type BOOL

According to the default setting, certain PDO objects are now available for selection. In this sample the input of channel 4 of the EL1004 terminal is selected for linking. In contrast, the checkbox "All types" must be ticked for creating the link for the output variables, in order to allocate a set of eight separate output bits to a byte variable. The following diagram shows the whole process:

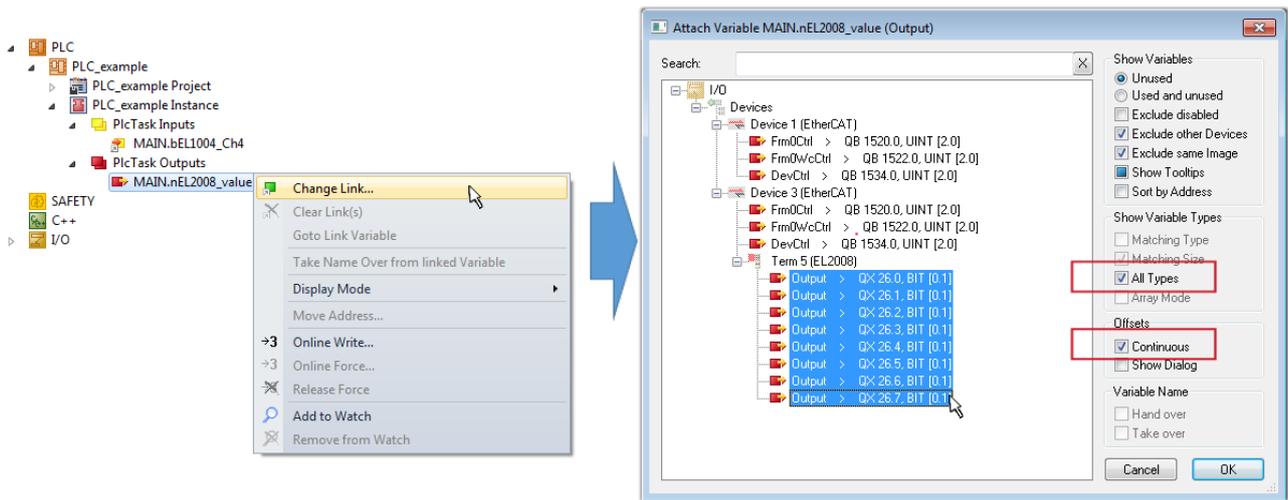


Fig. 109: Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types"

Note that the "Continuous" checkbox was also activated. This is designed to allocate the bits contained in the byte of the variable "nEL2008\_value" sequentially to all eight selected output bits of the EL2008 terminal. In this way it is possible to subsequently address all eight outputs of the terminal in the program with a byte corresponding to bit 0 for channel 1 to bit 7 for channel 8 of the PLC. A special symbol (  ) at the yellow or red object of the variable indicates that a link exists. The links can also be checked by selecting a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a variable. The object opposite, in this case the PDO, is automatically selected:

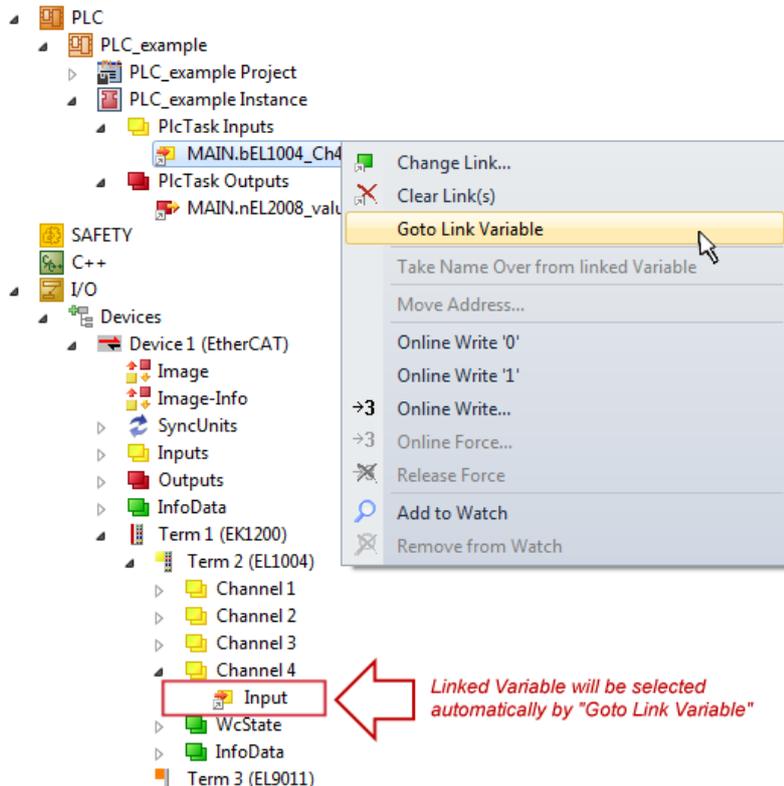


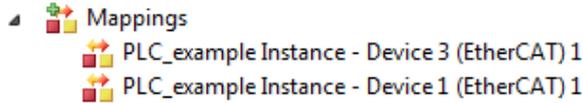
Fig. 110: Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004\_Ch4" as a sample

The process of creating links can also take place in the opposite direction, i.e. starting with individual PDOs to variable. However, in this example it would then not be possible to select all output bits for the EL2008, since the terminal only makes individual digital outputs available. If a terminal has a byte, word, integer or similar PDO, it is possible to allocate this a set of bit-standardised variables (type "BOOL"). Here, too, a "Goto Link Variable" from the context menu of a PDO can be executed in the other direction, so that the respective PLC instance can then be selected.

### Activation of the configuration

The allocation of PDO to PLC variables has now established the connection from the controller to the inputs

and outputs of the terminals. The configuration can now be activated with  or via the menu under "TwinCAT" in order to transfer settings of the development environment to the runtime system. Confirm the messages "Old configurations are overwritten!" and "Restart TwinCAT system in Run mode" with "OK". The corresponding assignments can be seen in the project folder explorer:



A few seconds later the corresponding status of the Run mode is displayed in the form of a rotating symbol



at the bottom right of the VS shell development environment. The PLC system can then be started as described below.

### Starting the controller

Select the menu option "PLC" → "Login" or click on  to link the PLC with the real-time system and load the control program for execution. This results in the message "No program on the controller! Should the new program be loaded?", which should be acknowledged with "Yes". The runtime environment is ready for

program start by click on symbol , the "F5" key or via "PLC" in the menu selecting "Start". The started programming environment shows the runtime values of individual variables:

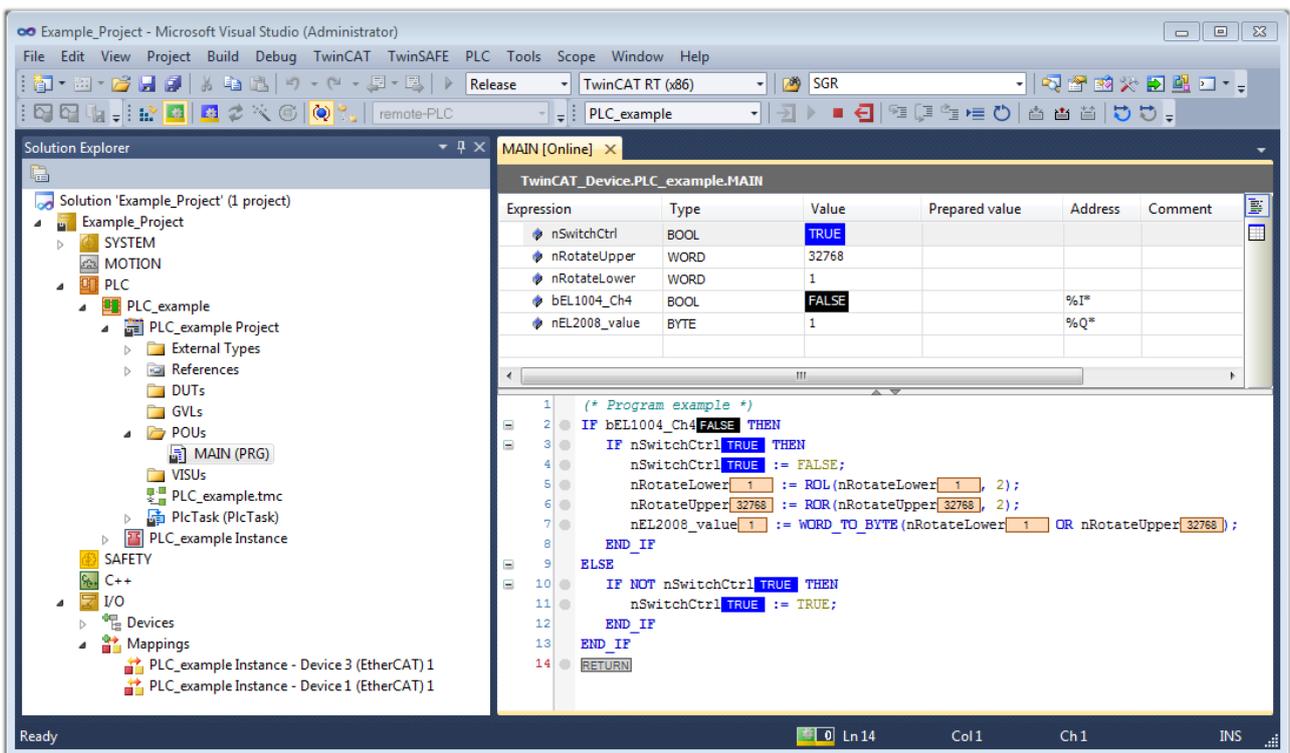


Fig. 111: TwinCAT development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup

The two operator control elements for stopping  and logout  result in the required action (accordingly also for stop "Shift + F5", or both actions can be selected via the PLC menu).

## 5.4 TwinCAT Development Environment

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

### Details:

- **TwinCAT 2:**
  - Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Supports units at the bit level
  - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
  - Exchange of consistent data areas and process images
  - Datalink on NT - Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)
  - Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
  - Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
  - [More...](#)

### Additional features:

- **TwinCAT 3 (eXtended Automation):**
  - Visual-Studio®-Integration
  - Choice of the programming language
  - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
  - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
  - Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
  - Open interface for expandability
  - Flexible run-time environment
  - Active support of Multi-Core- und 64-Bit-Operatingsystem
  - Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
  - [More...](#)

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>.

### 5.4.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways. One option is described here.

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options → Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

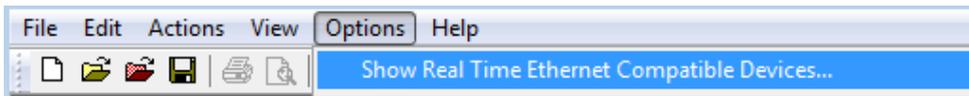


Fig. 112: System Manager “Options” (TwinCAT 2)

This has to be called up by the Menü “TwinCAT” within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

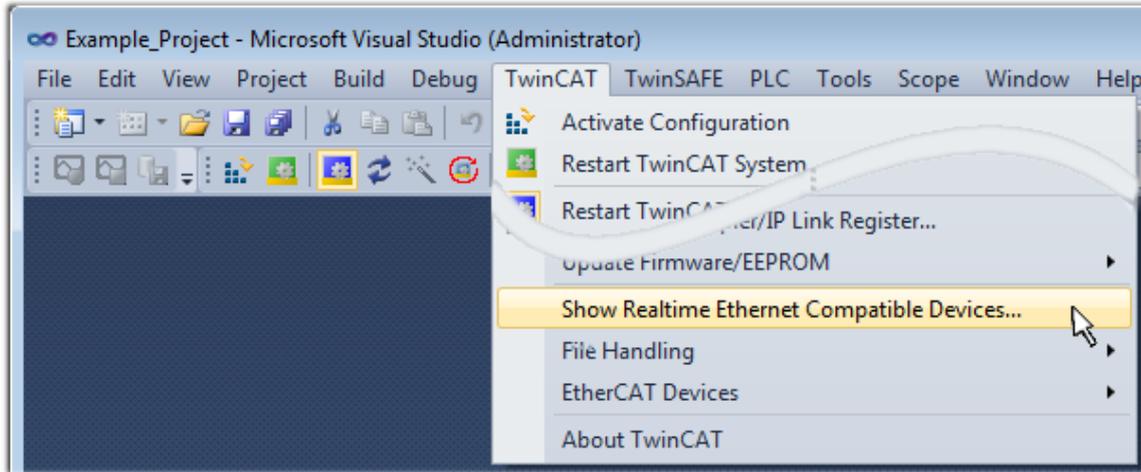


Fig. 113: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

The following dialog appears:

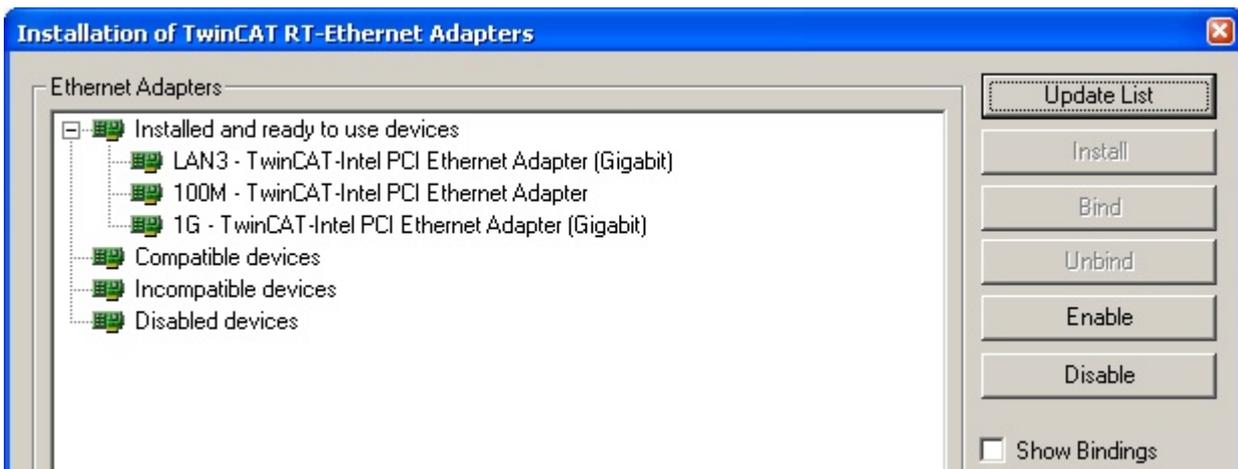


Fig. 114: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under “Compatible devices” can be assigned a driver via the “Install” button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

**Alternatively** an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter [Offline configuration creation, section “Creating the EtherCAT device”](#) [▶ 130] in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab „Adapter“, button „Compatible Devices...“):



Fig. 115: EtherCAT device properties(TwinCAT 2): click on „Compatible Devices...“ of tab “Adapter”

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start → System Properties → Network)

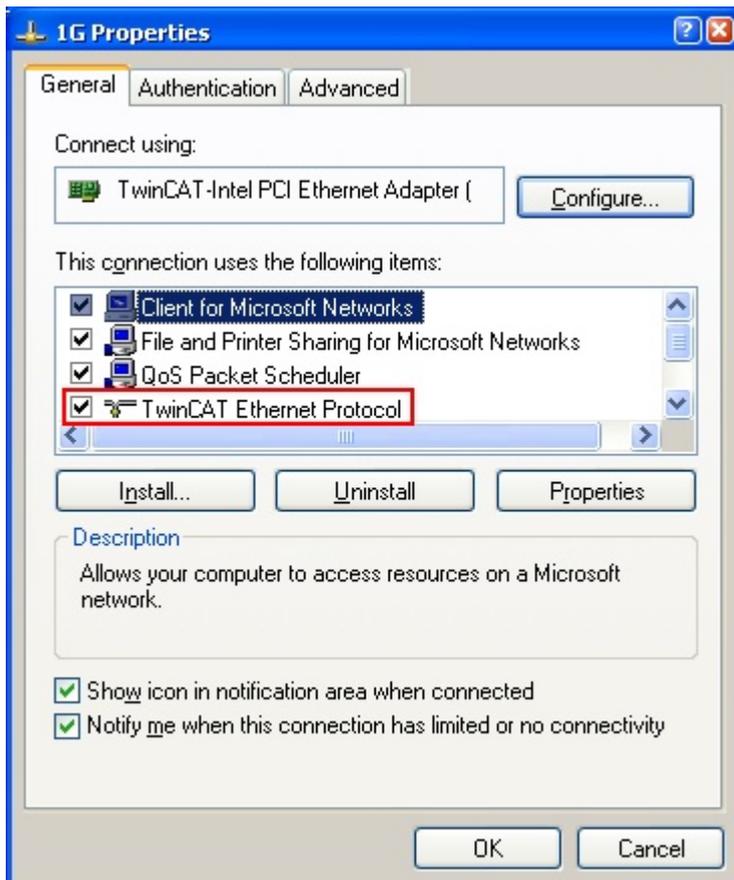


Fig. 116: Windows properties of the network interface

A correct setting of the driver could be:

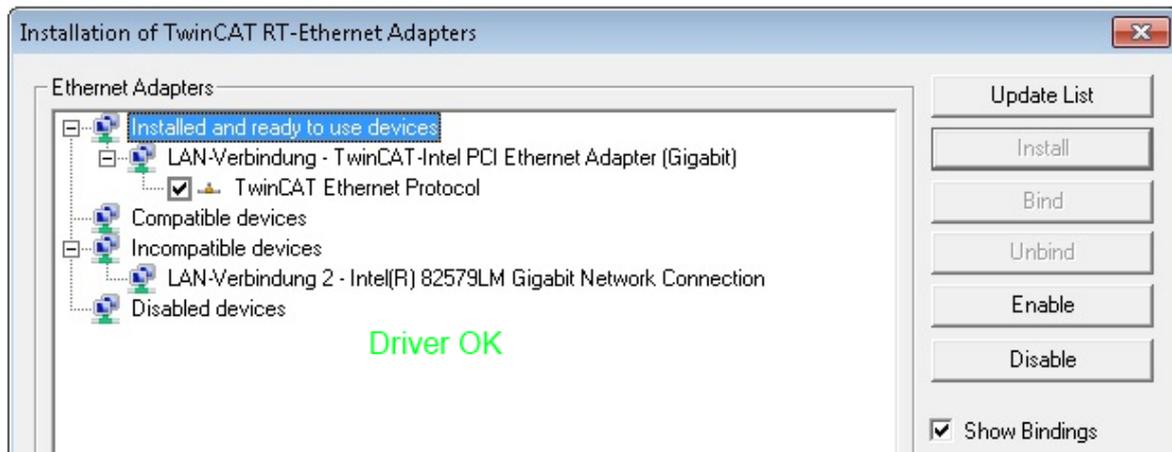


Fig. 117: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:

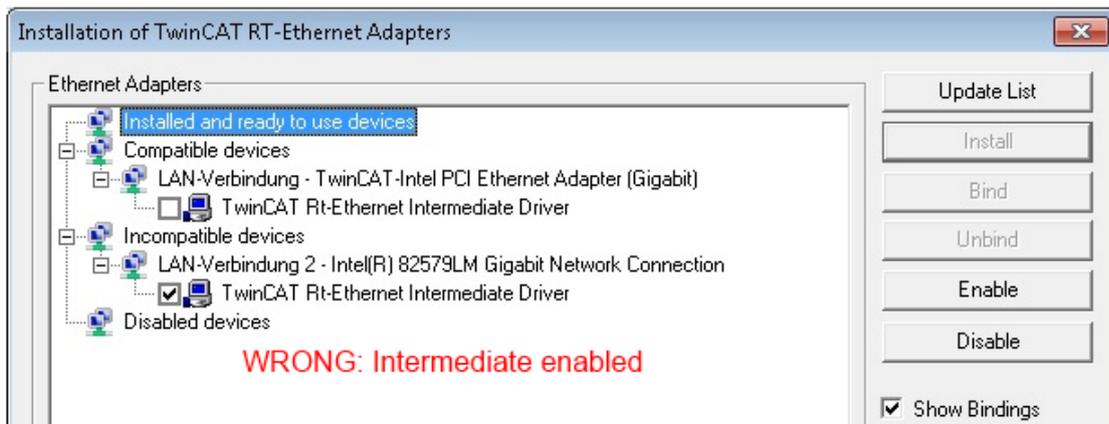
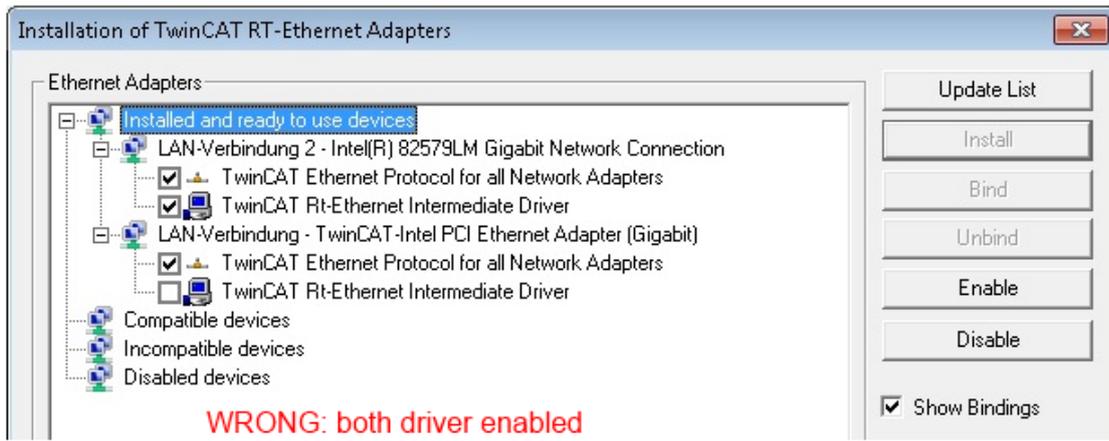


Fig. 118: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

## IP address of the port used

### ● IP address/DHCP

**i** In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the “Internet Protocol TCP/IP” driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.

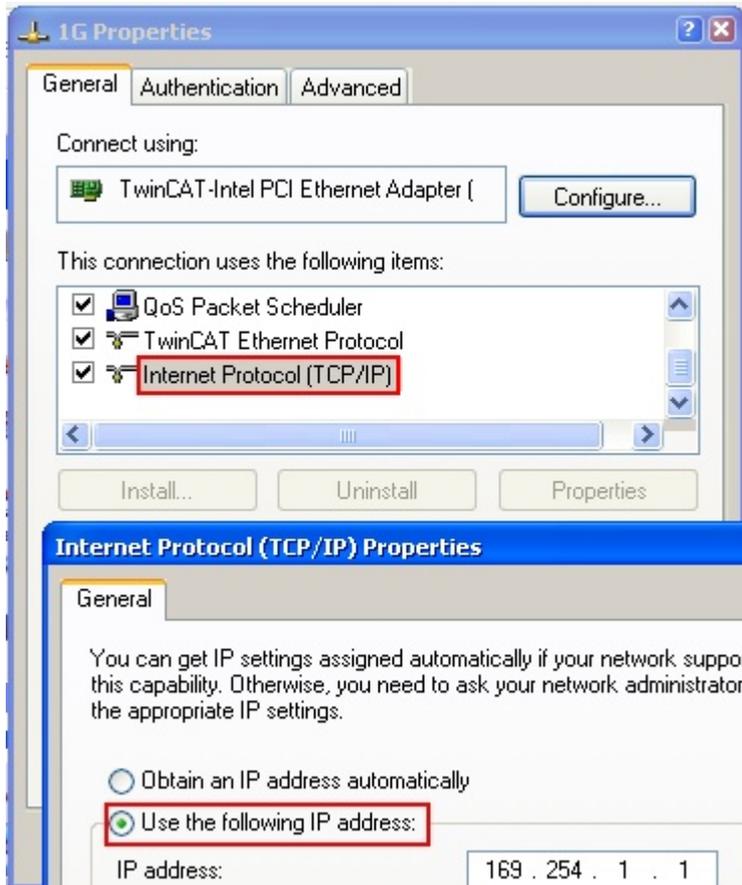


Fig. 119: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

## 5.4.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

### Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An \*.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the [Beckhoff website](#).

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- **TwinCAT 2:** C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- **TwinCAT 3:** C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- **TwinCAT 2:** Option → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”
- **TwinCAT 3:** TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → “Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)...”

The [TwinCAT ESI Updater](#) [► 129] is available for this purpose.



### ESI

The \*.xml files are associated with \*.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

### Device differentiation

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- family key “EL”
- name “2521”
- type “0025”
- and revision “1018”

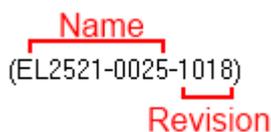


Fig. 120: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0010) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See [further notes](#) [► 11].

## Online description

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.

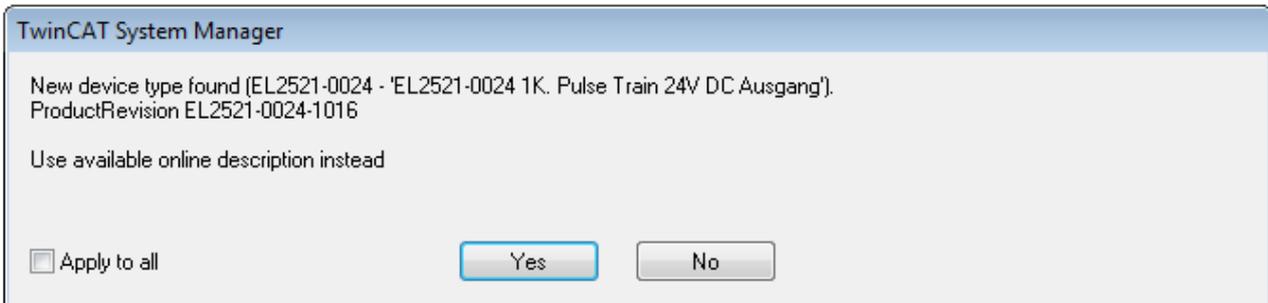


Fig. 121: *OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)*

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:

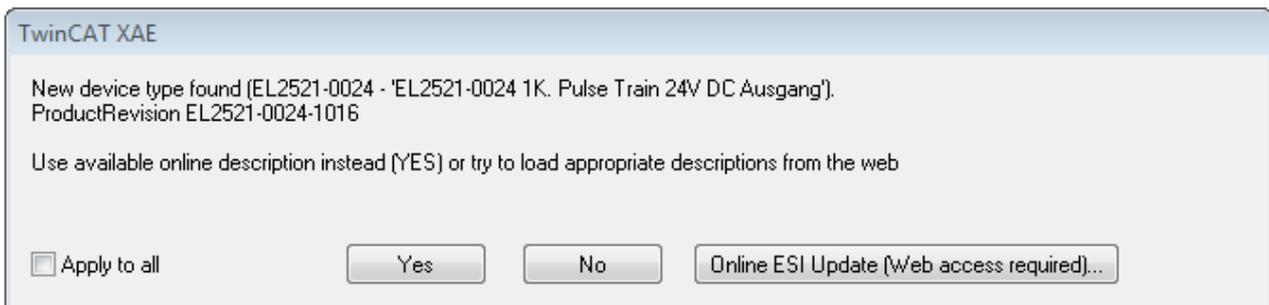


Fig. 122: *Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)*

If possible, the Yes is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

### NOTE

#### Changing the 'usual' configuration through a scan

- ✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019
  - a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).
  - b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017. In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock allows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.

Refer in particular to the chapter '[General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components](#)' and for manual configuration to the chapter '[Offline configuration creation](#)' [[▶ 130](#)].

If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it's recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file "OnlineDescription0000...xml" in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 123: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

If a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol ">" in the selection list (see Figure "Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example").

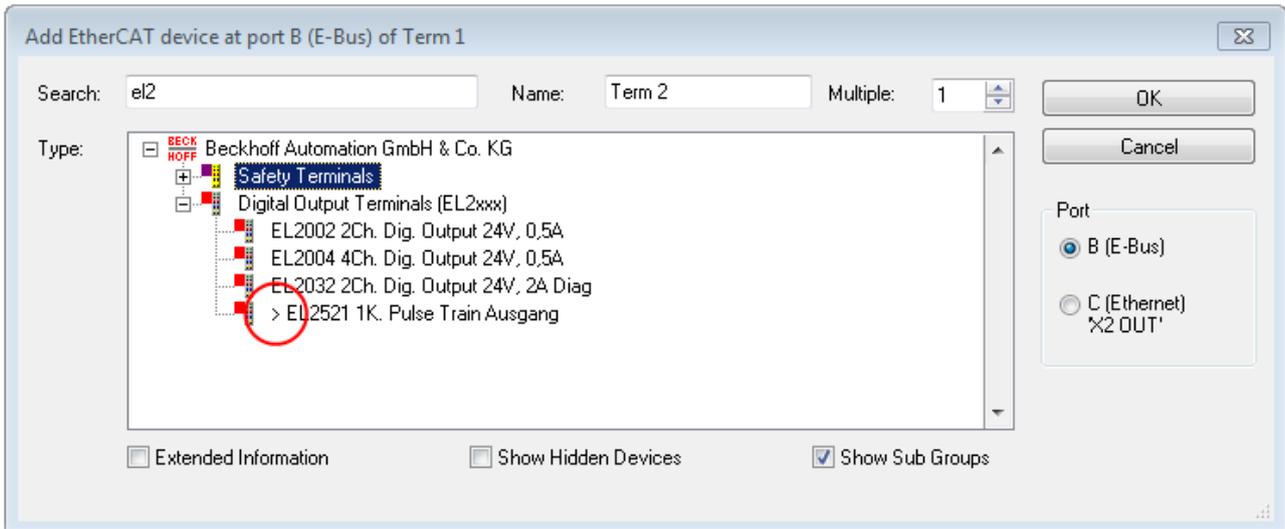


Fig. 124: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete "OnlineDescription0000...xml"
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

**i OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x**

In addition to the file described above "OnlineDescription0000...xml", a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:

```
C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml
```

(Please note the language settings of the OS!)  
You have to delete this file, too.

**Faulty ESI file**

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.

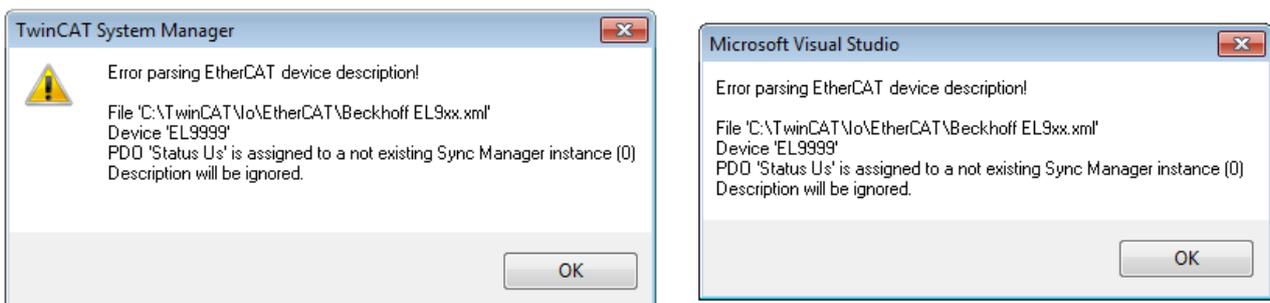


Fig. 125: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the \*.xml does not correspond to the associated \*.xsd file → check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description → contact the file manufacturer

### 5.4.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

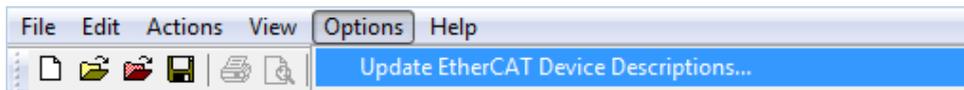


Fig. 126: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:  
 “Options” → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”

Selection under TwinCAT 3:

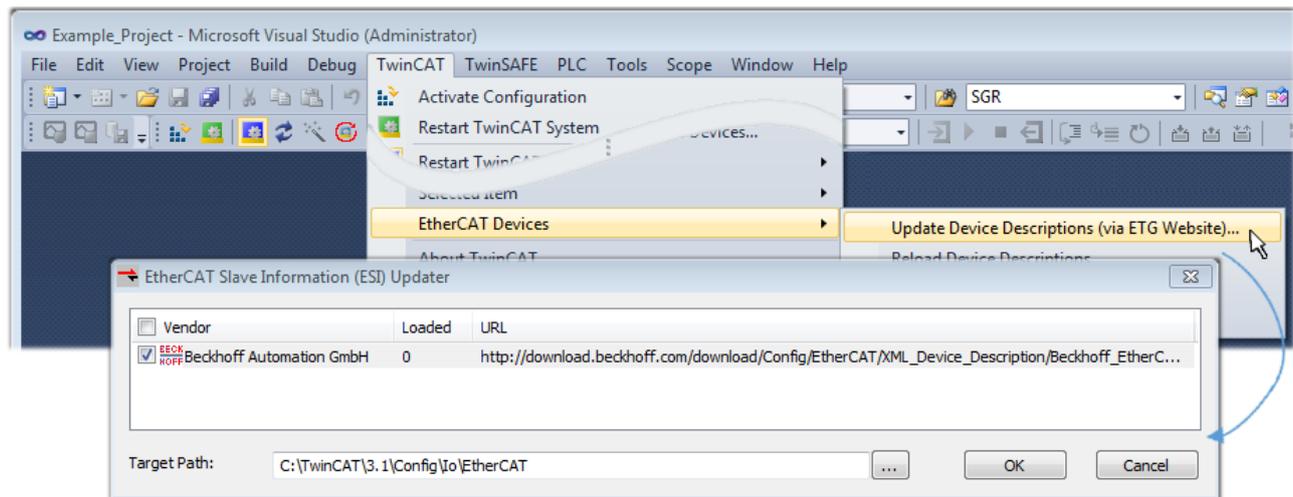


Fig. 127: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:  
 “TwinCAT” → „EtherCAT Devices“ → “Update Device Description (via ETG Website)...”.

### 5.4.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in “Offline configuration” mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through “scanning” from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to note “Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description” [▶ 125].

**For preparation of a configuration:**

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later

- the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication
- TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

**The online scan process consists of:**

- detecting the EtherCAT device [▶ 135] (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- detecting the connected EtherCAT devices [▶ 136]. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 139]

The scan with existing configuration [▶ 140] can also be carried out for comparison.

## 5.4.5 OFFLINE configuration creation

### Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

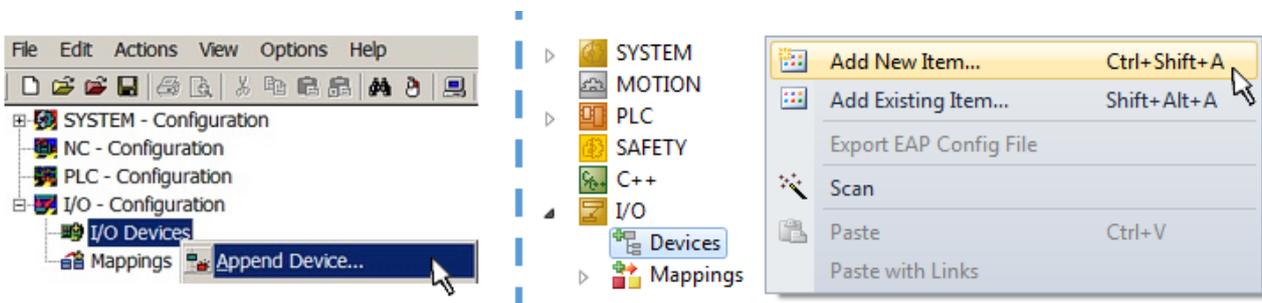


Fig. 128: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type 'EtherCAT' for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/ subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select "EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601".

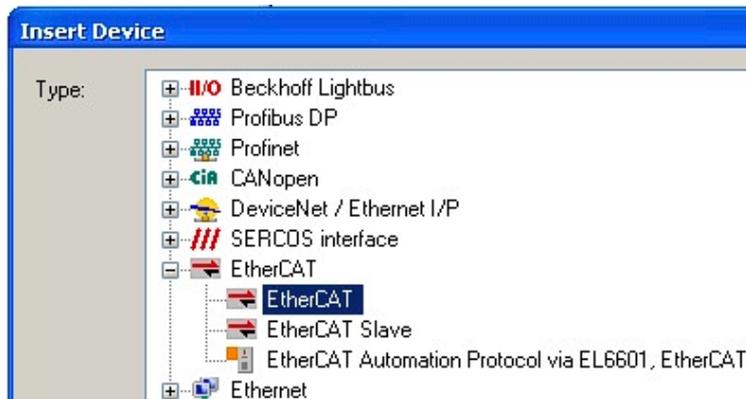


Fig. 129: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.

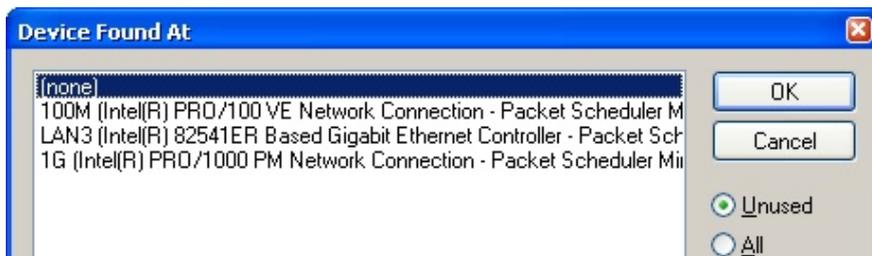


Fig. 130: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. “EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)”.

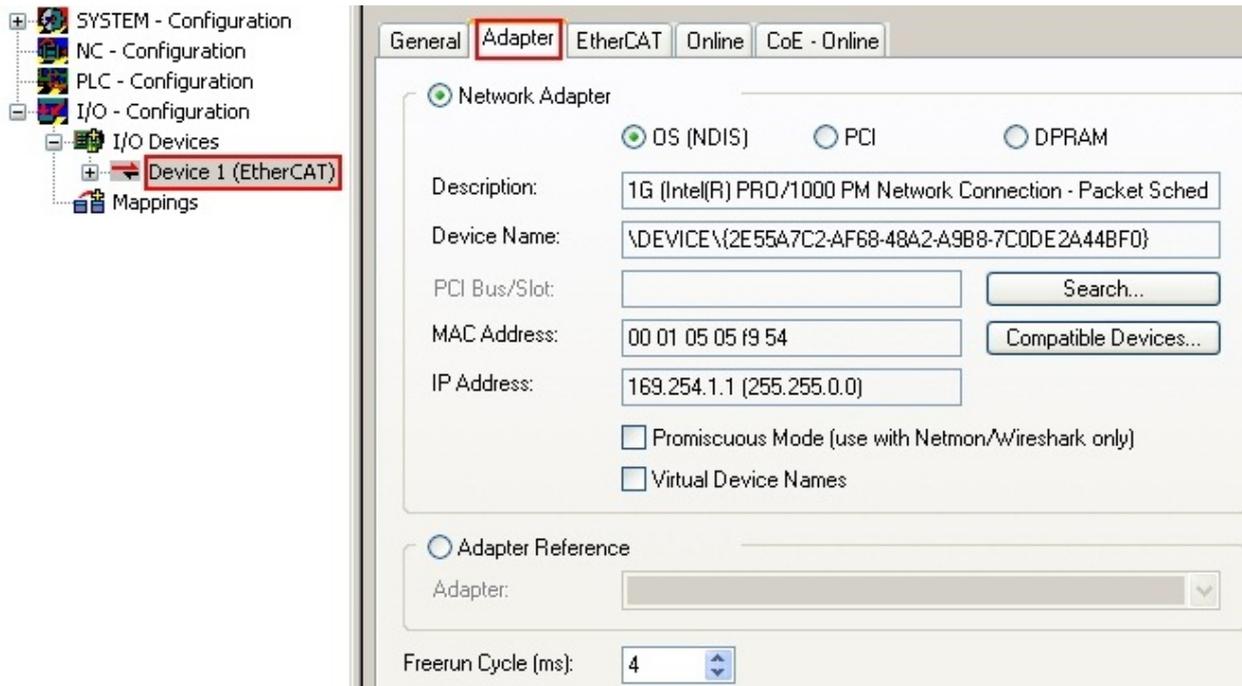


Fig. 131: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



**i** **Selecting the Ethernet port**

Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective [installation page \[▶ 119\]](#).

**Defining EtherCAT slaves**

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

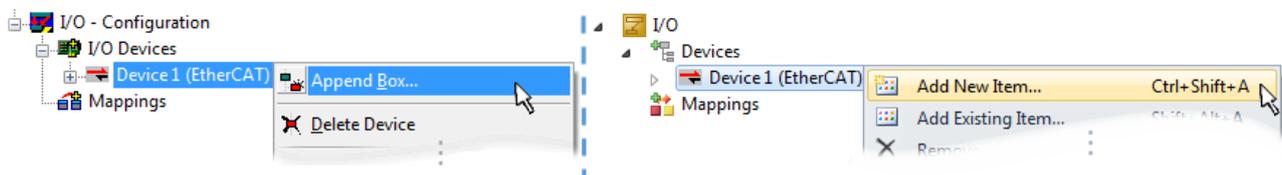


Fig. 132: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”, A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”. If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

- “Ethernet”: cable-based 100BASE-TX: EK couplers, EP boxes, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector

- “E-Bus”: LVDS “terminal bus”, “EJ-module”: EL/ES terminals, various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).

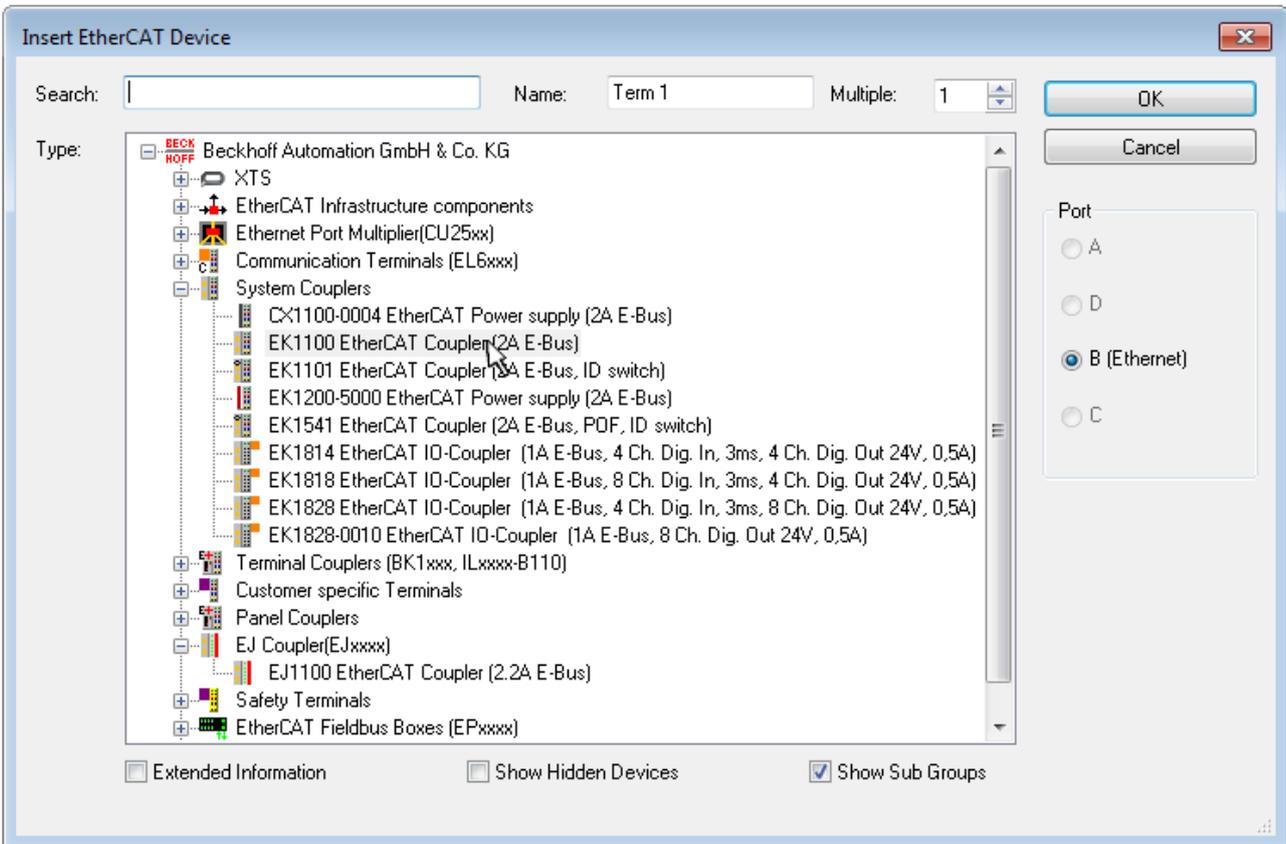


Fig. 133: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device the revision can be displayed as “Extended Information”.

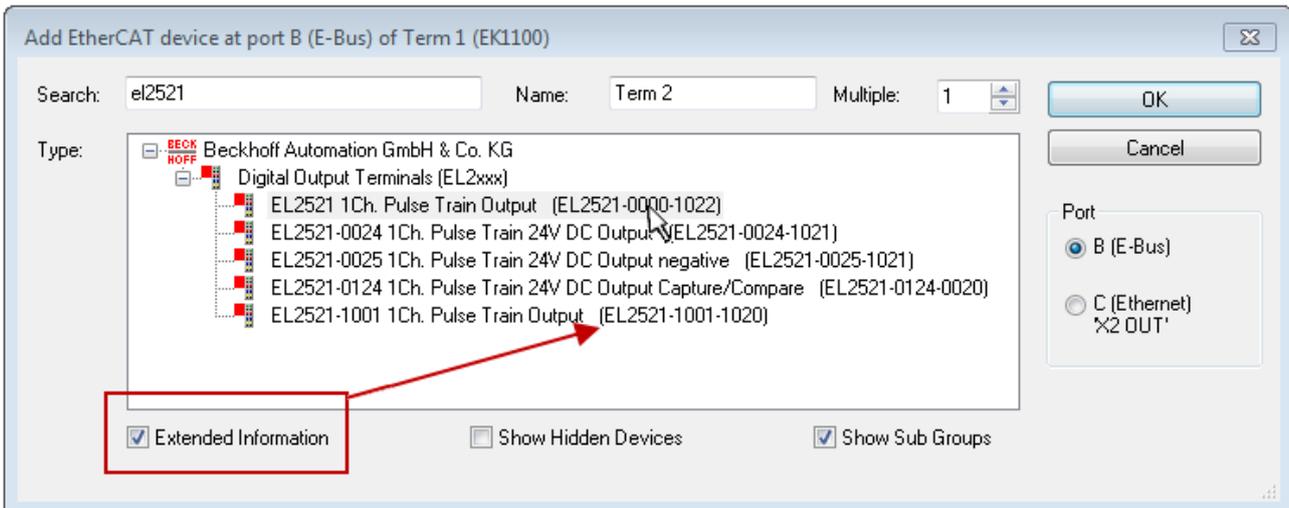


Fig. 134: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”) only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the “Show Hidden Devices” check box, see Fig. “Display of previous revisions”.

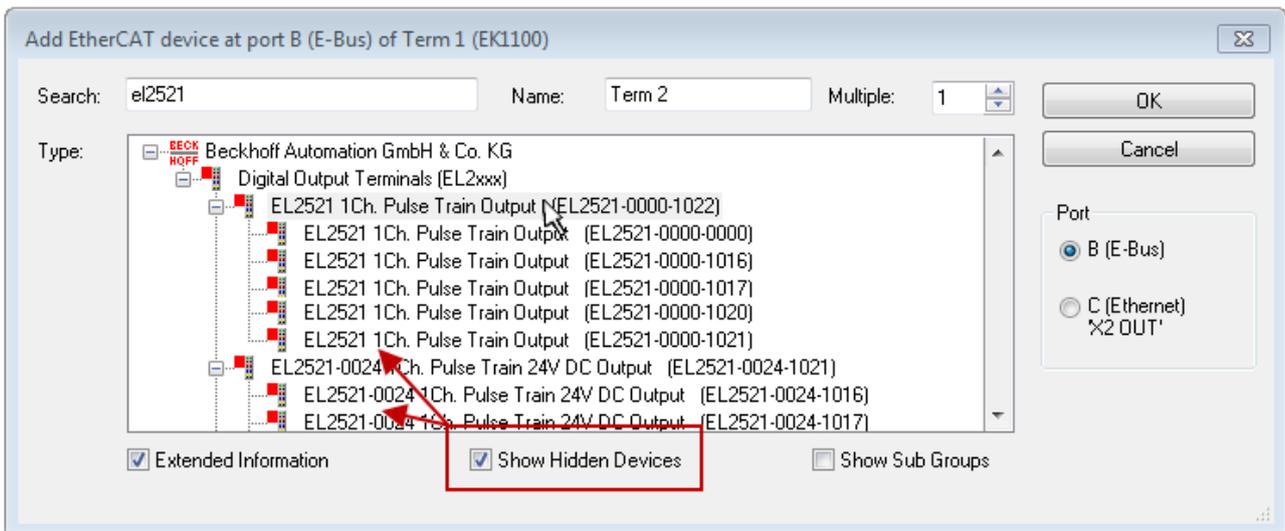


Fig. 135: Display of previous revisions

**i** Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

**device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration**

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

**Example:**

If an EL2521-0025-1018 is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-1018 or higher (-1019, -1020) can be used in practice.

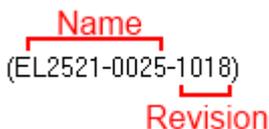


Fig. 136: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterised as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

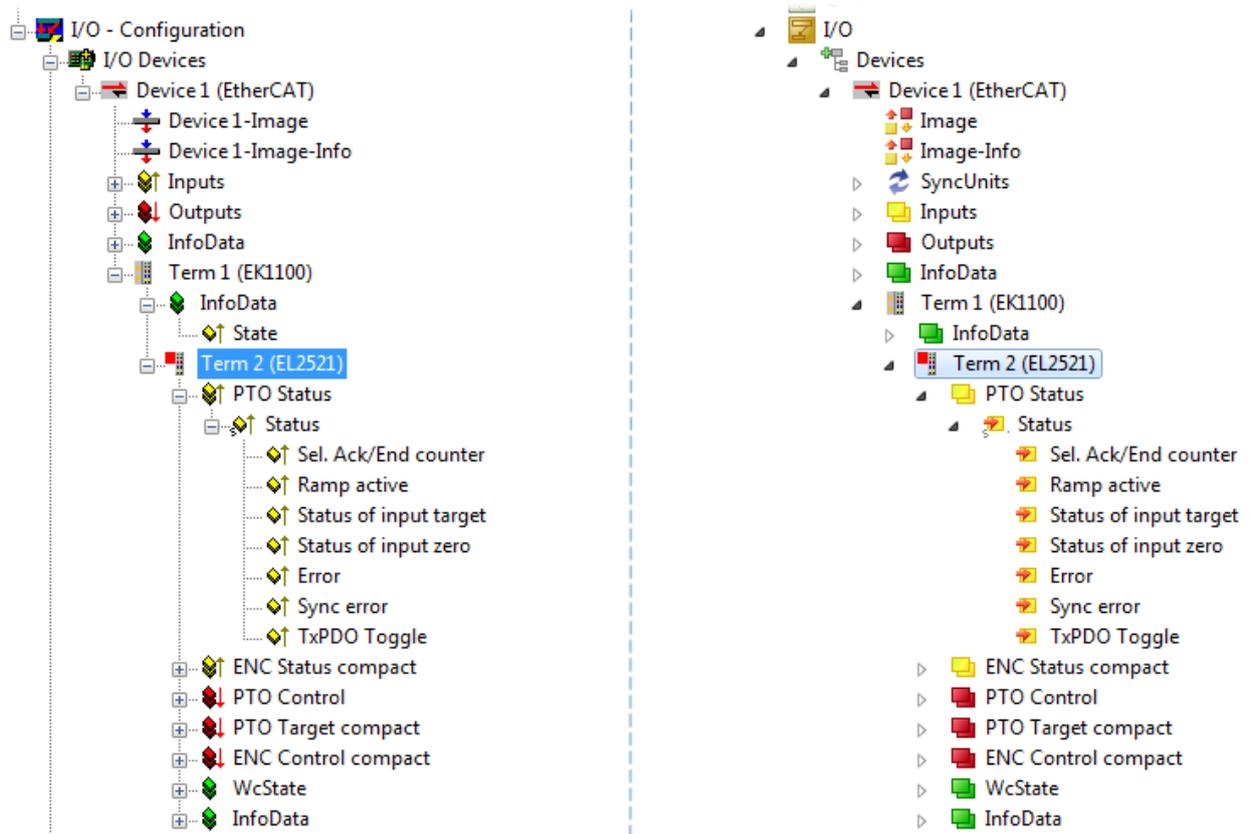


Fig. 137: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

### 5.4.6 ONLINE configuration creation

#### Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:

- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display “Config Mode” within the System Manager window:  .
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol  .

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of  in the Menubar or by “Actions” → “Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode...”
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of  in the Menubar or by „TwinCAT“ → “Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)”

#### **i** Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon () or TwinCAT 3 icon () within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.



Fig. 138: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on “I/O Devices” in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

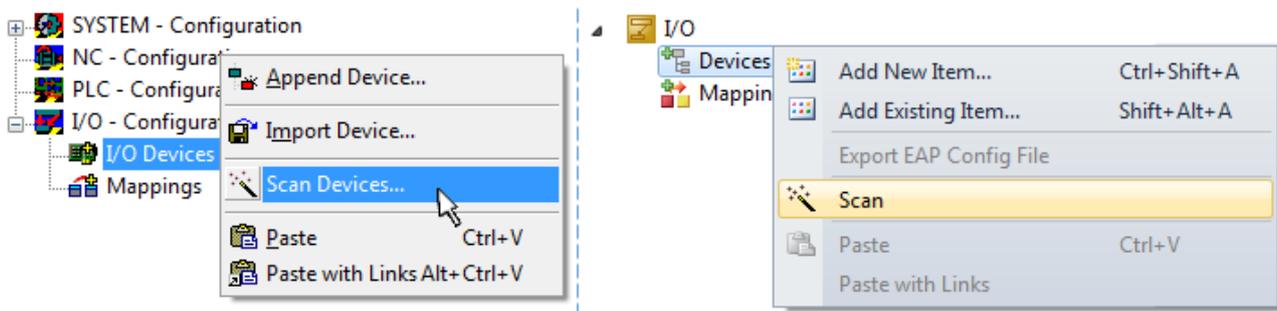


Fig. 139: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.

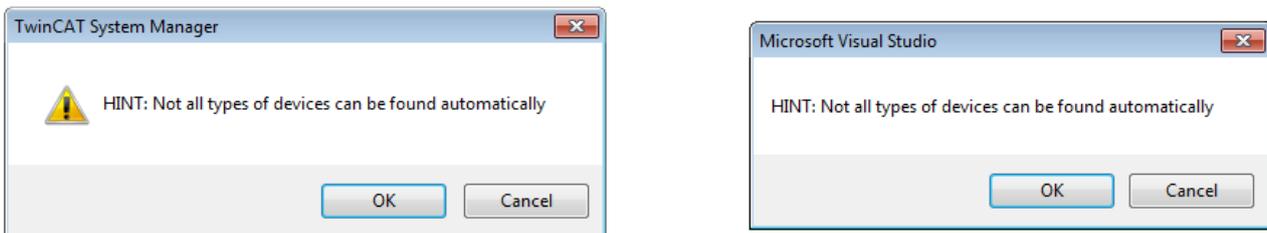


Fig. 140: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as “RT Ethernet” devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an “EtherCAT Device” .

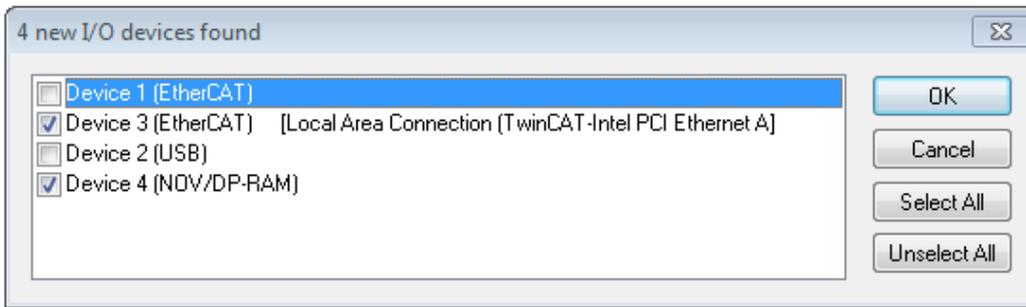


Fig. 141: *Detected Ethernet devices*

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. “*Detected Ethernet devices*” e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with “OK” a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: “*Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device*”.

### ● Selecting the Ethernet port



Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective [installation page](#) [▶ 119].

## Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices

### ● Online scan functionality



During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.

**Name**  
(EL2521-0025-1018)  
**Revision**

Fig. 142: *Example default state*

## NOTE

### Slave scanning in practice in series machine production

The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for [comparison](#) [▶ 140] with the defined initial configuration. Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

### Example:

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration ‘B.tsm’ is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:

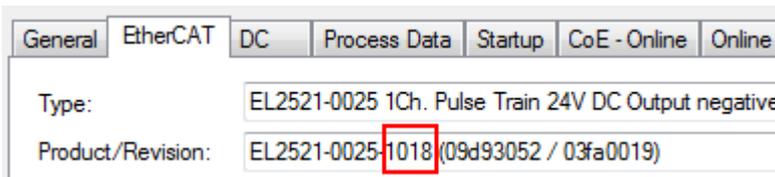


Fig. 143: Installing EtherCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC 'B.pro' or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and a **new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of 'B.tsm' or even 'B.pro' is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with 'B.tsm' and 'B.pro'; it makes sense to perform a comparative scan [▶ 140] against the initial configuration 'B.tsm' in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn't use 'B.tsm', but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:

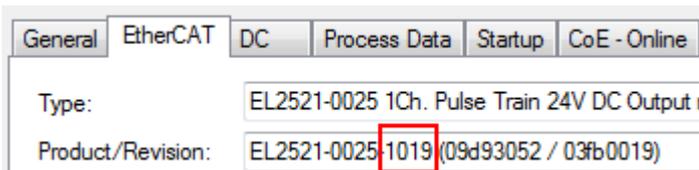


Fig. 144: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since virtually a new configuration is created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-1018 should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration 'B2.tsm' created in this way. If series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.



Fig. 145: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

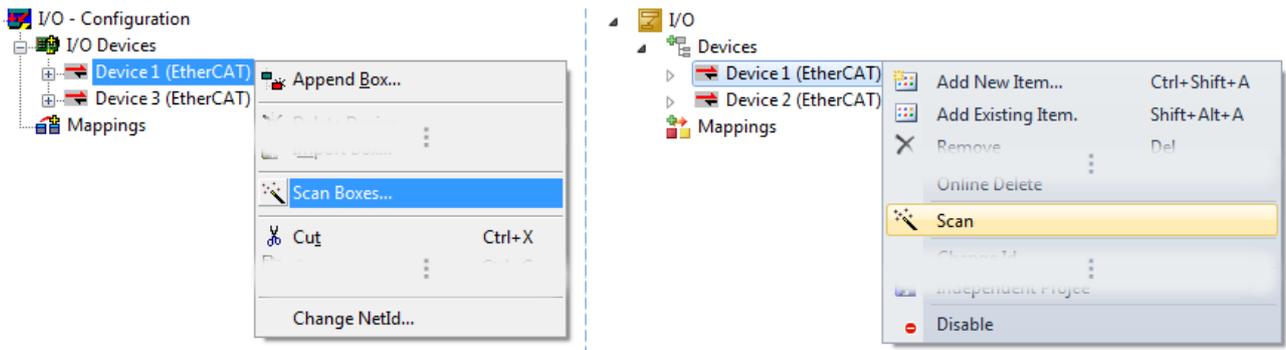


Fig. 146: Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

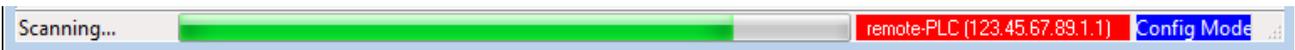


Fig. 147: Scan progress exemplary by TwinCAT 2

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).

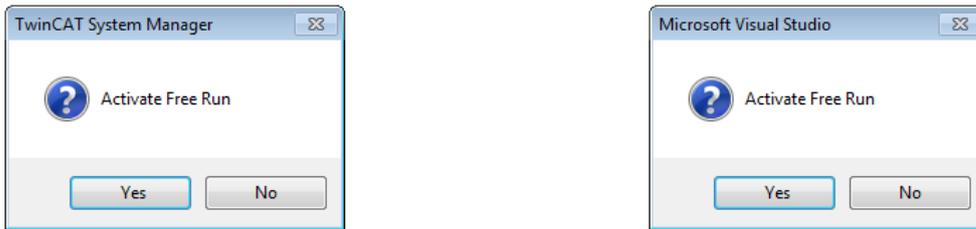


Fig. 148: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).



Fig. 149: Displaying of “Free Run” and “Config Mode” toggling right below in the status bar



Fig. 150: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. “Online display example”.

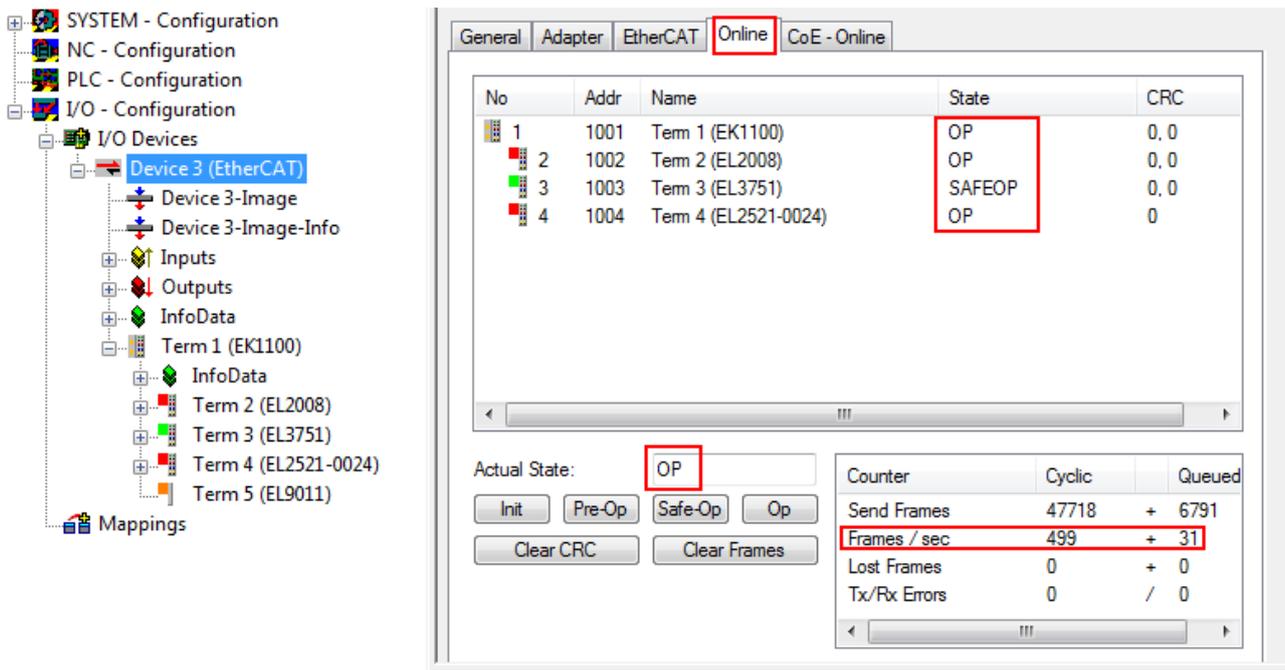


Fig. 151: Online display example

Please note:

- all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in “Actual State” OP
- “frames/sec” should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- no excessive “LostFrames” or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under [manual procedure \[► 130\]](#).

### Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An **unknown device** is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter "Notes regarding ESI device description".
- **Device are not detected properly**  
Possible reasons include:
  - faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
  - slave has invalid device description
 The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan. Then re-run the scan.

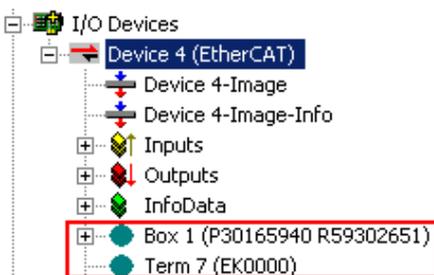


Fig. 152: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

**Scan over existing Configuration**

**NOTE**

**Change of the configuration after comparison**

With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A 'ChangeTo' or 'Copy' should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.



Fig. 153: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.

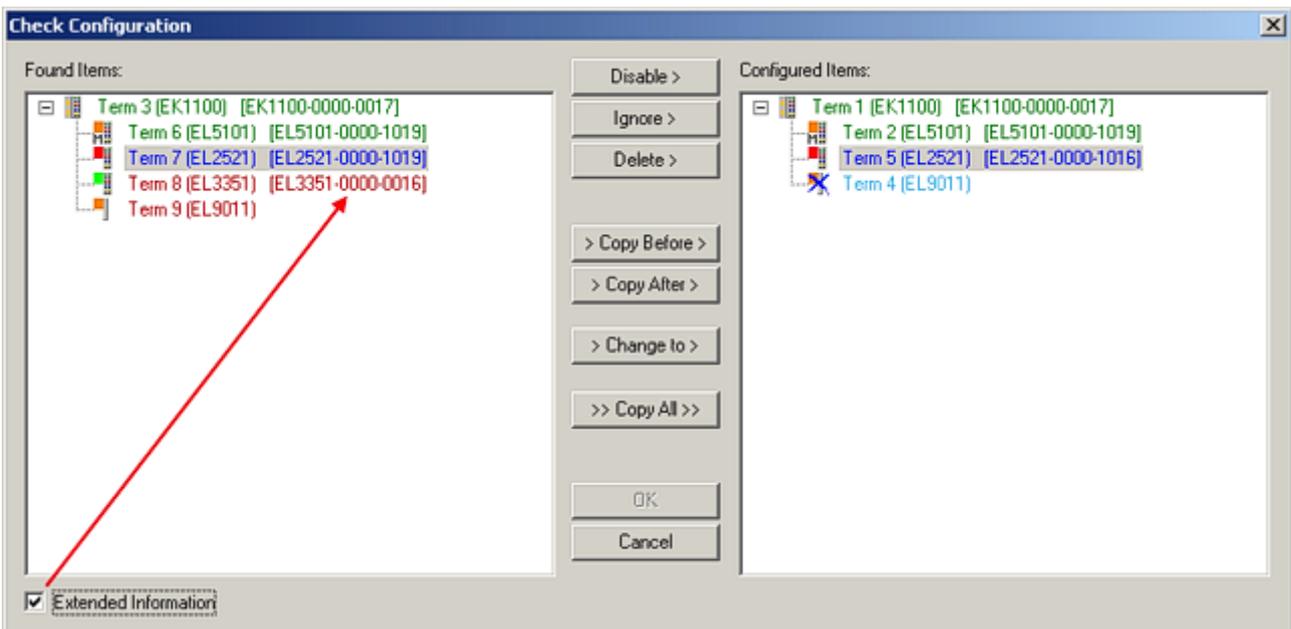


Fig. 154: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the “Extended Information” check box to reveal differences in the revision.

Colour	Explanation
green	This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.
blue	This EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. This other revision can have other default values for the process data as well as other/additional functions. If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be used provided compatibility issues are taken into account. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.
light blue	This EtherCAT slave is ignored ("Ignore" button)
red	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side.</li> <li>It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified. The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices. If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.</li> </ul>

**● Device selection based on revision, compatibility**

**i** The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

**device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration**

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

**Example:**

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (-**1019**, -**1020**) can be used in practice.

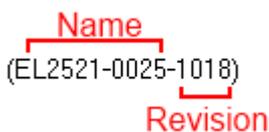


Fig. 155: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterised as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

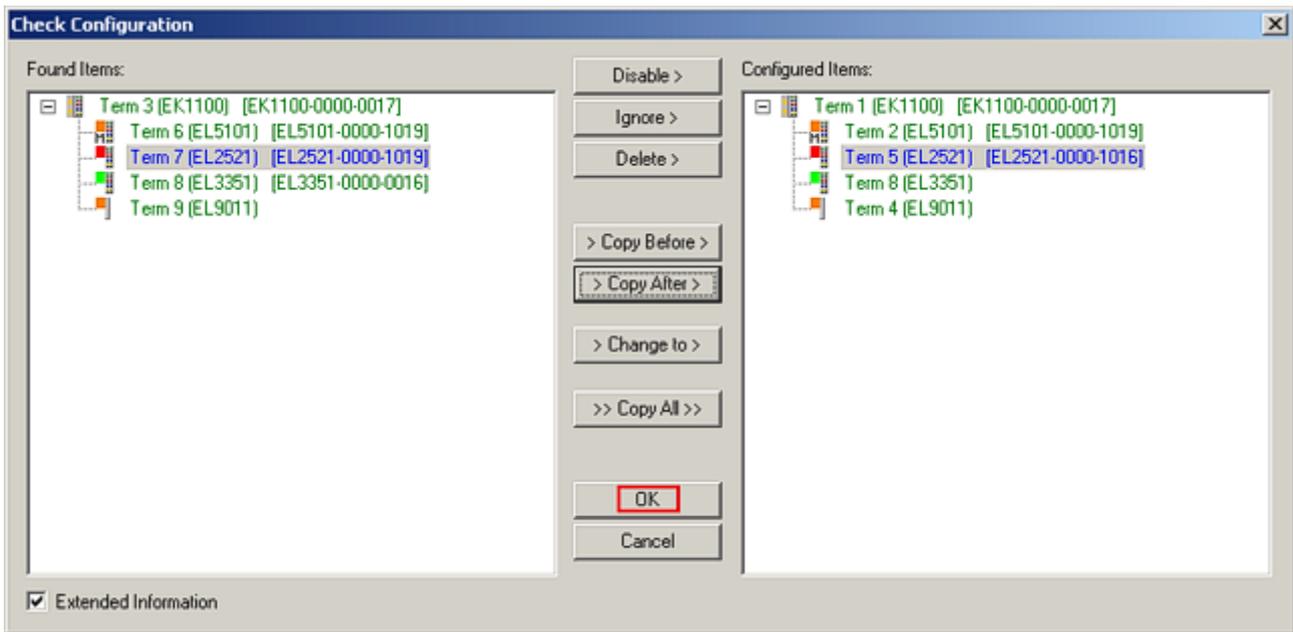


Fig. 156: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click “OK” to transfer them to the real \*.tsm configuration.

### Change to Compatible Type

TwinCAT offers a function “Change to Compatible Type...” for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

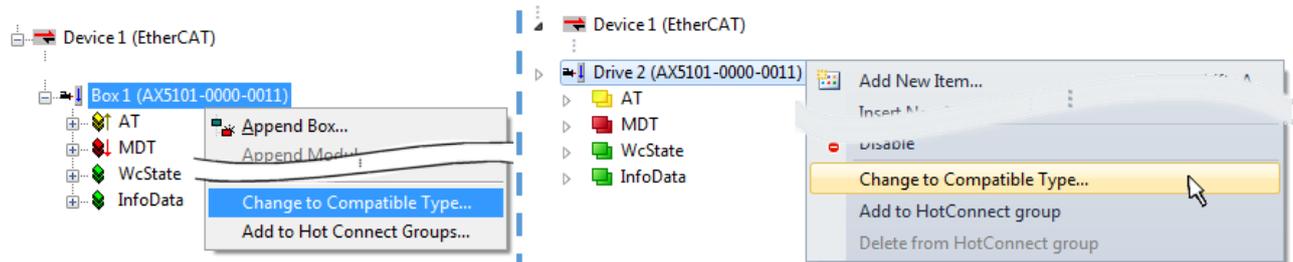


Fig. 157: Dialog “Change to Compatible Type...” (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

### Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: *Change to Alternative Type*

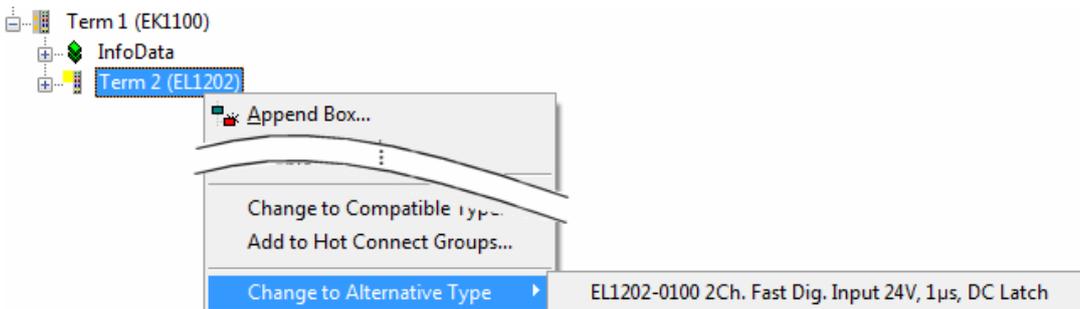


Fig. 158: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

### 5.4.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

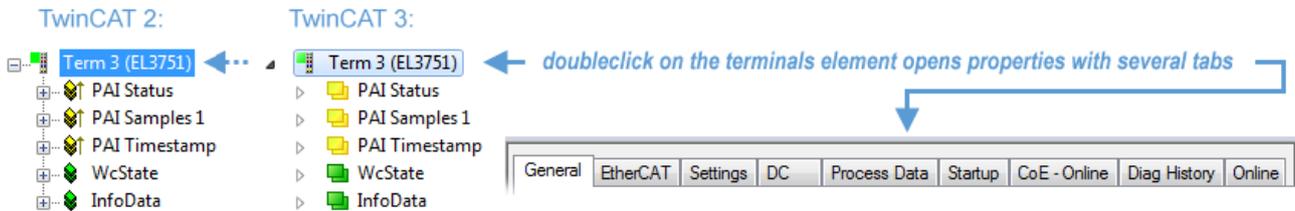


Fig. 159: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs "General", "EtherCAT", "Process Data" and "Online" are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so "EL6695" in this case. A specific tab "Settings" by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

#### „General“ tab

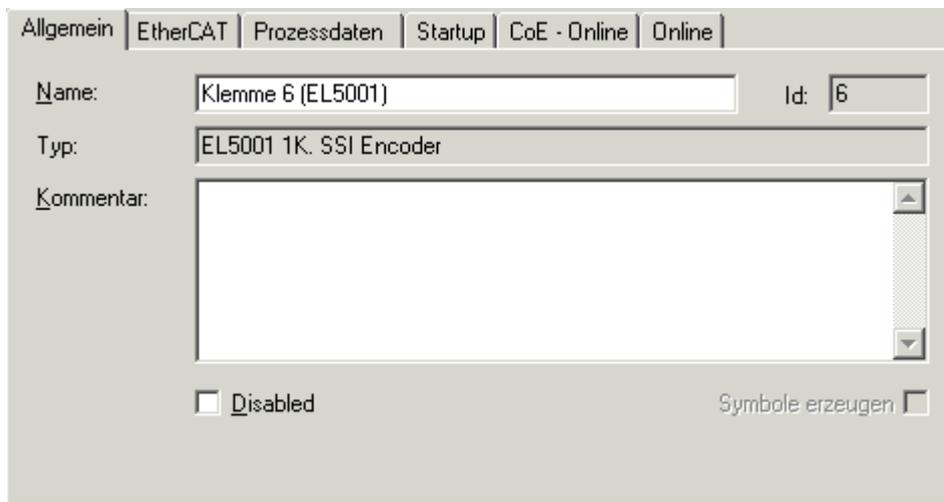


Fig. 160: "General" tab

<b>Name</b>	Name of the EtherCAT device
<b>Id</b>	Number of the EtherCAT device
<b>Type</b>	EtherCAT device type
<b>Comment</b>	Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).
<b>Disabled</b>	Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.
<b>Create symbols</b>	Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated.

## „EtherCAT“ tab

Fig. 161: „EtherCAT“ tab

**Type**

EtherCAT device type

**Product/Revision**

Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device

**Auto Inc Addr.**

Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address  $0000_{\text{hex}}$ . For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 ( $FFFF_{\text{hex}}$ ,  $FFFE_{\text{hex}}$  etc.).

**EtherCAT Addr.**

Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.

**Previous Port**

Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.

**Advanced Settings**

This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

**“Process Data” tab**

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**Process Data Objects**, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.

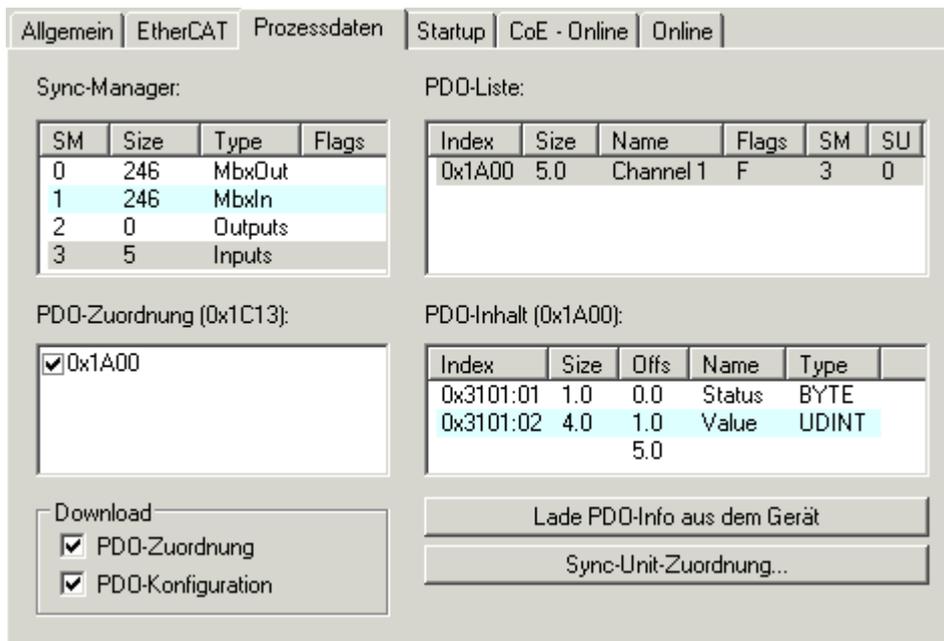


Fig. 162: "Process Data" tab

The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the system manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called "intelligent" EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure "Configuring the process data").

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the "Process Data" tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the system manager  
The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a so-called PDO record ("predefined PDO settings").

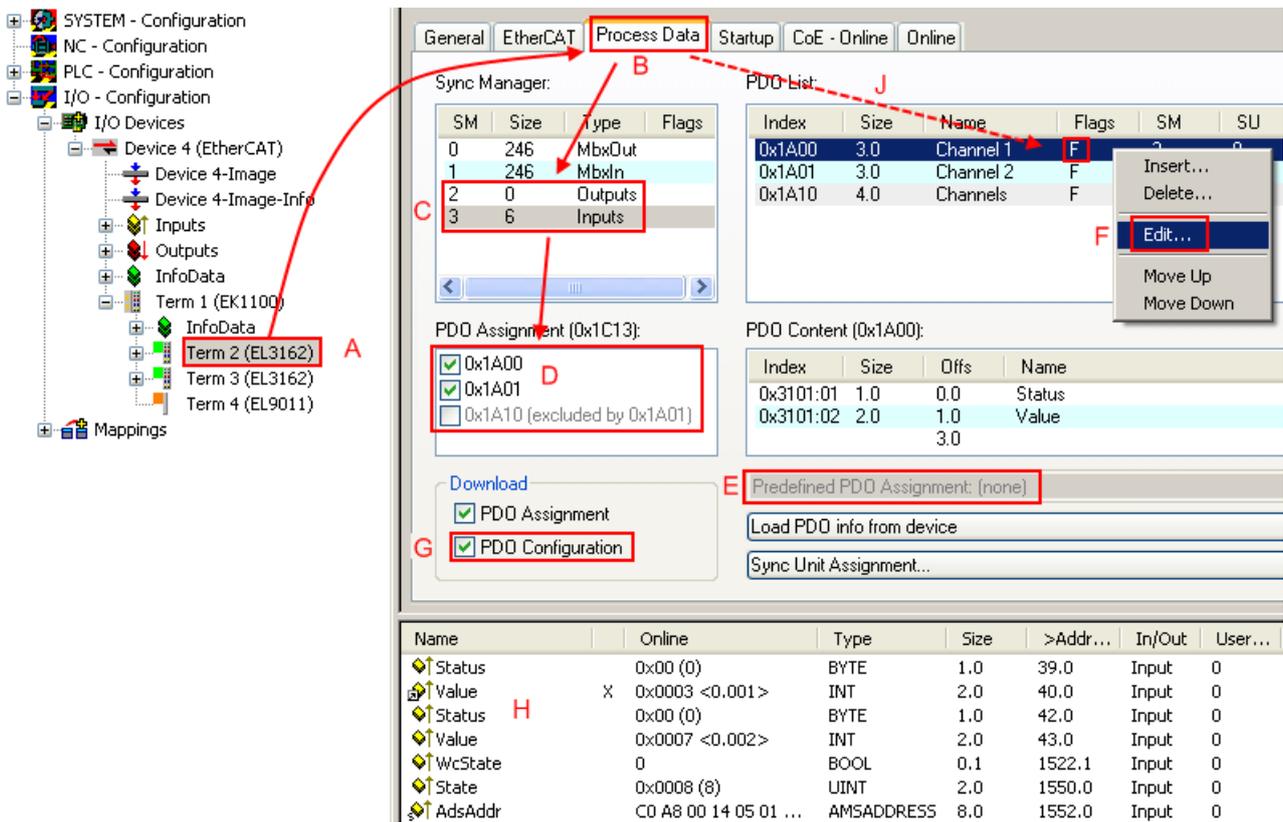


Fig. 163: Configuring the process data

**i Manual modification of the process data**

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as “fixed” with the flag “F” in the PDO overview (Fig. “Configuring the process data”, J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog (“Edit”). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, “G”. In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an “invalid SM cfg” log-ger message: This error message (“invalid SM IN cfg” or “invalid SM OUT cfg”) also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A detailed description [► 151] can be found at the end of this section.

**„Startup“ tab**

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.

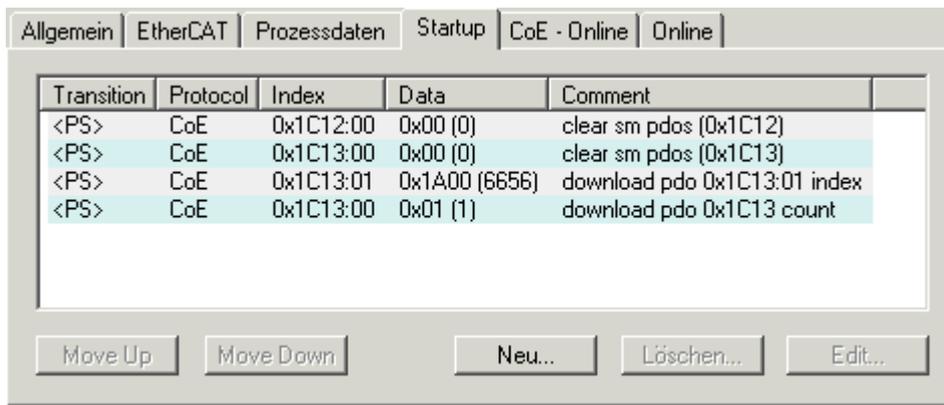


Fig. 164: „Startup“ tab

Column	Description
Transition	Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or</li> <li>the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO).</li> </ul> If the transition is enclosed in "<>" (e.g. <PS>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user.
Protocol	Type of mailbox protocol
Index	Index of the object
Data	Date on which this object is to be downloaded.
Comment	Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox

- Move Up** This button moves the selected request up by one position in the list.
- Move Down** This button moves the selected request down by one position in the list.
- New** This button adds a new mailbox download request to be sent during startup.
- Delete** This button deletes the selected entry.
- Edit** This button edits an existing request.

**“CoE – Online” tab**

The additional *CoE - Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.

Index	Name	Flags	Wert
1000	Device type	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1008	Device name	RO	EL5001-0000
1009	Hardware version	RO	V00.01
100A	Software version	RO	V00.07
1011:0	Restore default parame...	RW	> 1 <
1011:01	Restore all	RW	0
1018:0	Identity object	RO	> 4 <
1018:01	Vendor id	RO	0x00000002 (2)
1018:02	Product code	RO	0x13893052 (327757906)
1018:03	Revision number	RO	0x00000000 (0)
1018:04	Serial number	RO	0x00000001 (1)
1A00:0	TxPDO 001 mapping	RO	> 2 <
1A00:01	Subindex 001	RO	0x3101:01, 8
1A00:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x3101:02, 32
1C00:0	SM type	RO	> 4 <
1C00:01	Subindex 001	RO	0x01 (1)
1C00:02	Subindex 002	RO	0x02 (2)
1C00:03	Subindex 003	RO	0x03 (3)
1C00:04	Subindex 004	RO	0x04 (4)
1C13:0	SM 3 PDO assign (inputs)	RW	> 1 <
1C13:01	Subindex 001	RW	0x1A00 (6656)
3101:0	Inputs	RO P	> 2 <
3101:01	Status	RO P	0x41 (65)
3101:02	Value	RO P	0x00000000 (0)
4061:0	Feature bits	RW	> 4 <
4061:01	disable frame error	RW	FALSE
4061:02	enable power failure Bit	RW	FALSE
4061:03	enable inhibit time	RW	FALSE
4061:04	enable test mode	RW	FALSE
4066	SSI-coding	RW	Gray code (1)
4067	SSI-baudrate	RW	500 kBaud (3)
4068	SSI-frame type	RW	Multiturn 25 bit (0)
4069	SSI-frame size	RW	0x0019 (25)
406A	Data length	RW	0x0018 (24)
406B	Min. inhibit time[μs]	RW	0x0000 (0)

Fig. 165: "CoE – Online" tab

### Object list display

Column	Description	
Index	Index and sub-index of the object	
Name	Name of the object	
Flags	RW	The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)
	RO	The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only)
	P	An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.
Value	Value of the object	

**Update List**

The *Update list* button updates all objects in the displayed list

**Auto Update**

If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.

**Advanced**

The *Advanced* button opens the *Advanced Settings* dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.

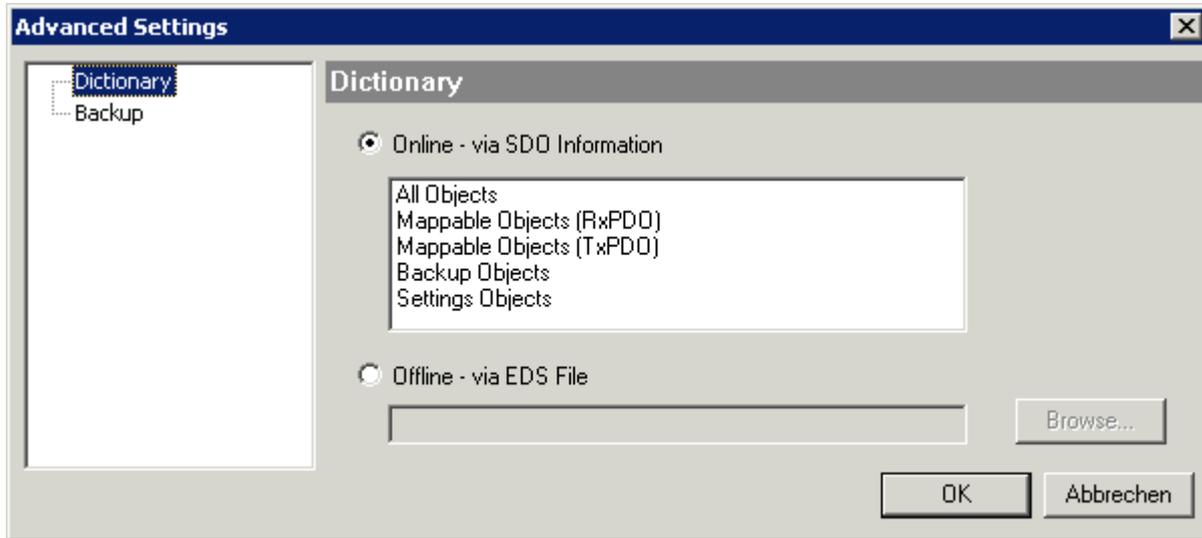


Fig. 166: Dialog “Advanced settings”

<p><b>Online - via SDO Information</b></p>	<p>If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.</p>
<p><b>Offline - via EDS File</b></p>	<p>If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.</p>

## „Online“ tab

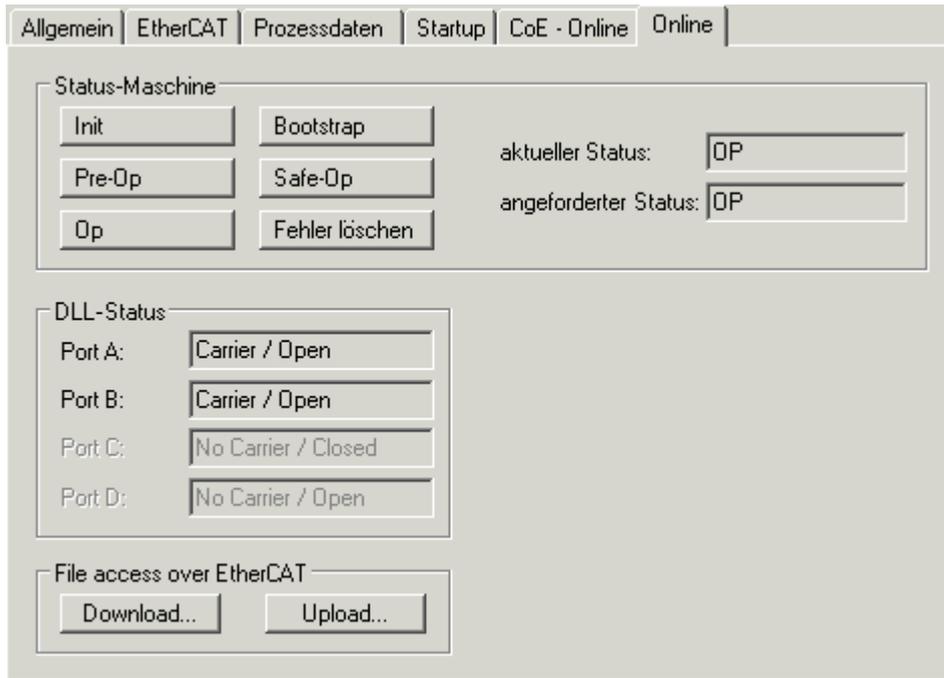


Fig. 167: „Online“ tab

**State Machine****Init**

This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Init* state.

**Pre-Op**

This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *pre-operational* state.

**Op**

This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *operational* state.

**Bootstrap**

This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Bootstrap* state.

**Safe-Op**

This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *safe-operational* state.

**Clear Error**

This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.

Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre-operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the *Clear Error* button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.

**Current State**

Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.

**Requested State**

Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.

**DLL Status**

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

Status	Description
No Carrier / Open	No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.
No Carrier / Closed	No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed.
Carrier / Open	A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.
Carrier / Closed	A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.

**File Access over EtherCAT**

**Download**

With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.

**Upload**

With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

**"DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)**

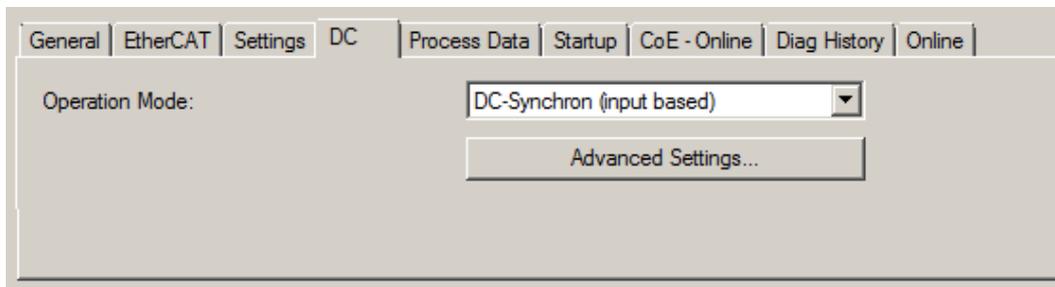


Fig. 168: "DC" tab (Distributed Clocks)

**Operation Mode**

Options (optional):

- FreeRun
- SM-Synchron
- DC-Synchron (Input based)
- DC-Synchron

**Advanced Settings...**

Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT-clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks are specified on <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>:

**Fieldbus Components** → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System documentation → EtherCAT basics → Distributed Clocks

**5.4.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab**

**Sync Manager**

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).

If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).

SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the *PDO Assignment* list below.

**PDO Assignment**

PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

### ● **Activation of PDO assignment**



- ✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment,
  - a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-operational to safe-operational) once (see [Online tab \[▶ 150\]](#)),
  - b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves



( button for TwinCAT 2 or



button for TwinCAT 3)

### **PDO list**

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

Column	Description	
Index	PDO index.	
Size	Size of the PDO in bytes.	
Name	Name of the PDO. If this PDO is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this parameter as the name.	
Flags	F	Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.
	M	Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the <i>PDO Assignment</i> list
SM	Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.	
SU	Sync unit to which this PDO is assigned.	

### **PDO Content**

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

### **Download**

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

### **PDO Assignment**

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the [Startup \[▶ 146\]](#) tab.

### **PDO Configuration**

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

## 5.5 General Notes - EtherCAT Slave Application

This summary briefly deals with a number of aspects of EtherCAT Slave operation under TwinCAT. More detailed information on this may be found in the corresponding sections of, for instance, the EtherCAT System Documentation.

### Diagnosis in real time: WorkingCounter, EtherCAT State and Status

Generally speaking an EtherCAT Slave provides a variety of diagnostic information that can be used by the controlling task.

This diagnostic information relates to differing levels of communication. It therefore has a variety of sources, and is also updated at various times.

Any application that relies on I/O data from a fieldbus being correct and up to date must make diagnostic access to the corresponding underlying layers. EtherCAT and the TwinCAT System Manager offer comprehensive diagnostic elements of this kind. Those diagnostic elements that are helpful to the controlling task for diagnosis that is accurate for the current cycle when in operation (not during commissioning) are discussed below.

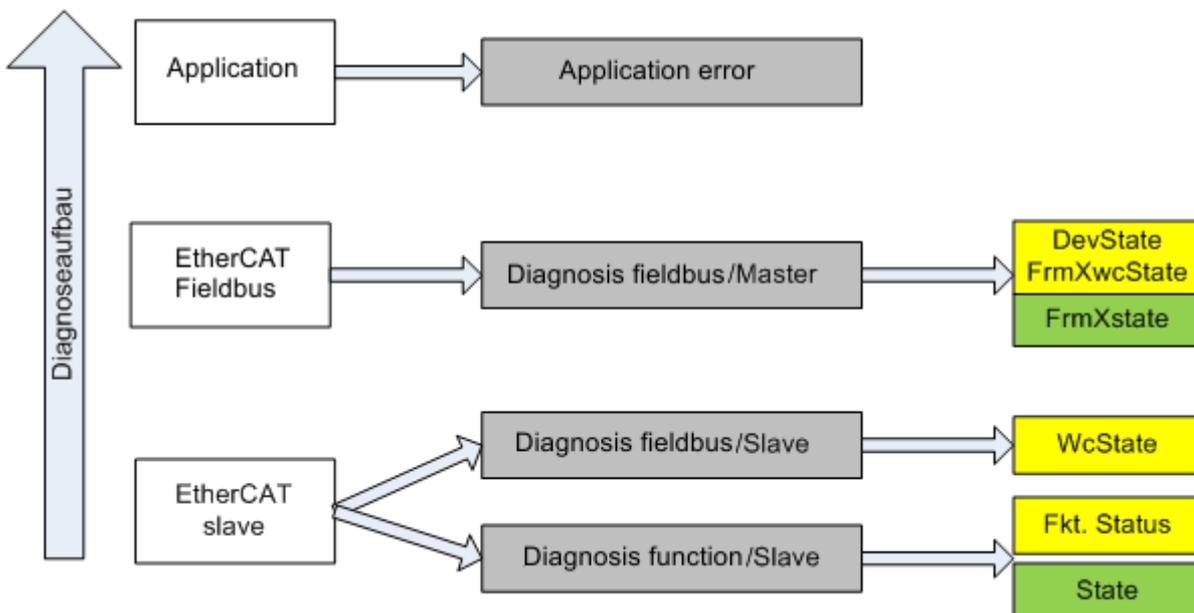


Fig. 169: Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave

In general, an EtherCAT Slave offers

- communication diagnosis typical for a slave (diagnosis of successful participation in the exchange of process data, and correct operating mode)  
This diagnosis is the same for all slaves.

as well as

- function diagnosis typical for a channel (device-dependent)  
See the corresponding device documentation

The colors in Fig. "Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave" also correspond to the variable colors in the System Manager, see Fig. "Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC".

Colour	Meaning
yellow	Input variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle
red	Output variables from the Slave to the EtherCAT Master, updated in every cycle
green	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore useful to read such variables through ADS.

Fig. “Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC” shows an example of an implementation of basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis. A Beckhoff EL3102 (2-channel analogue input terminal) is used here, as it offers both the communication diagnosis typical of a slave and the functional diagnosis that is specific to a channel. Structures are created as input variables in the PLC, each corresponding to the process image.

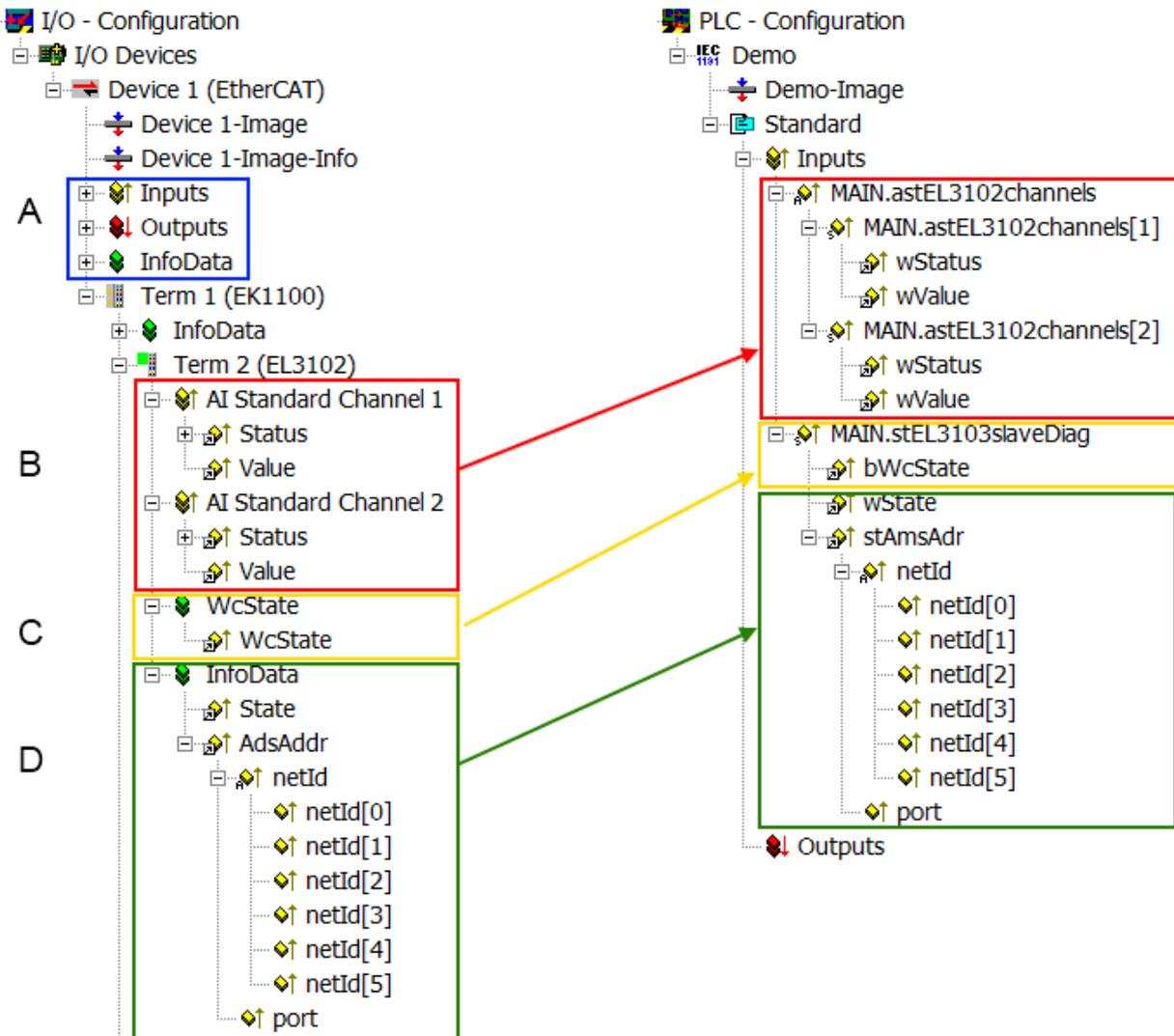


Fig. 170: Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC

The following aspects are covered here:

Code	Function	Implementation	Application/evaluation
A	The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information updated acyclically (yellow) or provided acyclically (green).		At least the DevState is to be evaluated for the most recent cycle in the PLC. The EtherCAT Master's diagnostic information offers many more possibilities than are treated in the EtherCAT System Documentation. A few keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CoE in the Master for communication with/through the Slaves</li> <li>• Functions from <i>TcEtherCAT.lib</i></li> <li>• Perform an OnlineScan</li> </ul>
B	In the example chosen (EL3102) the EL3102 comprises two analogue input channels that transmit a single function status for the most recent cycle.	Status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the bit significations may be found in the device documentation</li> <li>• other devices may supply more information, or none that is typical of a slave</li> </ul>	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the function status must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
C	For every EtherCAT Slave that has cyclic process data, the Master displays, using what is known as a WorkingCounter, whether the slave is participating successfully and without error in the cyclic exchange of process data. This important, elementary information is therefore provided for the most recent cycle in the System Manager <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. at the EtherCAT Slave, and, with identical contents</li> <li>2. as a collective variable at the EtherCAT Master (see Point A)</li> </ol> for linking.	WcState (Working Counter) 0: valid real-time communication in the last cycle 1: invalid real-time communication This may possibly have effects on the process data of other Slaves that are located in the same SyncUnit	In order for the higher-level PLC task (or corresponding control applications) to be able to rely on correct data, the communication status of the EtherCAT Slave must be evaluated there. Such information is therefore provided with the process data for the most recent cycle.
D	Diagnostic information of the EtherCAT Master which, while it is represented at the slave for linking, is actually determined by the Master for the Slave concerned and represented there. This information cannot be characterized as real-time, because it <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is only rarely/never changed, except when the system starts up</li> <li>• is itself determined acyclically (e.g. EtherCAT Status)</li> </ul>	State current Status (INIT..OP) of the Slave. The Slave must be in OP (=8) when operating normally. <i>AdsAddr</i> The ADS address is useful for communicating from the PLC/task via ADS with the EtherCAT Slave, e.g. for reading/writing to the CoE. The AMS-NetID of a slave corresponds to the AMS-NetID of the EtherCAT Master; communication with the individual Slave is possible via the <i>port</i> (= EtherCAT address).	Information variables for the EtherCAT Master that are updated acyclically. This means that it is possible that in any particular cycle they do not represent the latest possible status. It is therefore possible to read such variables through ADS.

**NOTE**

**Diagnostic information**

It is strongly recommended that the diagnostic information made available is evaluated so that the application can react accordingly.

**CoE Parameter Directory**

The CoE parameter directory (CanOpen-over-EtherCAT) is used to manage the set values for the slave concerned. Changes may, in some circumstances, have to be made here when commissioning a relatively complex EtherCAT Slave. It can be accessed through the TwinCAT System Manager, see Fig. "EL3102, CoE directory".

Index	Name	Flags	Value
6010:0	AI Inputs Ch.2	RO	> 17 <
6401:0	Channels	RO	> 2 <
8000:0	AI Settings Ch.1	RW	> 24 <
8000:01	Enable user scale	RW	FALSE
8000:02	Presentation	RW	Signed (0)
8000:05	Siemens bits	RW	FALSE
8000:06	Enable filter	RW	FALSE
8000:07	Enable limit 1	RW	FALSE
8000:08	Enable limit 2	RW	FALSE
8000:0A	Enable user calibration	RW	FALSE
8000:0B	Enable vendor calibration	RW	TRUE

Fig. 171: EL3102, CoE directory

## ● EtherCAT System Documentation

**i** The comprehensive description in the [EtherCAT System Documentation](#) (EtherCAT Basics --> CoE Interface) must be observed!

A few brief extracts:

- Whether changes in the online directory are saved locally in the slave depends on the device. EL terminals (except the EL66xx) are able to save in this way.
- The user must manage the changes to the StartUp list.

## Commissioning aid in the TwinCAT System Manager

Commissioning interfaces are being introduced as part of an ongoing process for EL/EP EtherCAT devices. These are available in TwinCAT System Managers from TwinCAT 2.11R2 and above. They are integrated into the System Manager through appropriately extended ESI configuration files.

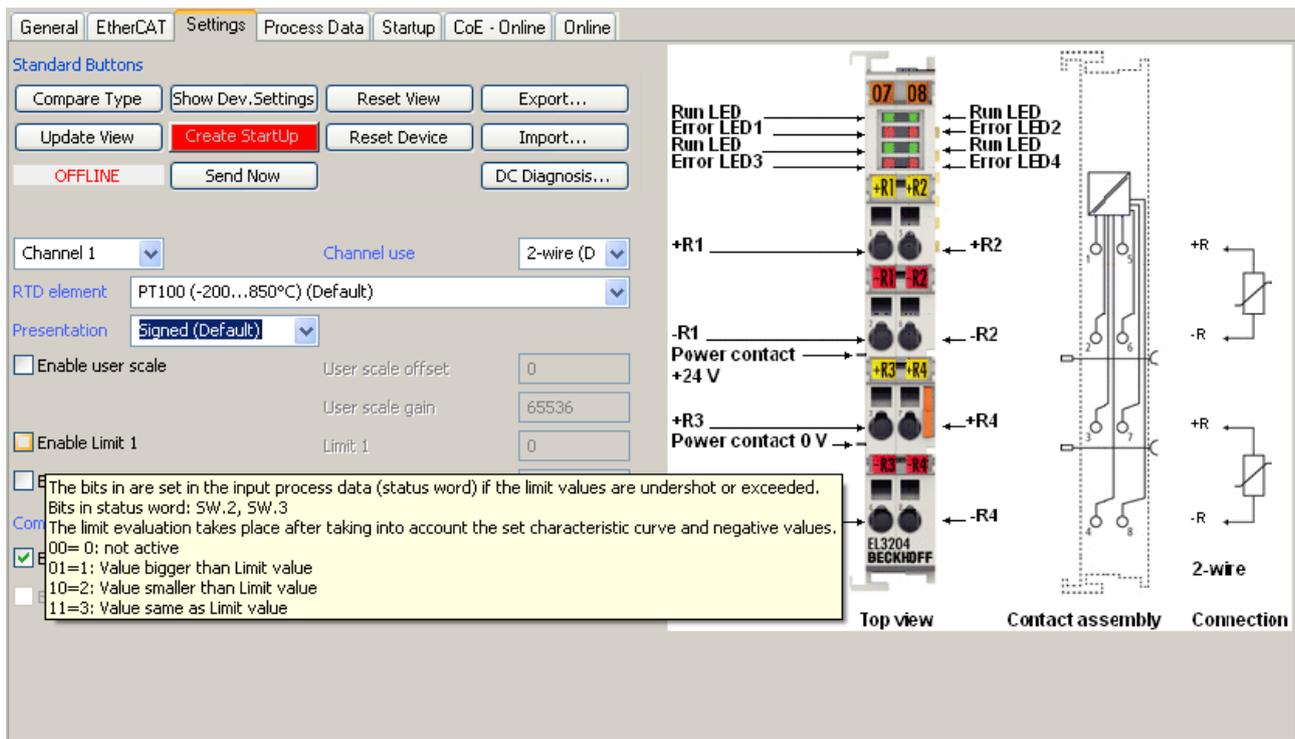


Fig. 172: Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204

This commissioning process simultaneously manages

- CoE Parameter Directory
- DC/FreeRun mode
- the available process data records (PDO)

Although the "Process Data", "DC", "Startup" and "CoE-Online" that used to be necessary for this are still displayed, it is recommended that, if the commissioning aid is used, the automatically generated settings are not changed by it.

The commissioning tool does not cover every possible application of an EL/EP device. If the available setting options are not adequate, the user can make the DC, PDO and CoE settings manually, as in the past.

**EtherCAT State: automatic default behaviour of the TwinCAT System Manager and manual operation**

After the operating power is switched on, an EtherCAT Slave must go through the following statuses

- INIT
- PREOP
- SAFEOP
- OP

to ensure sound operation. The EtherCAT Master directs these statuses in accordance with the initialization routines that are defined for commissioning the device by the ES/XML and user settings (Distributed Clocks (DC), PDO, CoE). See also the section on "Principles of [Communication, EtherCAT State Machine \[► 36\]](#)" in this connection. Depending how much configuration has to be done, and on the overall communication, booting can take up to a few seconds.

The EtherCAT Master itself must go through these routines when starting, until it has reached at least the OP target state.

The target state wanted by the user, and which is brought about automatically at start-up by TwinCAT, can be set in the System Manager. As soon as TwinCAT reaches the status RUN, the TwinCAT EtherCAT Master will approach the target states.

**Standard setting**

The advanced settings of the EtherCAT Master are set as standard:

- EtherCAT Master: OP
- Slaves: OP  
This setting applies equally to all Slaves.

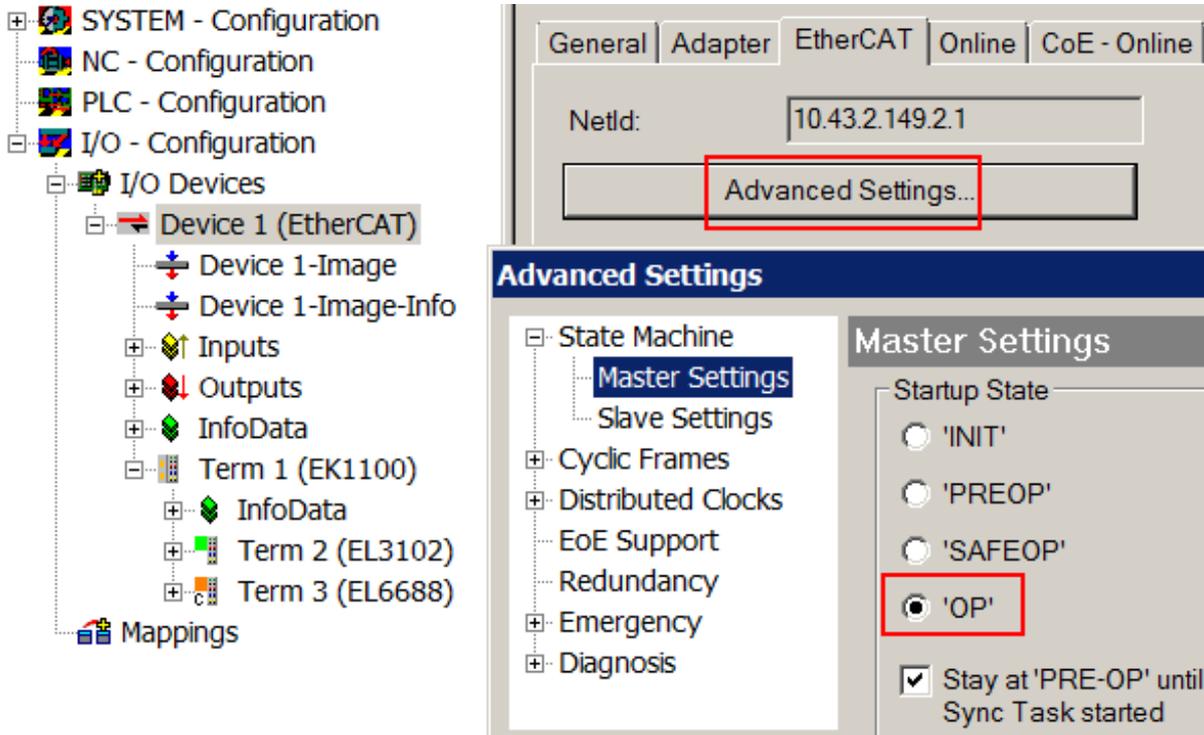


Fig. 173: Default behaviour of the System Manager

In addition, the target state of any particular Slave can be set in the "Advanced Settings" dialogue; the standard setting is again OP.

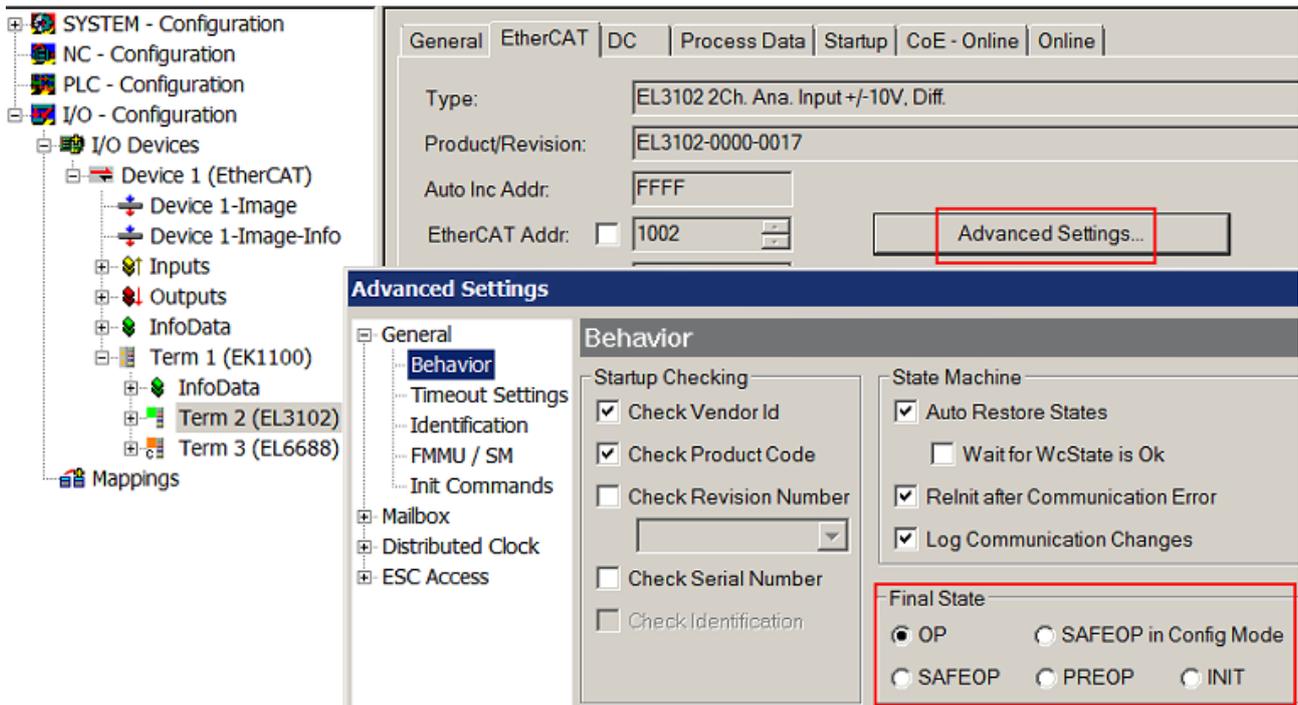


Fig. 174: Default target state in the Slave

**Manual Control**

There are particular reasons why it may be appropriate to control the states from the application/task/PLC. For instance:

- for diagnostic reasons
- to induce a controlled restart of axes
- because a change in the times involved in starting is desirable

In that case it is appropriate in the PLC application to use the PLC function blocks from the *TcEtherCAT.lib*, which is available as standard, and to work through the states in a controlled manner using, for instance, *FB\_EcSetMasterState*.

It is then useful to put the settings in the EtherCAT Master to INIT for master and slave.

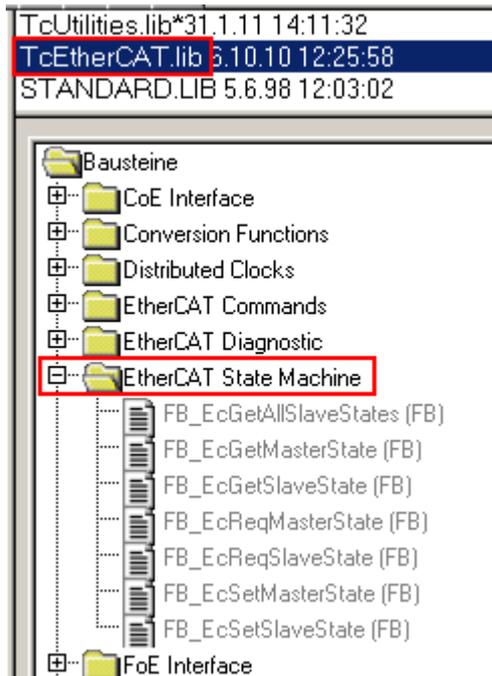


Fig. 175: PLC function blocks

**Note regarding E-Bus current**

EL/ES terminals are placed on the DIN rail at a coupler on the terminal strand. A Bus Coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule. Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. EL9410) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager as a column value. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

General   Adapter   EtherCAT   Online   CoE - Online						
NetId:		10.43.2.149.2.1		Advanced Settings...		
Number	Box Name	Address	Type	In Size	Out S...	E-Bus (..
1	Term 1 (EK1100)	1001	EK1100			
2	Term 2 (EL3102)	1002	EL3102	8.0		1830
3	Term 4 (EL2004)	1003	EL2004		0.4	1730
4	Term 5 (EL2004)	1004	EL2004		0.4	1630
5	Term 6 (EL7031)	1005	EL7031	8.0	8.0	1510
6	Term 7 (EL2808)	1006	EL2808		1.0	1400
7	Term 8 (EL3602)	1007	EL3602	12.0		1210
8	Term 9 (EL3602)	1008	EL3602	12.0		1020
9	Term 10 (EL3602)	1009	EL3602	12.0		830
10	Term 11 (EL3602)	1010	EL3602	12.0		640
11	Term 12 (EL3602)	1011	EL3602	12.0		450
12	Term 13 (EL3602)	1012	EL3602	12.0		260
13	Term 14 (EL3602)	1013	EL3602	12.0		70
14	Term 3 (EL6688)	1014	EL6688	22.0		-240 !

Fig. 176: Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current

From TwinCAT 2.11 and above, a warning message "E-Bus Power of Terminal..." is output in the logger window when such a configuration is activated:

Message
E-Bus Power of Terminal 'Term 3 (EL6688)' may to low (-240 mA) - please check!

Fig. 177: Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current

**NOTE**

**Caution! Malfunction possible!**

The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

## 5.6 Process data and operation modes

### 5.6.1 Parameterization

An EL31xx is parameterized via 2 dialog boxes/tabs in the TwinCAT System Manager, the Process Data tab (A) for the communication-specific settings and the CoE directory (B) for the settings in the slave.

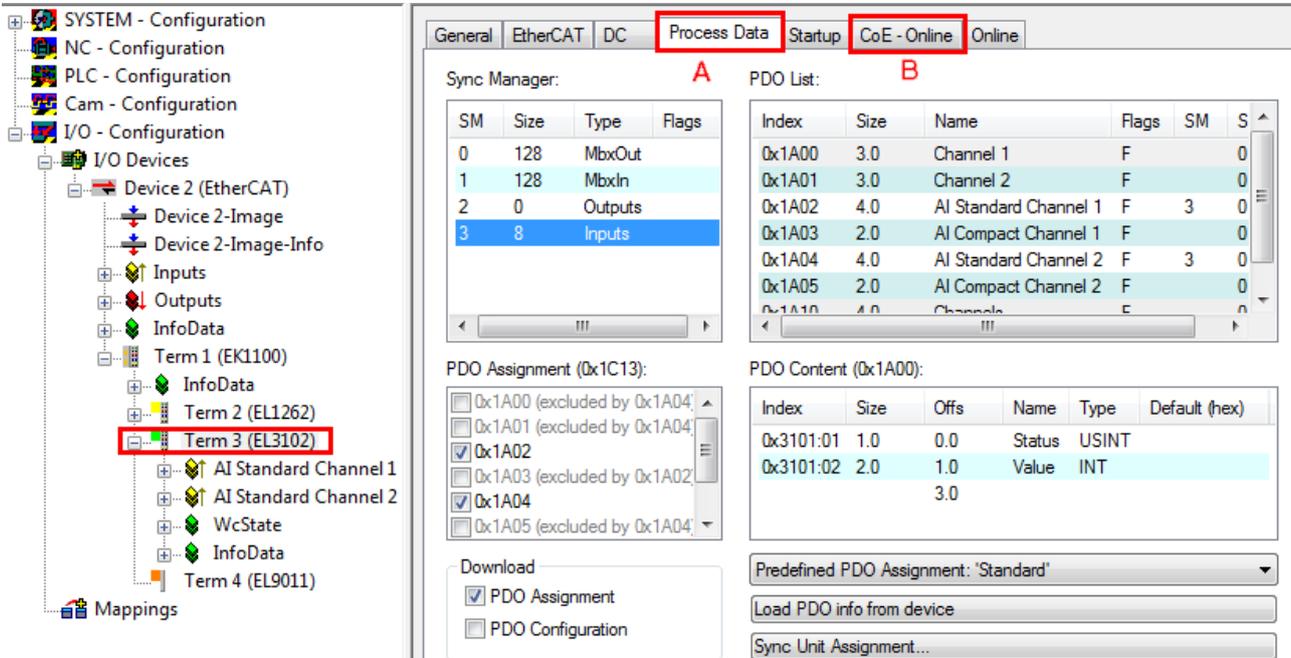


Fig. 178: EL31xx parameterization

- Changes to the process data-specific settings are generally only effective after a restart of the EtherCAT master:  
Restart TwinCAT in RUN or CONFIG mode; RELOAD in CONFIG mode
- Changes to the online CoE directory
  - are in general immediately effective
  - are in general stored non-volatile *only* in the terminal/in the slave and should therefore be entered in the CoE StartUp list. This list is processed at each EtherCAT start and the settings are loaded into the slave.

### 5.6.2 Settings and operating modes

#### 5.6.2.1 Presentation, index 0x80n0:02

The measured value output is set in factory to two's complement representation (signed integer). Index [0x80n0:02](#) [► 194] offers the possibility to change the method of representation of the measured value.

#### Signed integer representation

The negative output value is represented in two's complement (negated + 1). Maximum representation range for 16 bits = -32768<sub>dec</sub> to +32767<sub>dec</sub>

Input signal					Value	
EL310x	EL311x, EL314x	EL3112-0011	EL312x, EL315x	EL316x	Decimal	Hexadecimal
10 V	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	10 V	32767	0x7FFF
5 V	10 mA	10 mA	12 mA	5 V	16383	0x3FFF
0 V	0 mA	0 mA	4 mA	0 V	0	0x0000
-5 V	-	-10 mA	-	-	-16383	0xC001
-10 V	-	-20 mA	-	-	-32768	0x8000

Input signal EL3174, EL3174-0002, EL3174-0090						Value	
±10 V	0..10 V	±20 mA	0..20 mA	4..20 mA	4..20 mA (NAMUR)	Decimal	Hexadecimal
10,737 V	10,737 V	21,474 mA	21,474 mA	21,179 mA	-	32767	0x7FFF
10 V	10 V	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	30518	0x7736
0 V	0 V	0 mA	0 mA	4 mA	4 mA	0	0x0000
-	-	-	-	0 mA	-	-7629	0xE233
-10 V	-	-20 mA	-	-	-	-30518	0x88CA
-10,737 V	-	-21,474 mA	-	-	-	-32768	0x8000

Input signal EL3174-0032						Value	
±3 V	0..3 V	±20 mA	0..20 mA	4..20 mA	4..20 mA (NAMUR)	Decimal	Hexadecimal
3,221 V	3,221 V	21,474 mA	21,474 mA	21,179 mA	-	32767	0x7FFF
3 V	3 V	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	20 mA	30518	0x7736
0 V	0 V	0 mA	0 mA	4 mA	4 mA	0	0x0000
-	-	-	-	0 mA	-	-7629	0xE233
-3 V	-	-20 mA	-	-	-	-30518	0x88CA
-3,221 V	-	-21,474 mA	-	-	-	-32768	0x8000

## Overview of further representations

### Unsigned integer representation

The output value is represented with 15-bit resolution without sign, therefore polarity detection is no longer possible.

Maximum representation range for 16 bits = 0 to +32767<sub>dec</sub>

### Absolute value with MSB as sign - representation

The output value is displayed in magnitude-sign format: MSB=1 (highest bit) in the case of negative values.

Maximum representation range for 16 bits = -32767<sub>dec</sub> to +32767<sub>dec</sub>

Legacy Range	Extended Range	Representation (values dec. / values hex.)			
		unsigned interger		abs. value w. MSB as sign	
		Dec.	Hex.	Dec.	Hex.
100%	107,37%	32767	0x7FFF	32767	0x7FFF
-	100%	30518	0x7736	30518	0x7736
0%	0%	0	0x0000	0	0x0000
-	-100%	30518	0x7736	[-30518]	0xF736
-100%	-107,37%	32767	0x7FFF	[-32767]	0xFFFF

### **i** Presentation types

The presentation types "Unsigned integer" and "Absolute value with MSB as sign" have no function for unipolar terminals. There is no change in the presentation in the positive range.

### 5.6.2.2 Siemens bits, index 0x80n0:05

#### Siemens bits, index 0x80n0:05 [▶ 194]

If this bit is set, status displays are superimposed on the lowest three bits. In the error case "overrange" or "underrange", bit 0 is set.

### 5.6.2.3 Undershoot and overshoot of the measuring range (under-range, over-range), index 0x60n0:01, 0x60n0:02

#### Undershoot and overshoot of the measuring range (under-range, over-range), index 0x60n0:01 [▶ 196], 0x60n0:02 [▶ 196]

Chapter [Data stream and correction calculation](#) [▶ 178] contains a clear description of the correction calculation between the raw values and the output values if the limit ranges are exceeded.

### 5.6.2.4 Limit 1 and limit 2, Swap Limit Bits

#### Limit 1 and limit 2, index 0x80n0:13, [▶ 194] index 0x80n0:14 [▶ 194]

If the value exceeds or falls below these values, which can be entered in the indices [0x80n0:13](#) [▶ 194] and [0x80n0:14](#) [▶ 194], then the bits in the indices [0x60n0:03](#) [▶ 196] and [0x60n0:05](#) [▶ 196] are set accordingly (see example below). The indices [0x80n0:07](#) [▶ 194] or [0x80n0:08](#) [▶ 194] serve to activate the limit value monitoring.

Output limit n (2-bit):

- 0: not active
- 1: Value is smaller than the limit value
- 2: Value is larger than the limit value
- 3: Value is equal to the limit value

#### ● Limit evaluation



The limit evaluation assumes a signed representation. The conversion to the desired representation (index [0x80n0:02](#) [▶ 194]) only takes place after the limit evaluation.

#### Note on linking in the PLC with 2-bit values

#### ● Linking in the PLC with 2-bit values



The limit information consists of 2 bits. Limitn can be linked to the PLC or a task in the System Manager.

- PLC:  
IEC61131-PLC contains no 2-bit data type that can be linked with this process data directly. For transferring the limit information, define an input byte (e.g. see Fig. *Input byte* definition) and link the limit to the *VariableSizeMismatch* dialog, as described in section Note about the 1-byte status of earlier EtherCAT Terminals.

```
VAR
    byLimit1 AT %I*:BYTE;
END_VAR
```

Fig. 179: Input byte definition

- Additional task  
2-bit variables can be created in the System Manager.

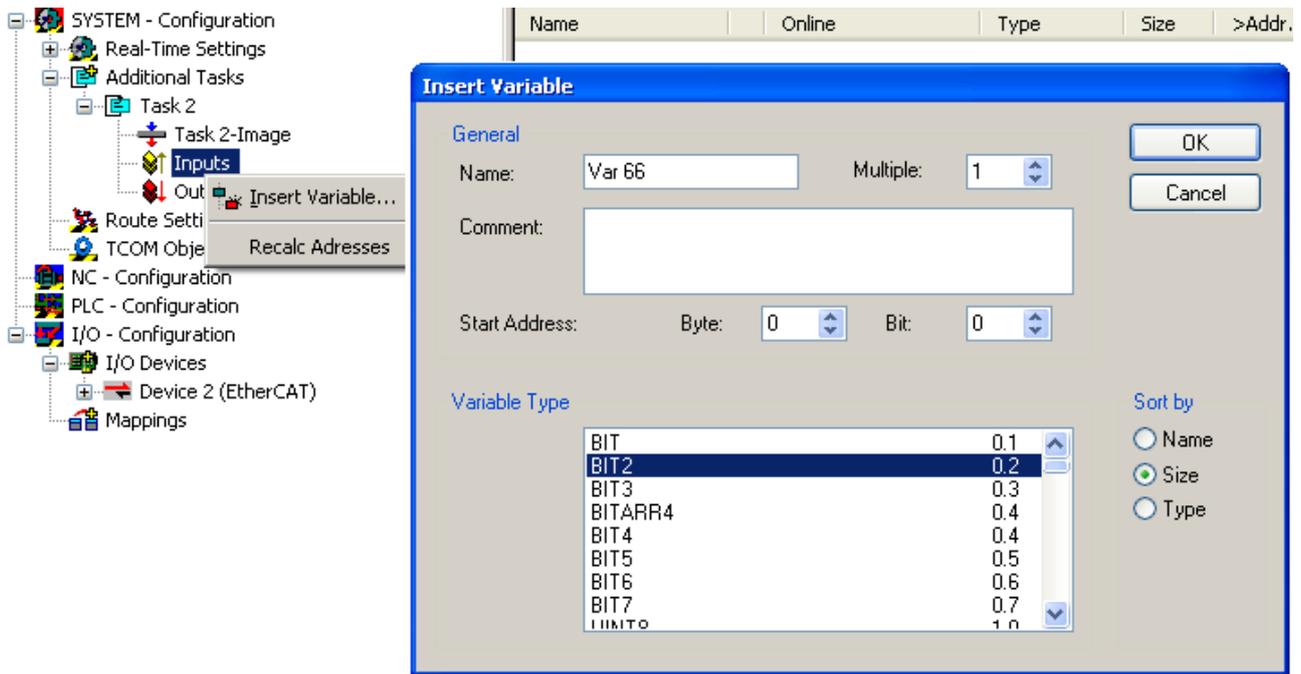


Fig. 180: Linking of 2-bit variable to additional task

**Example for EL3162:**

Channel 1; Limit 1 and Limit 2 enabled, Limit 1 = 2.8 V, Limit 2 = 7.4 V, representation: signed integer

Entry in index (Limit 1): [0x8000:13 \[▶ 194\]](#)  
 $(2.8 \text{ V} / 10 \text{ V}) \times 2^{16} / 2 - 1 = 9.174_{\text{dec}}$

Entry in index (Limit 2): [0x8000:14 \[▶ 194\]](#)  
 $(7.4 \text{ V} / 10 \text{ V}) \times 2^{16} / 2 - 1 = 24.247_{\text{dec}}$

**Output:**

Input channel 1	Index <a href="#">0x6000:03 [▶ 196]</a>	Index <a href="#">0x6000:05 [▶ 196]</a>
1.8 V	0x01 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 1, limit value undershot)	0x01 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
2.8 V	0x03 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 1, limit value reached)	0x01 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
4.2 V	0x02 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 1, limit value exceeded)	0x01 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 2, limit value undershot)
8.5 V	0x02 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 1, limit value exceeded)	0x02 <sub>hex</sub> , (Limit 2, limit value exceeded)

**Swap Limit index [0x80n0:0E \[▶ 194\]](#)**

The limit function can be inverted by *SwapLimitBits* in index 0x80n0:0E.

Output Limit n (2-bit):

<i>SwapLimitBits</i> setting	Value
FALSE (default setting)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: not active</li> <li>1: value &lt; limit value</li> <li>2: value &gt; limit value</li> <li>3: Value is equal to the limit value</li> </ul>
TRUE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: not active</li> <li>1: value &gt; limit value</li> <li>2: value &lt; limit value</li> <li>3: Value is equal to the limit value</li> </ul>

The Swap limit function is available according to the table below

Terminal	Swap limit function from
EL31x1, EL31x4	All firmware versions
EL3112-0011	All firmware versions
EL3102	Firmware 08
EL3112	Firmware 08
EL3122	Firmware 08
EL3142	Firmware 08
EL3152	Firmware 09
EL3162	Firmware 08
EL3174, EL3174-00xx	All firmware versions

### 5.6.2.5 Operating modes

The EL30xx and the EL31xx accordingly supports three different operating modes: Freerun (filter on, timer interrupt), Synchron (filter off, SyncManager interrupt) and DC (DC Sync interrupt)

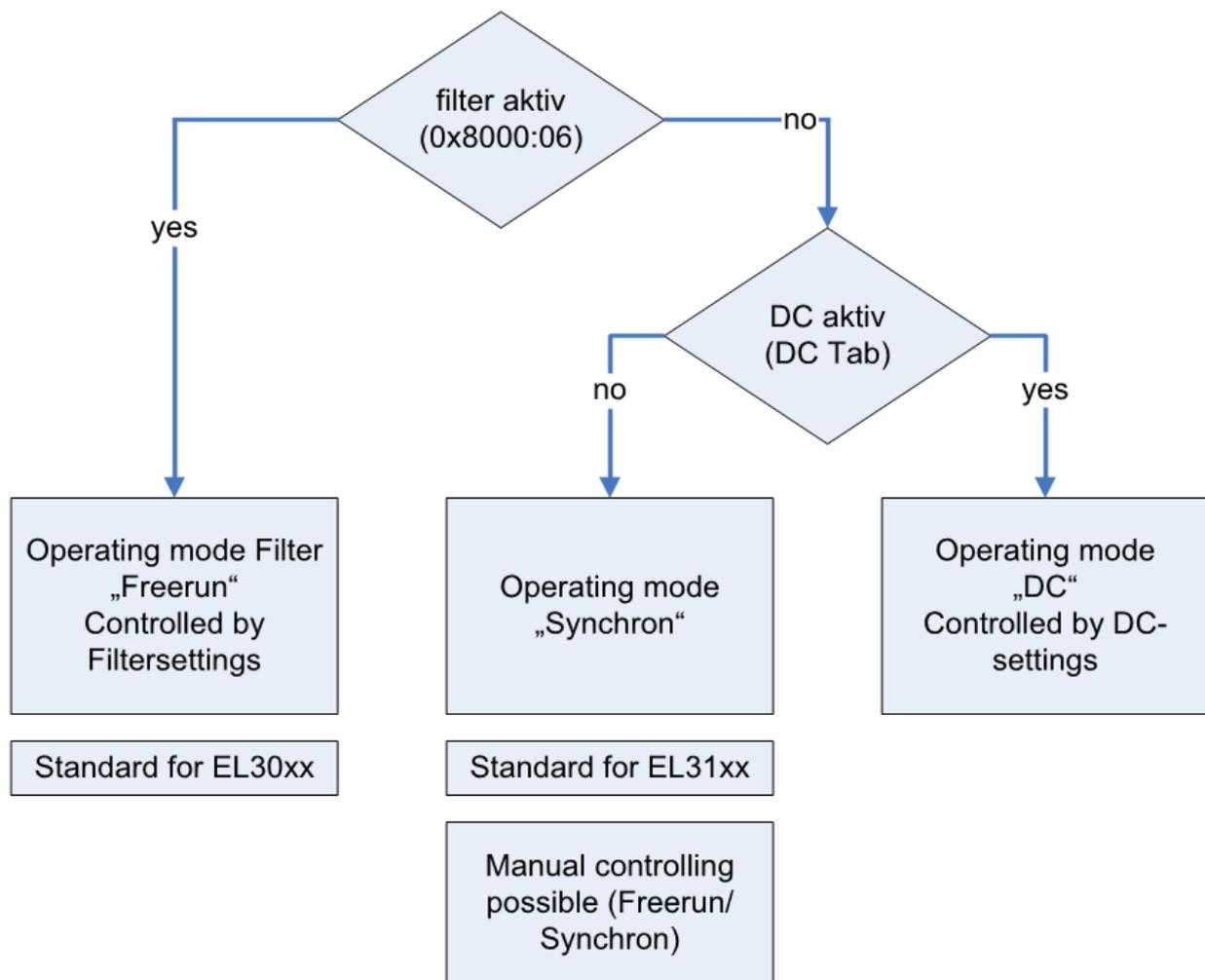


Fig. 181: Relationship of operating modes

The terminal switches between the Freerun (filter on) and Synchron modes by activating/deactivating the filter via the index. The terminal remains in OP mode during this process. The changeover may result in longer sampling times and step changes in the process data until the filters have assumed a steady state.

DC mode can only be used when the filters are switched off. Likewise, it is not possible to switch the filters on in DC mode. The DC mode is parameterized via the DC tab in the TwinCAT System Manager.

## The operating modes of the EL30xx are:

Mode	1 (default)	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Filter (Index: 0x8000:06)</b>	On (default.: 50 Hz FIR)	Off				
<b>Distributed Clocks mode</b>	Off					On
<b>Possible with EL30xx</b>	x	x	x	x	x	
<b>Possible with EL30xx</b>	x	x	x	x	x	x
<b>Default setting for</b>	EL30xx			EL31xx		On
<b>Synchronization mode (index:0x1C33:01, bit 0)</b>	0: FreeRun (default)	0: FreeRun (default)	1: Frame triggered (SM3 inputs)		3: DC mode	
<b>FastOp-Mode "CoE" (Index: 0x1C33:01, bit 15)</b>	Off (default)	Off (default)	On	Off (default)	On	Off (default) (FastOP mode n.a. in DC mode)
<b>StartUp entry index 0x1C33:01</b>	0x0000	0x0000	0x8000	0x0001	0x8001	
<b>Update frequency</b>	depends on filter setting; automatically set inside the terminal see following values			EtherCAT cycle time, if value does not fall below the lower setting-dependent limit. See following values for typical limit.  Operation with a faster EtherCAT cycle is possible, but in that case the EL30xx no longer supplies new data in each cycle.		EtherCAT cycle time, if value does not fall below the lower setting-dependent limit.
<b>typical data update time (EL30x1)</b>	50 Hz FIR: typical 625 $\mu$ s	< 600 $\mu$ s	< 500 $\mu$ s			
<b>typ. data update time (EL30x2)</b>	60 Hz FIR: typical 520 $\mu$ s					
<b>typ. data update time (EL30x4)</b>	IIR: typical 1 ms					
<b>typ. data update time (EL30x8)</b>	50 Hz FIR: typ. 1.25 ms 60 Hz FIR: typ. 1 ms IIR: typ. 1 ms	< 1.1 ms	< 1 ms			
<b>Note</b>	If filtering is enabled, the following settings are activated in the EL30xx, irrespective of other settings "FreeRun" = on and "FastOp mode" = off.					Min. Ether-CAT cycle time in DC mode: EL31x1/2: 200 $\mu$ s EL31x1/4: 250 $\mu$ s

## ● Combinations of filters, FastOp mode and Synchronization mode

**i** Other combination options of filter, FastOp mode and Synchronization mode are expressly not recommended.

### Synchron mode

In synchronous operation process data are generated frame-triggered, so that a new value is available with each PLC cycle. In the EL31xx terminals synchron mode is used automatically (filter off, no DC). The minimum cycle times are 80  $\mu$ s (EL31x1/EL31x2), and 120  $\mu$ s (EL31x4) for standard IPCs.

### DC operation

In DC mode the process data are requested via DC interrupt. This results in the temporal jitter between two frames being equalized, so that the sampling time is uniform across the system. The DC mode requires minimum cycle times of

- 100  $\mu$ s (EL31x1/EL31x2)
- 150  $\mu$ s (EL31x4)
- 250  $\mu$ s (EL3174)
- 200  $\mu$ s (EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032)
- 500  $\mu$ s (EL3174-0090)

for standard IPCs. In input-based mode the sync interrupt is shifted automatically, so that the process data are ready just before the current process data cycle.

## 5.6.2.6 Filter operation (FIR and IIR), index 0x80n0:06, 0x80n0:15

### Filter operation (FIR and IIR), index 0x80n0:06 [► 194], 0x80n0:15 [► 194]

The EL 31xx terminals incorporate a digital filter which, depending on its settings, can adopt the characteristics of a *Finite Impulse Response* filter (an *FIR filter*), or an *Infinite Impulse Response* filter (an *IIR filter*). The filter is deactivated by default. Please observe the following note regarding activation with index 0x8000:06 [► 194].

## ● Activation of the filter with index 0x8000:06 [► 194] and setting of the filter characteristics via index 0x8000:15 [► 194]

**i** The filter frequencies are set for all channels of the EL3xxx terminals centrally via index 0x8000:15 [► 194] (channel 1). The corresponding indices 0x80n0:15 of the other channels have no parameterization function.

### FIR filter

Parameterized via the index 0x8000:15 [► 194].

The filter performs a notch filter function and determines the conversion time of the terminal. The higher the filter frequency, the faster the conversion time. A 50 Hz and a 60 Hz filter are available.

Notch filter means that the filter has zeros (notches) in the frequency response at the filter frequency and multiples thereof, i.e. it attenuates the amplitude at these frequencies.

The FIR filter operates as a non-recursive filter.

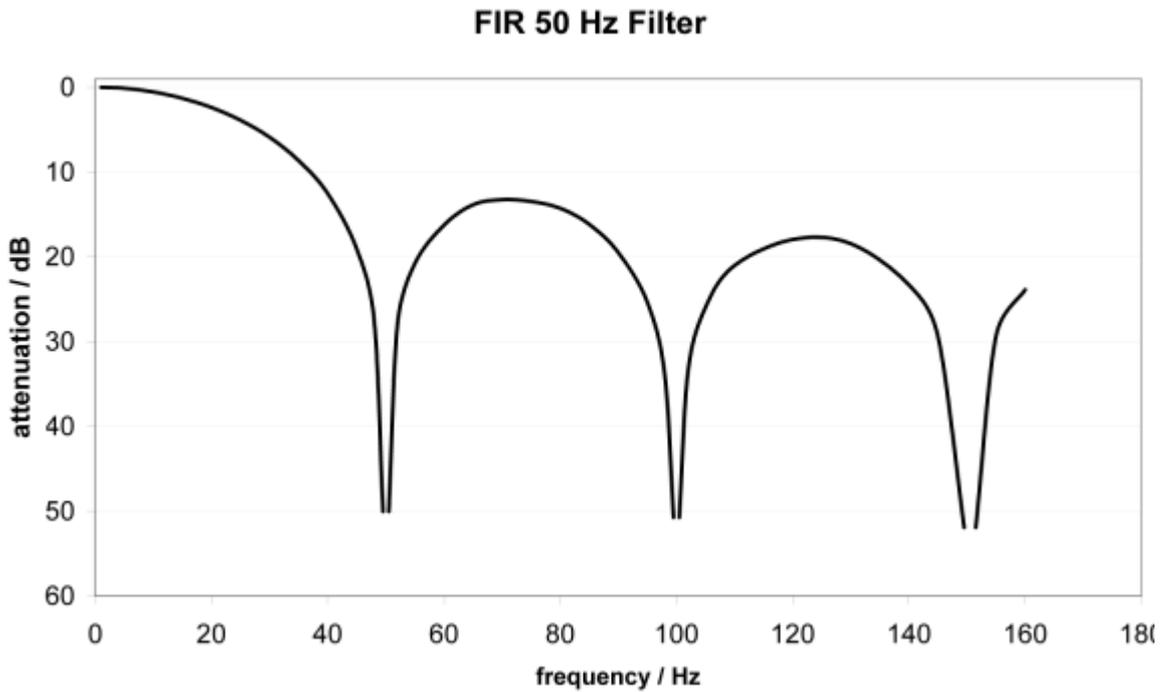


Fig. 182: Attenuation curve notch.filter at 50 Hz

Filter data for FIR filter (1 to 4-channel terminals)			
Filter	Attenuation	Limit frequency (-3 dB)	Conversion time
50 Hz FIR	> 50 dB	22 Hz	625 μs
60 Hz FIR	> 45 dB	26 Hz	521 μs

**IIR filter**

The filter with IIR characteristics is a discrete time, linear, time invariant filter that can be set to eight levels (level 1 = weak recursive filter, up to level 8 = strong recursive filter).

The IIR can be understood to be a moving average value calculation after a low-pass filter.

Through the synchronization mode *FreeRun* the IIR filter operates with an internal cycle time of 180 μs (1 or 2 channels) or 500 μs (4 channels).

IIR filter	EL31x1, EL31x2, sampling time 180 μs	EL31x4, sampling time 500 μs
	Limit frequency (-3 dB)	Limit frequency (-3 dB)
IIR 1	1 kHz	400 Hz
IIR 2	500 Hz	220 Hz
IIR 3	285 Hz	100 Hz
IIR 4	142 Hz	50 Hz
IIR 5	66 Hz	24 Hz
IIR 6	33 Hz	12 Hz
IIR 7	17 Hz	6.2 Hz
IIR 8	8.2 Hz	3.0 Hz

### 5.6.3 Process data

Table of contents	
• Interpretation of value & status variable	[▶ 169]
• Status word	[▶ 170]
• Changeover of process data sets	[▶ 171]
• Note about TwinCAT 2.10	[▶ 174]
• Password protection for user calibration	[▶ 175]

The EL31xx terminals offer two different process data per analog channel for transmission: the analog value *Value* (16 bit) and status information (16 bit). As with individual channels, the transmission of individual status information can be deactivated in the *ProcessData* tab; these changes are effective after activation and an EtherCAT restart or reload.

There is a choice of 2 types of process data in the EL31xx:

- Standard: standard setting, *Value* (16 bit) and status information (8 or 16 bit) are transmitted per channel
- Compact: only the *Value* (16 bit) is transmitted per channel

The settings are described below, taking the EL3102 (2 channels, ±10V) as an example. The data apply to TwinCAT 2.11 from build 1544 onward and XML revision from EL31xx-0000-0016 onward.

#### Interpretation of value & status variable

Name	Online	Type	Size	> Addr...	In/Out	User ID
↕ Status	0x0000 (0)	Status_4096	2.0	83.0	Input	0
↕ Value	0xFFFC <-0.001>	INT	2.0	85.0	Input	0
↕ Status	0x0000 (0)	Status_4096	2.0	87.0	Input	0
↕ Value	0xFFFC <-0.001>	INT	2.0	89.0	Input	0
↕ WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.3	Input	0
↕ State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0	Input	0
↕ AdsAddr	AC 10 03 A2 03 01 ...	AMSADDR...	8.0	1562.0	Input	0

Fig. 183: Default process data of the EL3102-0000-0016

The plain text display of the bit meanings of the status word is particularly helpful not only in commissioning but also for linking to the PLC program.

By right-clicking on the status variable in the configuration tree (A), the structure can be opened for linking (B).

In order to be able to read the bit meanings in plain text in the online display (C), the button



Fig. 184: Show sub variables

can be used to show all subvariables, including the structure content of the status word, see Fig. *Display subvariables of the EL3102-0000-0016 from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544*

Name	Online	Type	Size	>Addr...
↕↑ Status	0x8000 (32768)	Status_4096	2.0	83.0
↕↑ Underrange	0	BOOL	0.1	83.0
↕↑ Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	83.1
↕↑ Limit 1	0x0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	83.2
↕↑ Limit 2	0x0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	83.4
↕↑ Error	0	BOOL	0.1	83.6
↕↑ Sync error	0	BOOL	0.1	84.5
↕↑ TxPDO State	0	BOOL	0.1	84.6
↕↑ TxPDO Toggle	1	BOOL	0.1	84.7
↕↑ Value	0x0001 <0.000>	INT	2.0	85.0
↕↑ Status	0x8000 (32768)	Status_4096	2.0	87.0
↕↑ Underrange	0	BOOL	0.1	87.0
↕↑ Overrange	0	BOOL	0.1	87.1
↕↑ Limit 1	0x0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	87.2
↕↑ Limit 2	0x0 (0)	BIT2	0.2	87.4
↕↑ Error	0	BOOL	0.1	87.6
↕↑ Sync error	0	BOOL	0.1	88.5
↕↑ TxPDO State	0	BOOL	0.1	88.6
↕↑ TxPDO Toggle	1	BOOL	0.1	88.7
↕↑ Value	0xFFFFD <-0.001>	INT	2.0	89.0
↕↑ WcState	0	BOOL	0.1	1522.3
↕↑ State	0x0008 (8)	UINT	2.0	1560.0
↕↑ AdsAddr	AC 10 03 A2 03 01 ...	AMSADDR...	8.0	1562.0
↕↑ netId	AC 10 03 A2 03 01	ARRAY [0.....	6.0	1562.0
↕↑ netId[0]	0xAC (172)	USINT	1.0	1562.0
↕↑ netId[1]	0x10 (16)	USINT	1.0	1563.0
↕↑ netId[2]	0x03 (3)	USINT	1.0	1564.0
↕↑ netId[3]	0xA2 (162)	USINT	1.0	1565.0
↕↑ netId[4]	0x03 (3)	USINT	1.0	1566.0
↕↑ netId[5]	0x01 (1)	USINT	1.0	1567.0
↕↑ port	0x03EB (1003)	UINT	2.0	1568.0

Fig. 185: Display of the subvariables of the EL3102-0000-0016 from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards

**Control/status word**

**Status word**

The status word (SW) is located in the input process image, and is transmitted from terminal to the controller.

Bit	SW.15	SW.14	SW.13	SW.12	SW.11	SW.10	SW.9	SW.8
Name	TxPDO Toggle	TxPDO State	Sync error	-	-	-	-	-

Bit	SW.7	SW.6	SW.5	SW.4	SW.3	SW.2	SW.1	SW.0
Name	-	ERROR	Limit 2		Limit 1		Overrange	Underrange

**Legend**

Bit	Name	Description	
SW.15	TxPDO Toggle	1 <sub>bin</sub>	Toggles with each new analog process value
SW.14	TxPDO State	1 <sub>bin</sub>	TRUE in the case of an internal error
SW.13*	Sync error	1 <sub>bin</sub>	TRUE (DC mode): a synchronization error occurred in the expired cycle.
SW.6	ERROR	1 <sub>bin</sub>	General error bit, is set together with overrange and underrange
SW.5	Limit 2	1 <sub>bin</sub>	See <a href="#">Limit [▶_163]</a>
SW.4		1 <sub>bin</sub>	
SW.3	Limit 1	1 <sub>bin</sub>	See <a href="#">Limit [▶_163]</a>
SW.2		1 <sub>bin</sub>	
SW.1	Overrange	1 <sub>bin</sub>	Analog input signal lies above the upper permissible threshold for this terminal
SW.0	Underrange	1 <sub>bin</sub>	Analog input signal lies under the lower permissible threshold for this terminal

\*) from rev. EL31xx-0000-0016

**Control word**

The EL31xx have no control word

**Changeover of process data sets**

The process data to be transmitted (PDO, ProcessDataObjects) can be selected by the user

- completely for all channels via the selection dialog “Predefined PDO Assignment” (all TwinCAT versions)
- selective for individual PDOs, taking into account the excluded elements.

**“Predefined PDO Assignment” selection dialog (from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards)**

Defined PDO sets can be preselected if they exist in the XML description.

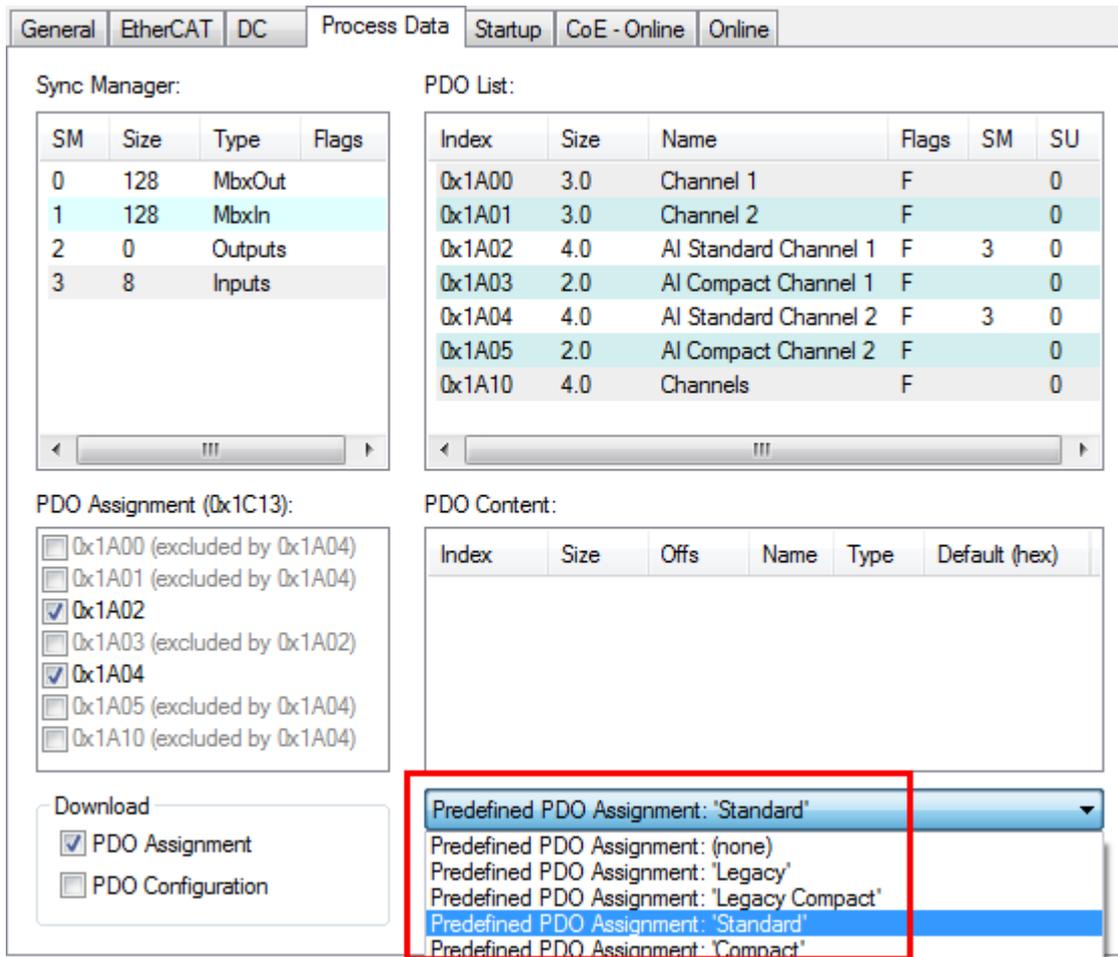


Fig. 186: Predefined PDO assignment in the EL3102-0000-0016

All channels of the EL31x2 are simultaneously set to legacy, legacy compact, standard or compact process image.

**Selective PDO selection**

All TwinCAT versions support the selective selection of individual PDOs, as defined in the XML description. Exclusion criteria prevent irregular combinations.

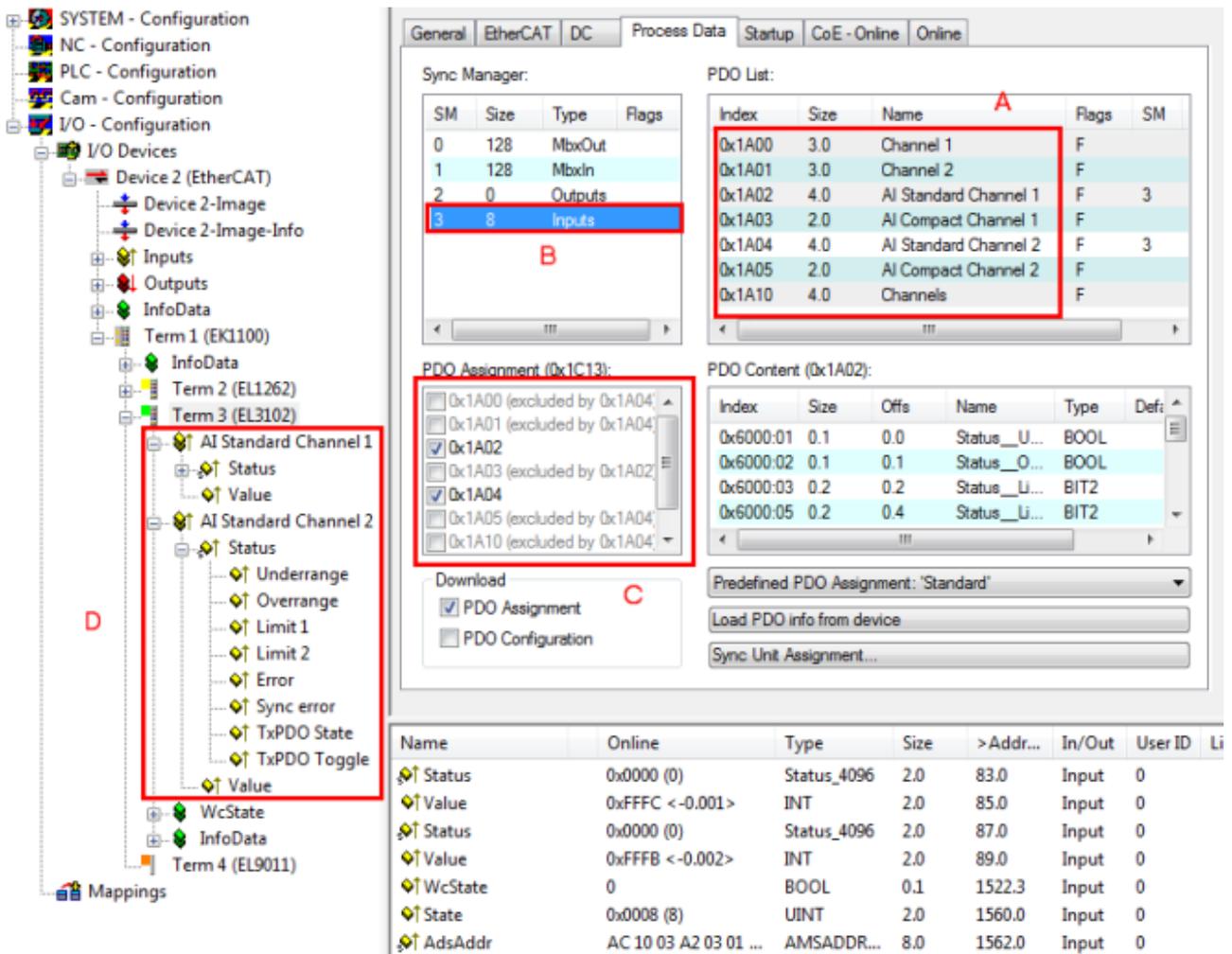


Fig. 187: Selective PDO selection

Explanatory notes regarding *Selective PDO selection*: In the “Process Data” tab, it can be seen under (A) that this EL3102 offers several different PDOs for the transmission, and in fact for each channel

- "Legacy" from CoE index 0x1A00/0x1A01: status word and measured value for channel, 3 bytes
- "Legacy compact" from CoE index 0x1A10: only measured value for 2 channels, 4 bytes
- "AI standard" from CoE index 0x1A02/0x1A04: measured value for channel and status, 4 bytes
- "AI Compact" under CoE index 0x1A03/0x1A05: only measured value for channel, 2 bytes

### Legacy PDO Assignment

The legacy PDO Assignment is a compatibility mode for previous 2-channel 16-bit input terminals (EL31x2) and should not be used for new configurations. This mode ensures complication-free replacement of older EL31x2 models with new ones. See also the following chapter.

By selecting the necessary Input SyncManager in (B), the PDO assignment under (C) can be carried out manually. The process data can then be linked in the TwinCAT tree (D).

### Note about the 1-byte status of earlier EtherCAT terminals

Previous analog input terminals from Beckhoff (e.g. EL31x2) had a status byte instead of the status word that is now implemented and therefore a 3-byte interface. 8 additional bits now offer extended diagnostic options, wherein the default process image of the EL31xx now encompasses 4 bytes, status word and value word. The bit meanings of the LowByte are retained; Limit1 and Limit2 as 2-bit types are shown in the case of the EL31xx.

Name	Online	Type	Size
Status	0x00 (0)	BYTE	1.0
Value	0x0000 <0.000>	INT	2.0
Status	0x00 (0)	BYTE	1.0
Value	0x0000 <0.000>	INT	2.0
WcState	1	BOOL	0.1
State	0x0101 (257)	UINT	2.0
AdsAddr	AC 10 09 A2 03 01 ...	AMSADDRESS	8.0

Fig. 188: 3-byte interface of the EL31x2

If the 3-byte interface for linking to the analogue input channel is implemented in existing PLC projects, the TwinCAT System Manager nevertheless offers the possibility to link the EL31xx with a 4-byte interface.

To do this, open the link dialog as usual by double-clicking on the variable and activate the *AllTypes* checkbox. As a result, variables with differing sizes are also offered for linking. Select the corresponding 1-byte input variable for your application. The 8 bit coverage is confirmed in the following *SizeMismatch* dialog, Fig. *Element-orientated process image under TwinCAT 2.10*.

Fig. 189: Connecting the 4-byte interface of the EL31xx to a 3-byte interface existing in the project

**Note about TwinCAT 2.10**

The structured representation of EL31xx from revision EL31xx-0000-0016, as shown in Fig. *Selective PDO selection* is due to a corresponding interpretation of the variable names. This function does not exist in TwinCAT 2.10 yet, which is why only element-wise linking is possible there.

Name	Type	Size
Status__Underrange	BOOL	0.1
Status__Overrange	BOOL	0.1
Status__Limit 1	BIT2	0.2
Status__Limit 2	BIT2	0.2
Status__Error	BOOL	0.1
Status__Sync error	BOOL	0.1
Status__TxPDO State	BOOL	0.1
Status__TxPDO Tog...	BOOL	0.1
Value	INT	2.0
Status__Underrange	BOOL	0.1
Status__Overrange	BOOL	0.1
Status__Limit 1	BIT2	0.2
Status__Limit 2	BIT2	0.2
Status__Error	BOOL	0.1
Status__Sync error	BOOL	0.1
Status__TxPDO State	BOOL	0.1
Status__TxPDO Tog...	BOOL	0.1
Value	INT	2.0
WcState	BOOL	0.1
State	UINT	2.0
AdsAddr	AMSADDRESS	8.0

Fig. 190: Element-orientated process image under TwinCAT 2.10

**Password protection for user data**

Several user data is protected for unrequested or mistaken write access by a password to be entered within CoE 0xF009:

- CoE write access by the user, PLC or start up entries in *Single-* or *CompleteAccess* access
- Overwriting the values by *RestoreDefaultParameter* access to 0x80n0 (and accordingly 0x80nD, if present)

Address	Parameter Name	Access	Value
8000:0	AI Settings	RW	> 24 <
8000:01	Enable user scale	RW	FALSE
8000:02	Presentation	RW	Signed (0)
8000:05	Siemens bits	RW	FALSE
8000:06	Enable filter	RW	TRUE
8000:07	Enable limit 1	RW	FALSE
8000:08	Enable limit 2	RW	FALSE
8000:0A	Enable user calibration	RW	FALSE
8000:0B	Enable vendor calibration	RW	TRUE
8000:11	User scale offset	RW	0
8000:12	User scale gain	RW	65536
8000:13	Limit 1	RW	0
8000:14	Limit 2	RW	0
8000:15	Filter settings	RW	50 Hz FIR (0)
8000:17	User calibration offset	RW	0
8000:18	User calibration gain	RW	16384

F008 Code word

F009 Password protection

protects →

Fig. 191: Password protection for the 0x8000:17 and 0x8000:18 entries (example)

**The password protection is provided for following user data**

Protect-able CoE object	Terminals
0x80n0:17 (User Calibration Offset)	EL31xx,
0x80n0:18 (User Calibration Gain)	ELX31xx
0x80nD:17, (Low Range Error)	EL3174, EL3174-00xx,
0x80nD:18 (High Range Error)	EL318x, ELX3181

**Application of CoE 0xF009**

- Insertion of 0x12345678 activates the password protection → object indicates '1' (switched on)  
Protected objects can no longer be changed; there is no error message by a write access!
- Insertion of 0x11223344 deactivates the password protection → object indicates '0' (switched off)

**Code word index 0xF008**

This CoE object has simply a vendor specific task and is not dedicated for the user.

This function is available according to the table below

Terminal	from FW
EL31x1	FW02
EL3104	FW04
EL3114	FW07
EL3124	FW05
EL3144	FW05
EL3154	FW05
EL3164	FW04
EL3174	FW03
EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032	FW02
EL3174-0090	FW04

### 5.6.4 Data stream and measurement ranges

Table of contents
• <a href="#">Data stream [► 177]</a>
• <a href="#">Correction calculation [► 178]</a>
• <a href="#">Calibration [► 184]</a>
• <a href="#">Manufacturer compensation [► 184]</a>
• <a href="#">User compensation [► 184]</a>
• <a href="#">User scaling [► 184]</a>

#### Data stream

The flow chart at the bottom (Fig. *Data stream representation of the EL31xx*) illustrates the data stream in the EL31xx (processing of the raw data).

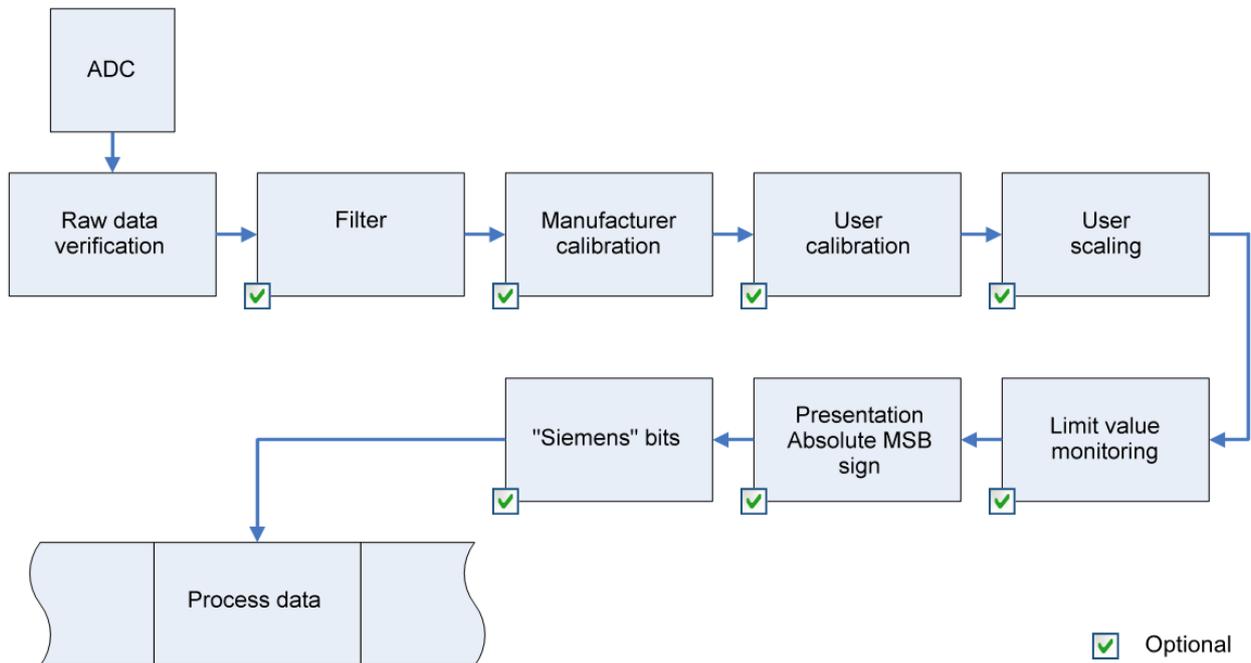


Fig. 192: *Data stream representation of the EL31xx*

#### Calculation of process data

The concept “calibration”, which has historical roots at Beckhoff, is used here even if it has nothing to do with the deviation statements of a calibration certificate. Actually, this is a description of the vendor or customer calibration data/adjustment data used by the device during operation in order to maintain the assured measuring accuracy.

The terminal constantly records measured values and saves the raw values from its A/D converter in the ADC raw value object `0x80nE:01` [► 195]. After each recording of the analog signal, the correction calculation takes place with the vendor and user calibration data as well as the user scaling, if these are activated (see fig. *Data stream representation of the EL31xx* [► 177]).

Calculation	Designation
$X_F = f(X_{ADC})$	Output value after the filter
$Y_H = (X_{ADC} - B_H) \times A_H \times 2^{-14}$	Measured value after vendor calibration,
$Y_A = (Y_H - B_A) \times A_A \times 2^{-14}$	Measured value after vendor and user calibration
$Y_S = Y_A \times A_S \times 2^{-16} + B_S$	Measured value following user scaling

Name	Designation	Index
X <sub>ADC</sub>	Output value of the A/D converter	0x80nE:01 [▶ 195]
X <sub>F</sub>	Output value after the filter	-
B <sub>H</sub>	Vendor calibration offset (not changeable)	0x80nF:01 [▶ 195]
A <sub>H</sub>	Vendor calibration gain (not changeable)	0x80nF:02 [▶ 195]
B <sub>A</sub>	User calibration offset (can be activated via index 0x80n0:0A [▶ 194])	0x80n0:17 [▶ 194]
A <sub>A</sub>	User calibration gain (can be activated via index 0x80n0:0A [▶ 194])	0x80n0:18 [▶ 194]
B <sub>S</sub>	User scaling offset (can be activated via index 0x80n0:01 [▶ 194])	0x80n0:11 [▶ 194]
A <sub>S</sub>	User scaling gain (can be activated via index 0x80n0:01 [▶ 194])	0x80n0:12 [▶ 194]
Y <sub>S</sub>	Process data for controller	-

**i Measurement result**

The accuracy of the result may be reduced if the measured value is smaller than 32767 / 4 due to one or more multiplications.

**Measurement ranges**

The diagrams at the bottom show the output values of the measurement ranges and the behavior if the limit ranges are exceeded.

**EL310x, EL3112-0011, EL3142-0010**

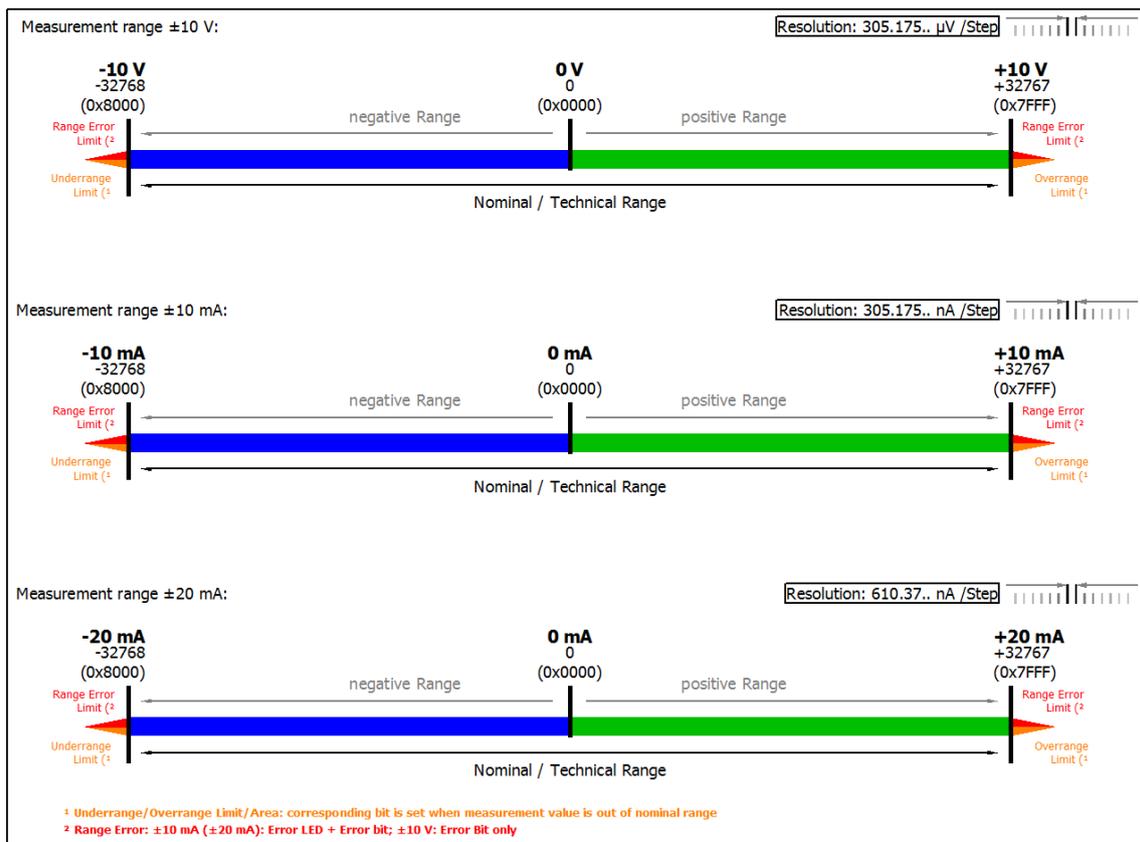


Fig. 193: Measurement ranges ± 10 V, ± 10 mA and ± 20 mA (applicable as given by 'X' by the following table)

Terminal	Measurement range		
	± 10 V	± 10 mA	± 20 mA
EL310x	X	-	-
EL3112-0011	-	-	X
EL3142-0010	-	X	-

EL311x, EL314x

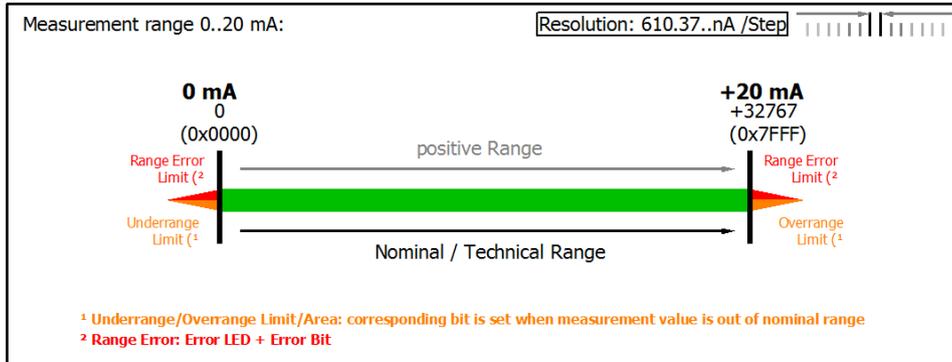


Fig. 194: Measurement range 0...20 mA

EL312x, EL315x

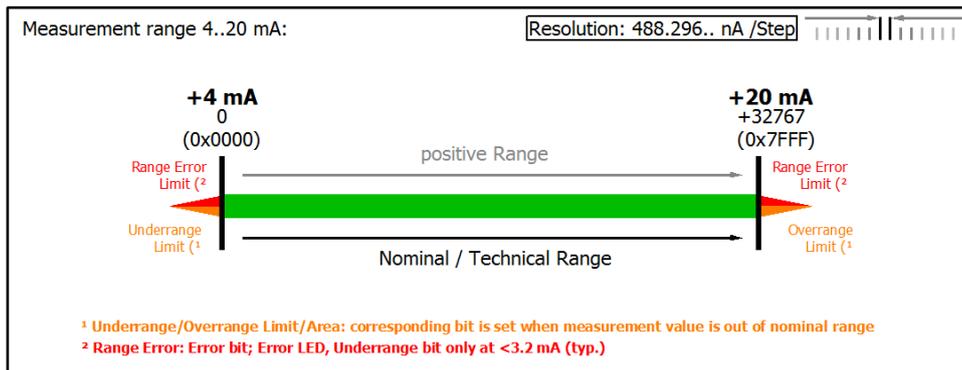


Fig. 195: Measurement range 4...20 mA

EL316x

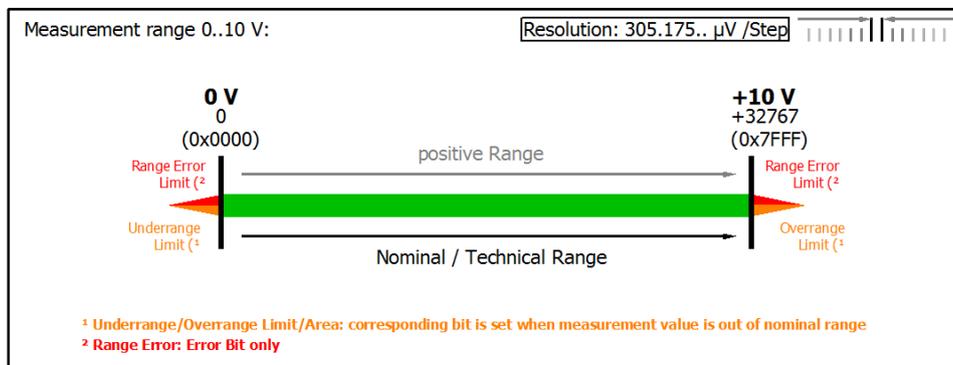
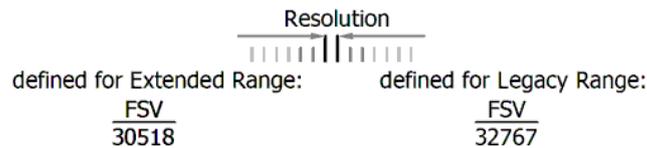


Fig. 196: Measurement range 0...10 V

**EL3174, EL3174-00xx scaler: extended range/ legacy range**

The EL3174 or the EL3174-00xx terminal respectively has the scaler (AI Advanced settings Object 0x80nD:12 [► 195]) “Extended Range” default set. This type of scaling allows an exceeding of the positive or negative value of approx. 7%. The technical useable range is within -107% to +107% of the respective full scale value. Example: the full scale value is ±10 V, so the technical range is -10.7 V to +10.7 V. The Legacy Range however provides the conventional range from -100% to +100% (e.g. usable range -10 V to +10 V) and +100% correspond to +32767 (-100% to -32768).

For the Extended Range 100% of a 16 bit PDO value ±30518 (0x7736) have been defined. Therefore resulting is the meaning of a bit given by the (user selected measurement range) respective full scale value (FSV) as follows:



Diagrams of all measurement ranges are shown as follows:

**Measurement range ±10 V (bipole):**

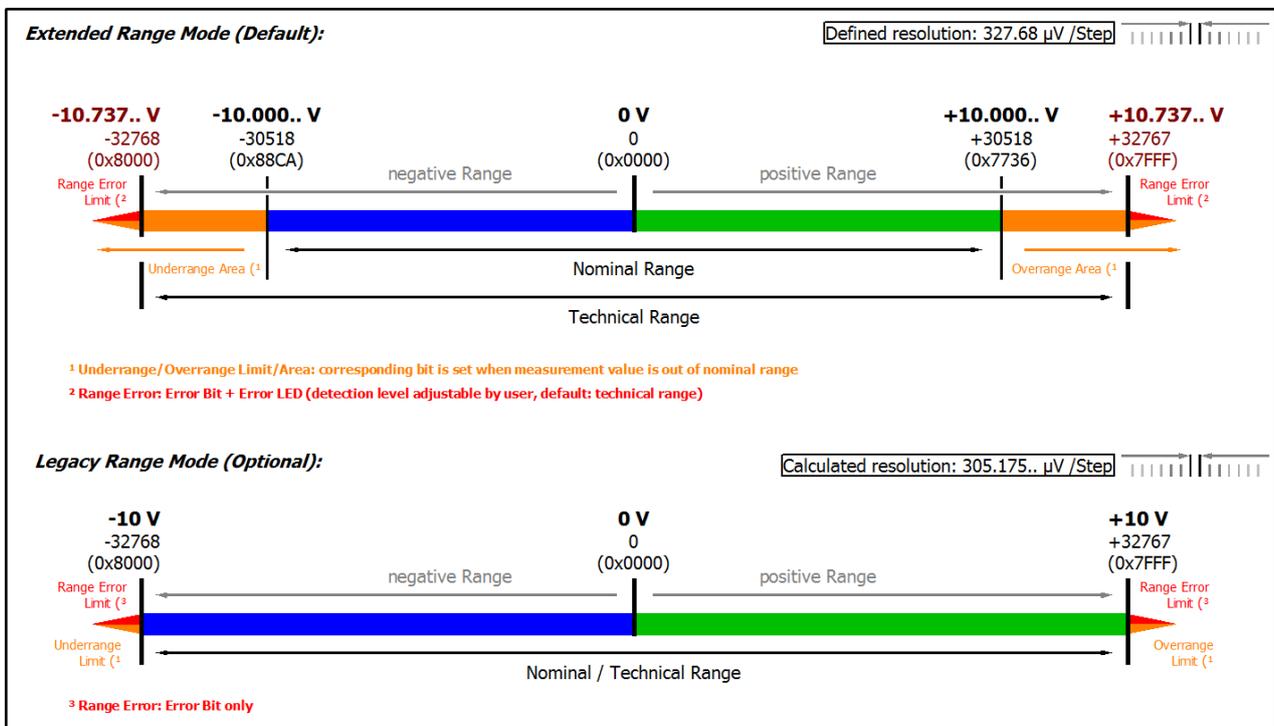


Fig. 197: EL3174, EL3174-0002, EL3174-0090: measurement range -10...+10 V

Measurement range  $\pm 3$  V (bipole):

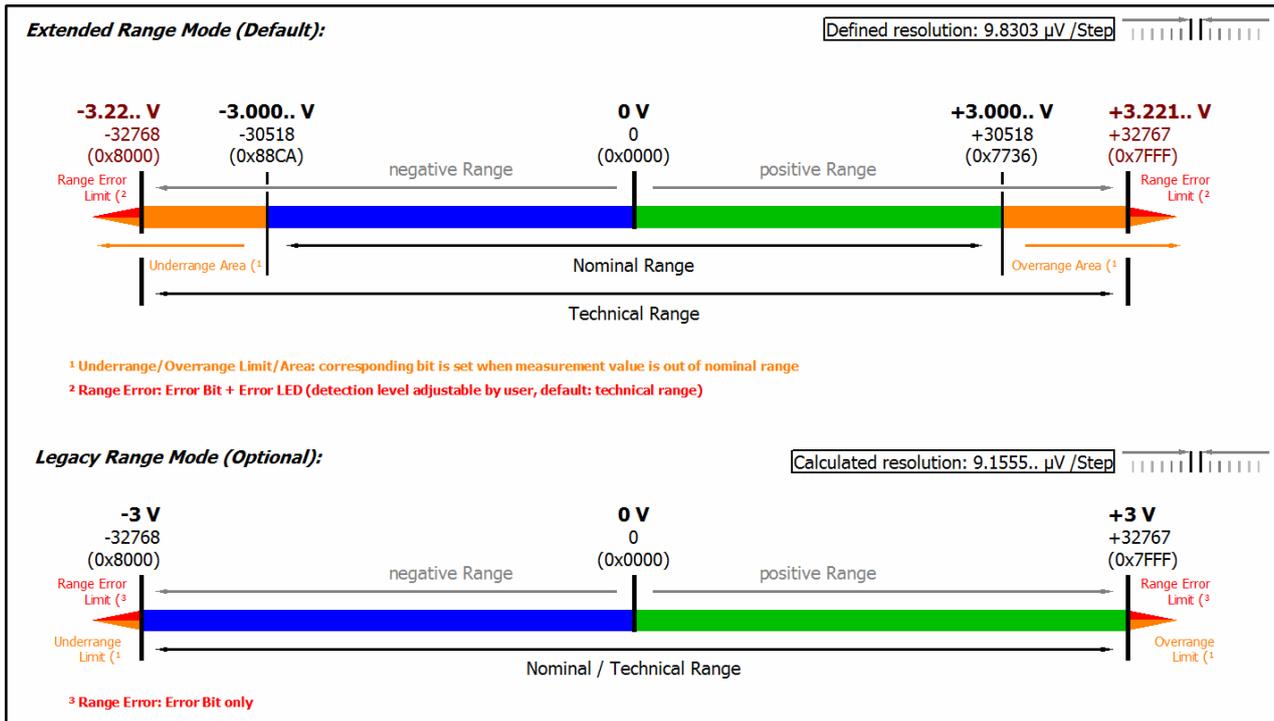
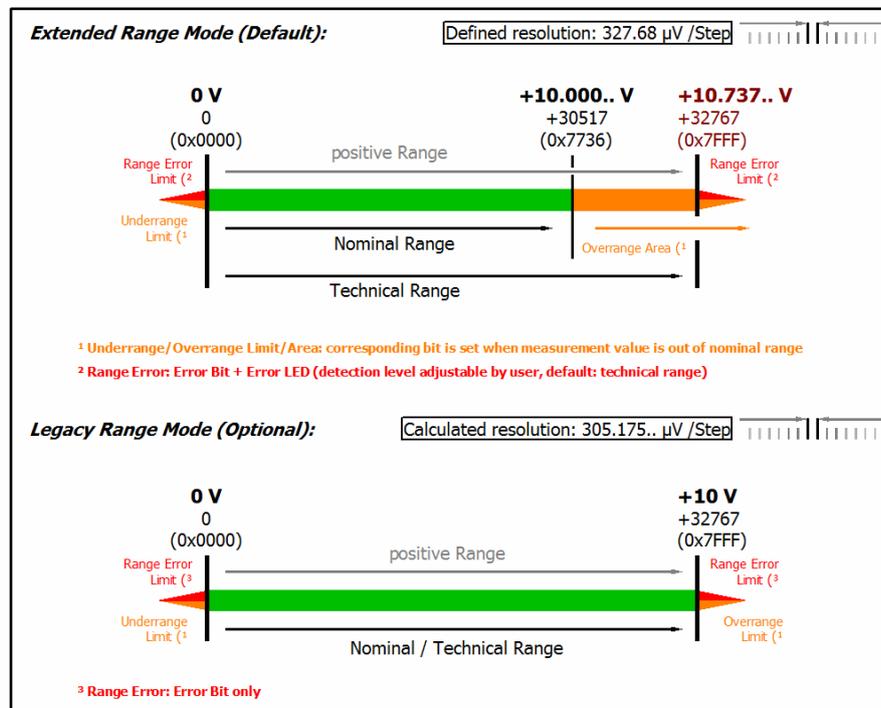


Fig. 198: EL3174-0032: measurement range -3...+3 V

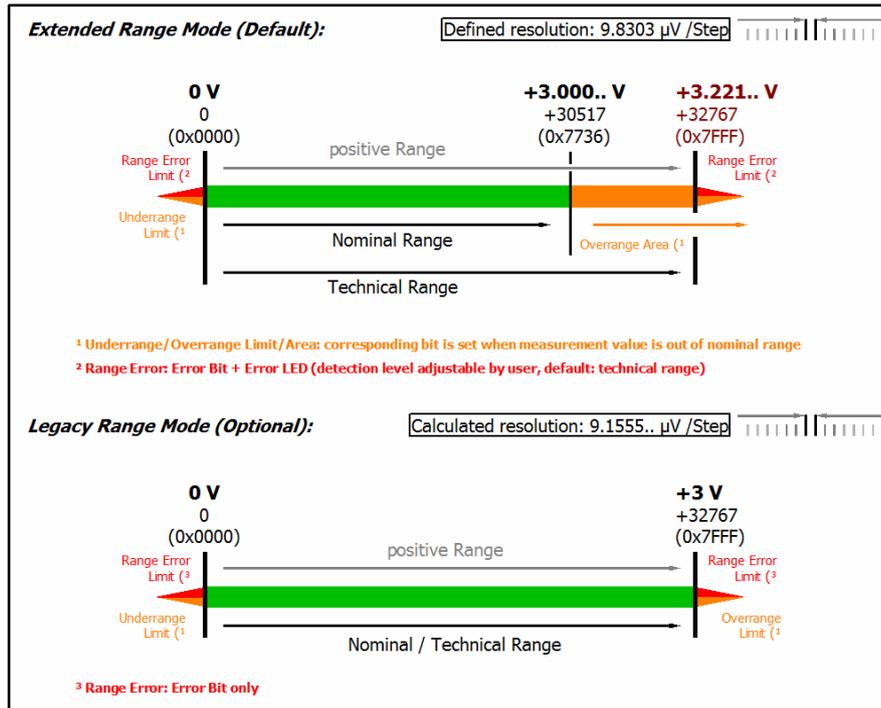
Measurement range 0...10 V (unipole):



Technical note: The detection level for underrange and range error of 0 value area is located at -0.1 V (-1% of the full scale value). This has been configured to prevent a misleading setting of the error bit. The process data value don't undercut 0x0000 then.

Fig. 199: EL3174, EL3174-0002, EL3174-0090: measurement range 0...10 V

Measurement range 0...3 V (unipole):



Technical note: The detection level for underrange and range error of 0 value area is located at -0.1 V (-1% of the full scale value). This has been configured to prevent a misleading setting of the error bit. The process data value don't undercuts 0x0000 then.

Fig. 200: EL3174-0032: measurement range 0...3 V

Measurement range  $\pm 20$  mA (bipole):

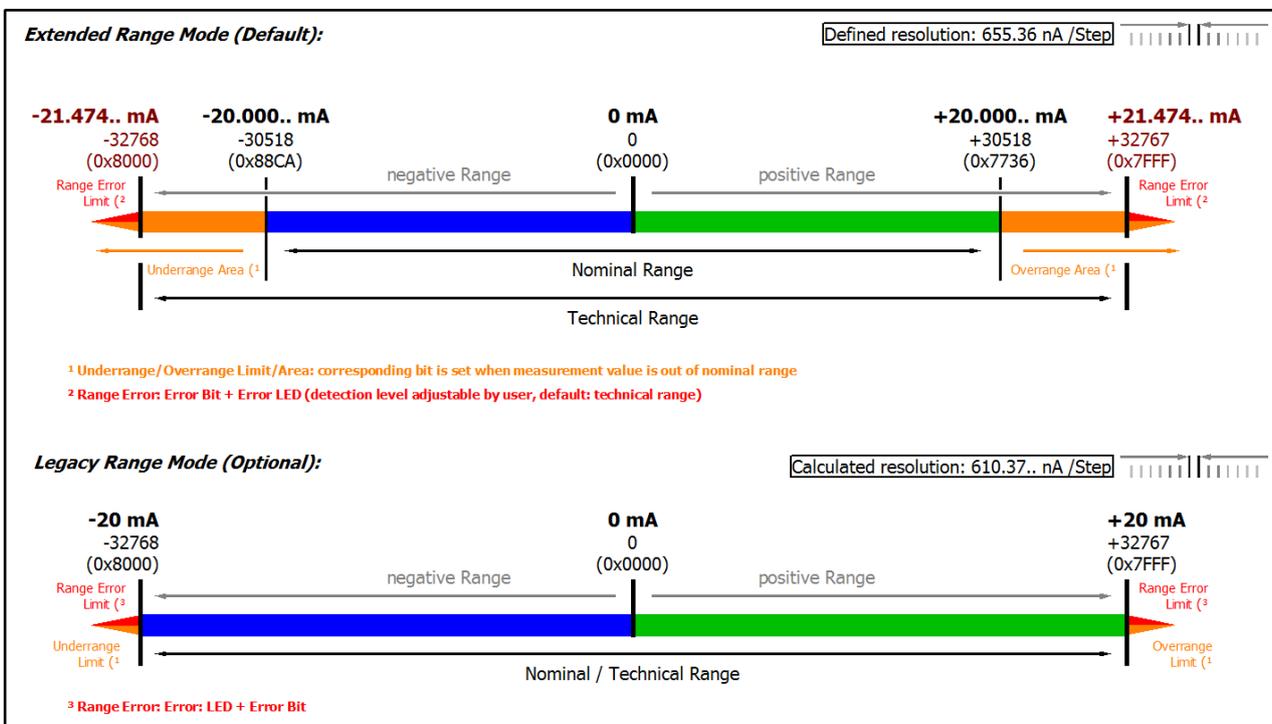
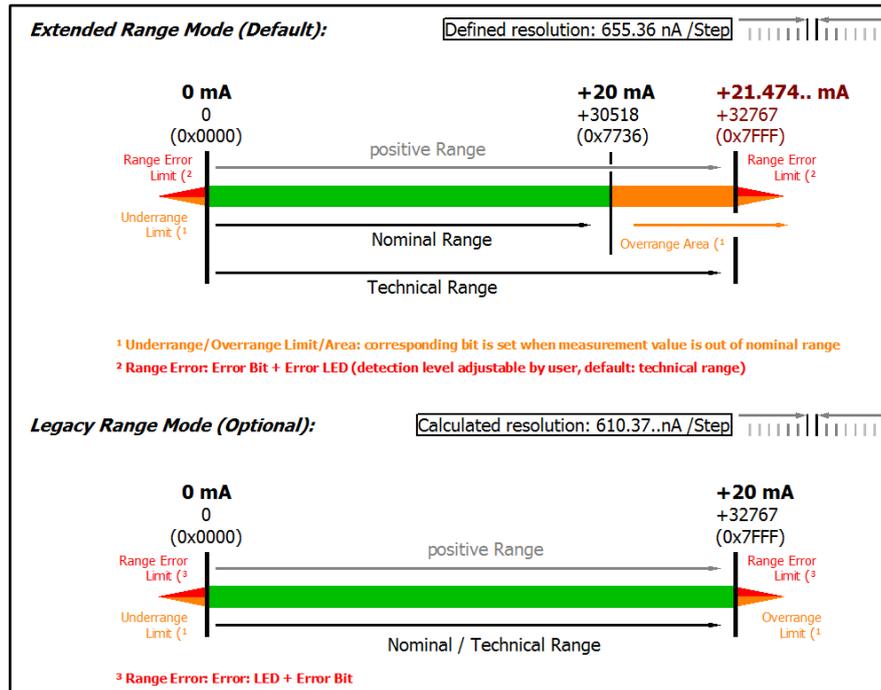


Fig. 201: EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range -20...+20 mA

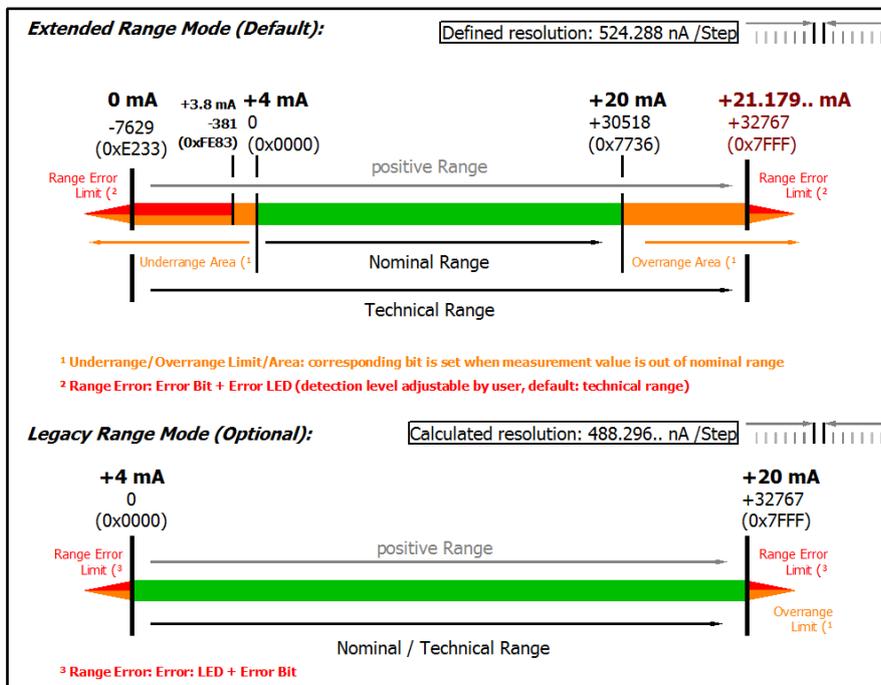
Measurement range 0...20 mA (current loop):



Technical note: The detection level for underrange and range error of 0 value area is located at -0.2 mA (-1% of the full scale value). This has been configured to prevent a misleading setting of the error bit. The process data value don't undercut 0x0000 then.

Fig. 202: EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 0...20 mA

Measurement range 4...20 mA (current loop):



Technical note: The detection level for underrange and range error of 0 value area is located at 3.8 mA (-1% of the FSV full scale vale). This has been configured to prevent a misleading setting of the error bit.

Fig. 203: EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 4...20 mA

### Measurement range 4...20 mA/ NAMUR NE43 (current loop):

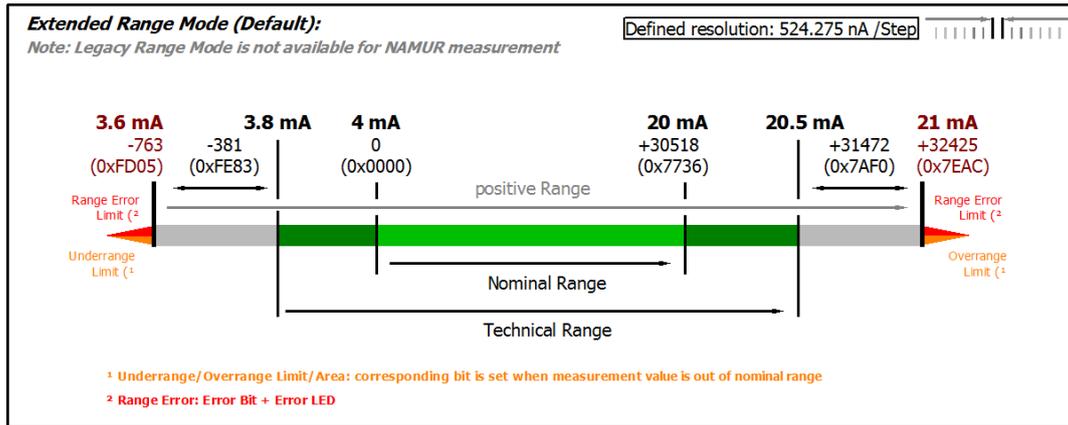


Fig. 204: EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 4...20 mA (NAMUR NE43)

### Calibration

#### Vendor calibration, index [0x80n0:0B \[► 194\]](#)

The vendor calibration is enabled via index [0x80n0:0B \[► 194\]](#). Parameterization takes place via the indices

- [0x80nF:01 \[► 195\]](#) Vendor calibration: Offset
- [0x80nF:02 \[► 195\]](#) Vendor calibration: Gain

#### User calibration, index [0x80n0:0A \[► 194\]](#)

The user calibration is enabled via index [0x80n0:0A \[► 194\]](#). Parameterization takes place via the indices

- [0x80n0:17 \[► 194\]](#) User calibration: Offset
- [0x80n0:18 \[► 194\]](#) User calibration: Gain

#### User scaling, index [0x80n0:01 \[► 194\]](#)

The user scaling is enabled via index [0x80n0:01 \[► 194\]](#). Parameterization takes place via the indices

- [0x80n0:11 \[► 194\]](#) User scaling: Offset
- [0x80n0:12 \[► 194\]](#) User scaling: Gain

### ● Manufacturer calibration



The vendor reserves the authority for the basic calibration of the terminals. Therefore, the vendor calibration cannot be changed.

## 5.6.5 Fast mode

The Fast mode in Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals has developed historically and is an operating mode with which EL Terminals, primarily the EL31xx and EL41xx groups (analog input/output terminals), can be operated with a considerably faster conversion time. Hence, an analog input value can be converted more quickly/more often or output via the controller accordingly. This is achieved at the expense of other features, therefore consideration is required.

If an EL Terminal supports this mode, this is indicated in the relevant documentation.

There are 2 groups of terminals that support the FastMode:

- Prototypes of EL31x2 and EL41x2, with product launch before 2009:  
 You can switch the two-channel analog input and output terminals into *Fast Mode* by **switching off the second channel**. When operating with a single channel (*Fast Mode*) the terminal's conversion time is

about one third less than it is when operating two channels. You can find the precise figures for the conversion times in single-channel and two-channel operation in the technical data for the each particular terminal.

- EL31xx and EL41xx from year of manufacture 2009  
**CoE access can be deactivated** in these terminals (if this is possible according to the documentation). All existing channels can convert faster as a result of this.  
 In EL31x2 terminals the Fast mode is automatic enabled but disabled for CoE access.

Here is an example for each group.

**FastMode by means of channel deactivation**

**Example 1**

You can switch the second input channel on and off on the *Process data* tab of the EL3101 under *PDO assignment* with the aid of the check box (see the red arrow).

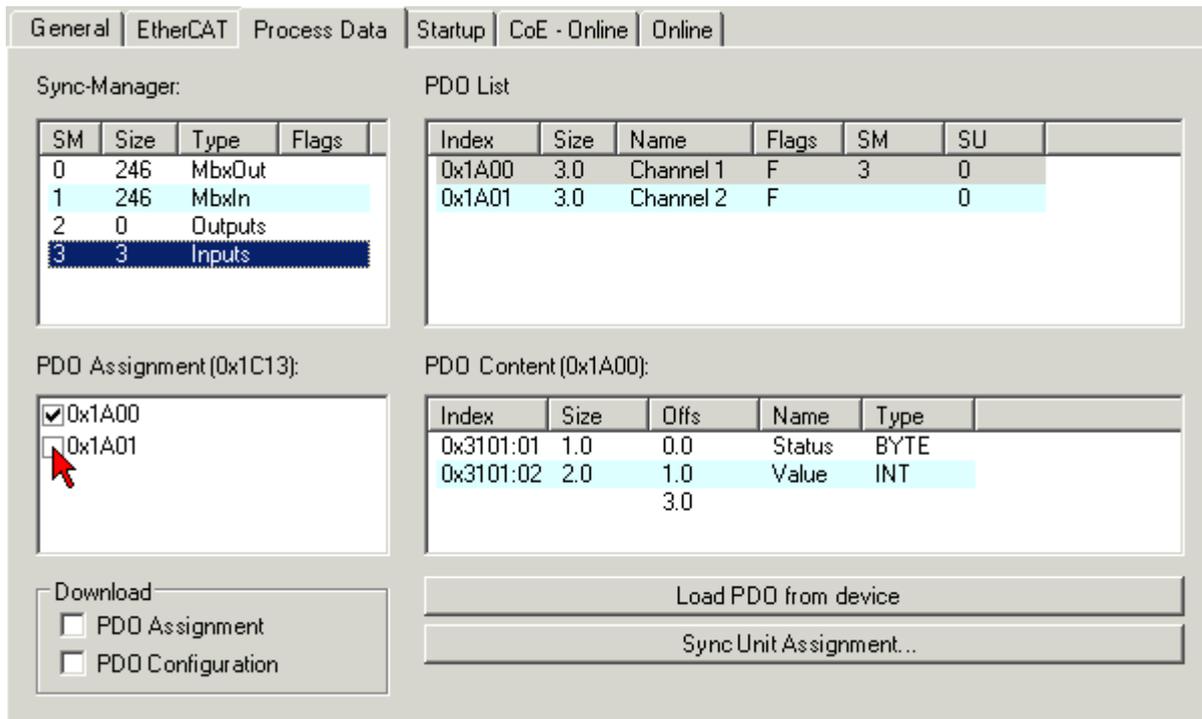


Fig. 205: Switch input channel on and off

**Example 2**

You can switch the second output channel on and off on the *Process data* tab of the EL4101 under *PDO assignment* with the aid of the check box (see the red arrow).

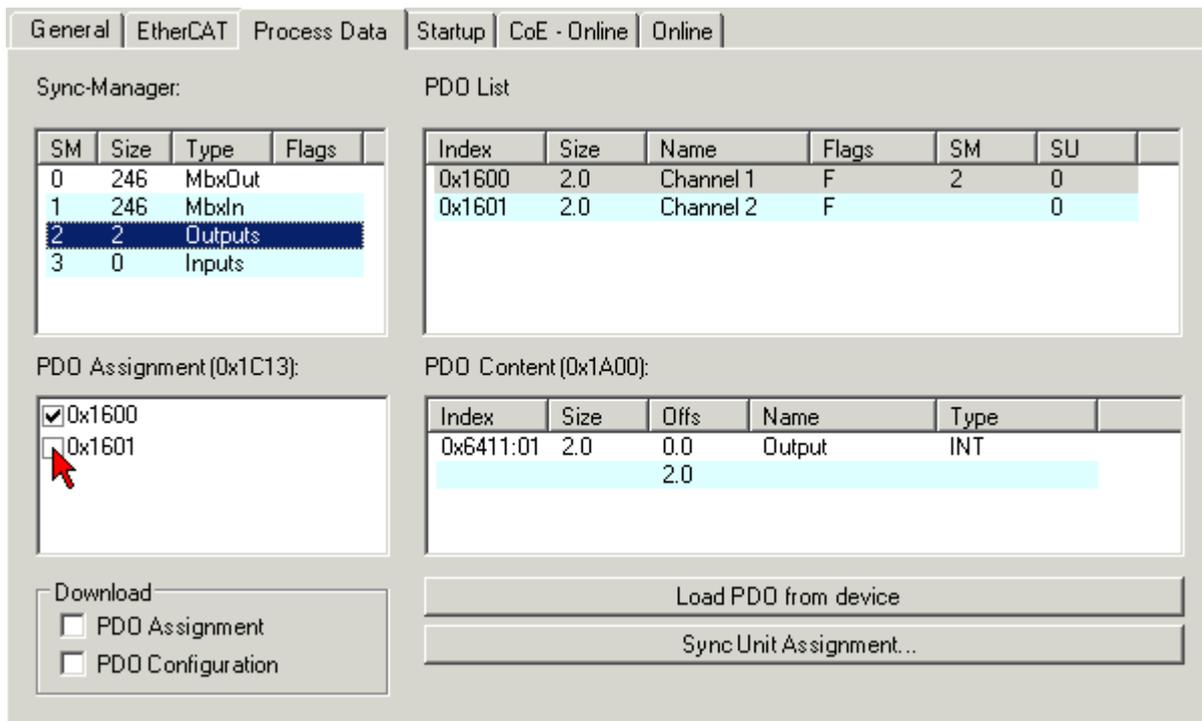


Fig. 206: Switch output channel on and off

### FastMode by means of CoE deactivation

To disable CoE support for input terminals, a

PS CoE 0x1C33:01 0x8001 (32769) Sync mode

must be entered in the StartUp list in the System Manager for the terminal. This deactivates the CoE later in SAFEOP and OP.

FastMode is activated by the entry "0x80nn" in the "Sync mode" object, while "nn" specifies the synchronization mode.

- **Filter deactivation for input terminals**  
**i** If FastMode is enabled, filter mode (0x80n6) must be disabled!

- **CoE deactivation for output terminals**  
**i** For output terminals the upper entry must be implemented for the object 0x1C32:01.

More generally, the mailbox traffic of this terminal is turned off by this FastMode.

The CoE access can be reactivated by writing the original value or, for example, x00 in the PREOP phase after CoE 0x1C32:01 or 0x1C33:01. See the entries in the synchronization mode overview regarding this.

## 5.7 TwinSAFE SC

### 5.7.1 TwinSAFE SC operating principle

The TwinSAFE SC (Single Channel) technology enables the use of standard signals for safety tasks in any networks of fieldbuses. To do this, EtherCAT Terminals from the areas of analog input, angle/displacement measurement or communication (4...20 mA, incremental encoder, IO-Link, etc.) are extended by the TwinSAFE SC function. The standard functionalities and features of the terminals are retained.

The TwinSAFE SC technology enables communication via the Safety-over-EtherCAT protocol. These connections use another CRC, in order to be able to distinguish between TwinSAFE SC and TwinSAFE. TwinSAFE SC Terminals are identified with a yellow line at the side of the housing front panel.

The data of the TwinSAFE SC terminals are transferred to the TwinSAFE logic for secure processing in multiple channels. In the Safety Logic the data originating from different sources are analyzed, checked for plausibility and submitted to a 'voting'. Certified function blocks such as Scale, Compare/Voting (1oo2, 2oo3, 3oo5), Limit etc. are used for this purpose. For safety reasons, however, at least one of the data sources must be a TwinSAFE SC component. The remainder of the data can originate from other standard Bus Terminals, drive controllers or measuring transducers. In this way it is possible to use all the process data existing in the system for the safety technology.

The TwinSAFE SC technology therefore offers a simple, efficient and cost-effective option for full integration of safety tasks in the existing infrastructure. With the aid of the TwinSAFE SC technology it is typically possible to achieve a safety level equivalent to PL d/Cat. 3 in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 in accordance with EN 62061.

### 5.7.2 TwinSAFE SC configuration

The TwinSAFE SC technology enables communication with standard EtherCAT terminals via the Safety over EtherCAT protocol. These connections use another checksum, in order to be able to distinguish between TwinSAFE SC and TwinSAFE. Eight fixed CRCs can be selected, or a free CRC can be entered by the user.

By default the TwinSAFE SC communication channel of the respective TwinSAFE SC component is not enabled. In order to be able to use the data transfer, the corresponding TwinSAFE SC module must first be added under the Slots tab. Only then is it possible to link to a corresponding alias device.

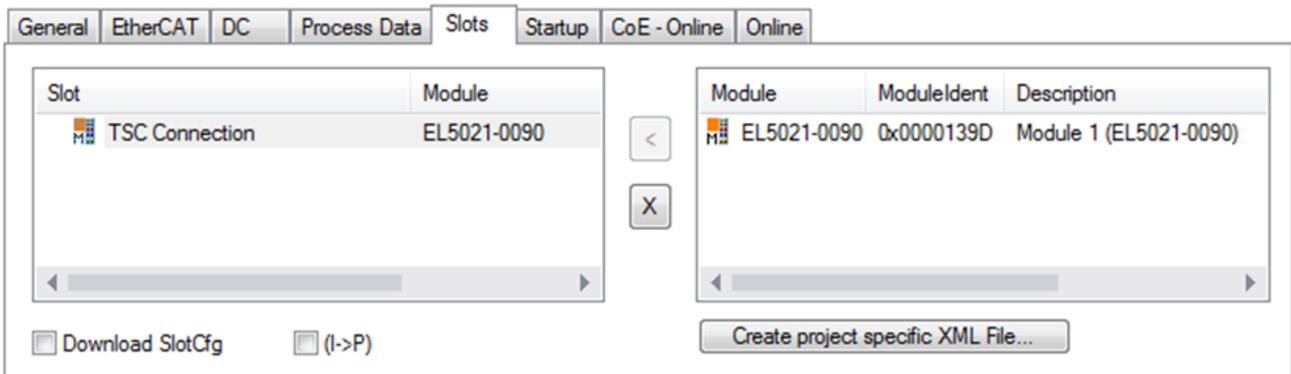


Fig. 207: Adding the TwinSAFE SC process data under the component, e.g. EL5021-0090

Additional process data with the ID TSC Inputs, TSC Outputs are generated (TSC - TwinSAFE Single Channel).

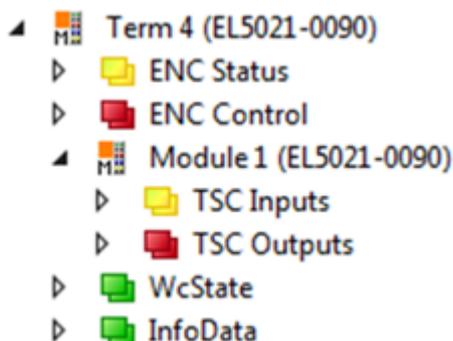


Fig. 208: TwinSAFE SC component process data, example EL5021-0090

A TwinSAFE SC connection is added by adding an alias devices in the safety project and selecting TSC (TwinSAFE Single Channel)

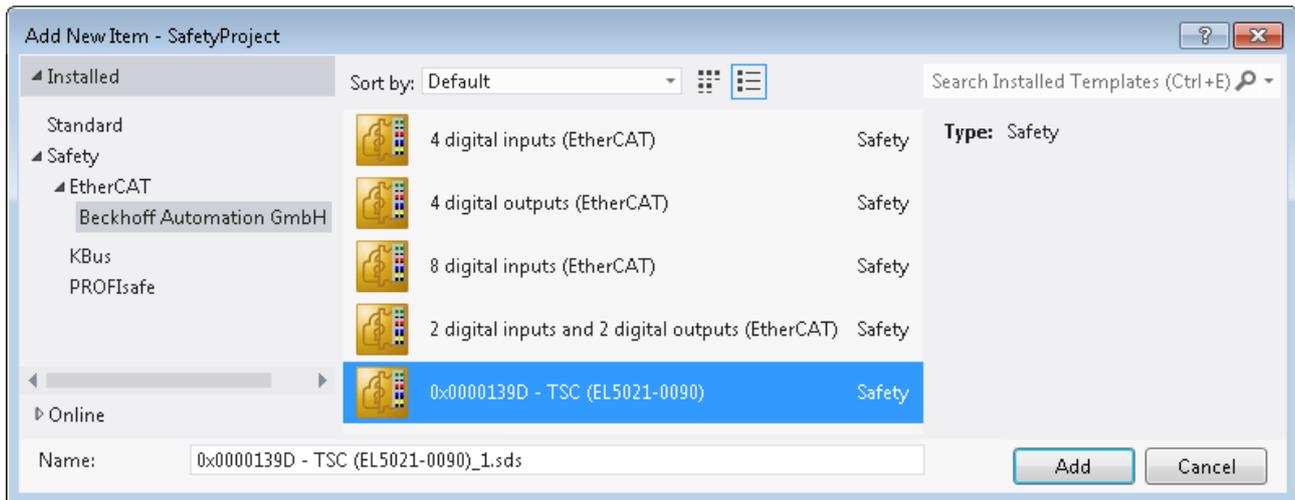


Fig. 209: Adding a TwinSAFE SC connection

After opening the alias device by double-clicking, select the Link button  next to *Physical Device*, in order to create the link to a TwinSAFE SC terminal. Only suitable TwinSAFE SC terminals are offered in the selection dialog.

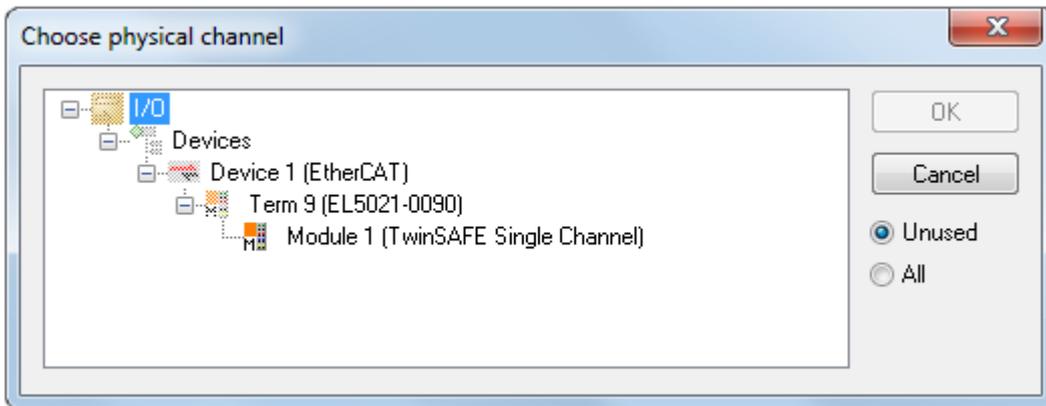


Fig. 210: Creating a link to TwinSAFE SC terminal

The CRC to be used can be selected or a free CRC can be entered under the Connection tab of the alias device.

Entry Mode	Used CRCs
TwinSAFE SC CRC 1 master	0x17B0F
TwinSAFE SC CRC 2 master	0x1571F
TwinSAFE SC CRC 3 master	0x11F95
TwinSAFE SC CRC 4 master	0x153F1
TwinSAFE SC CRC 5 master	0x1F1D5
TwinSAFE SC CRC 6 master	0x1663B
TwinSAFE SC CRC 7 master	0x1B8CD
TwinSAFE SC CRC 8 master	0x1E1BD

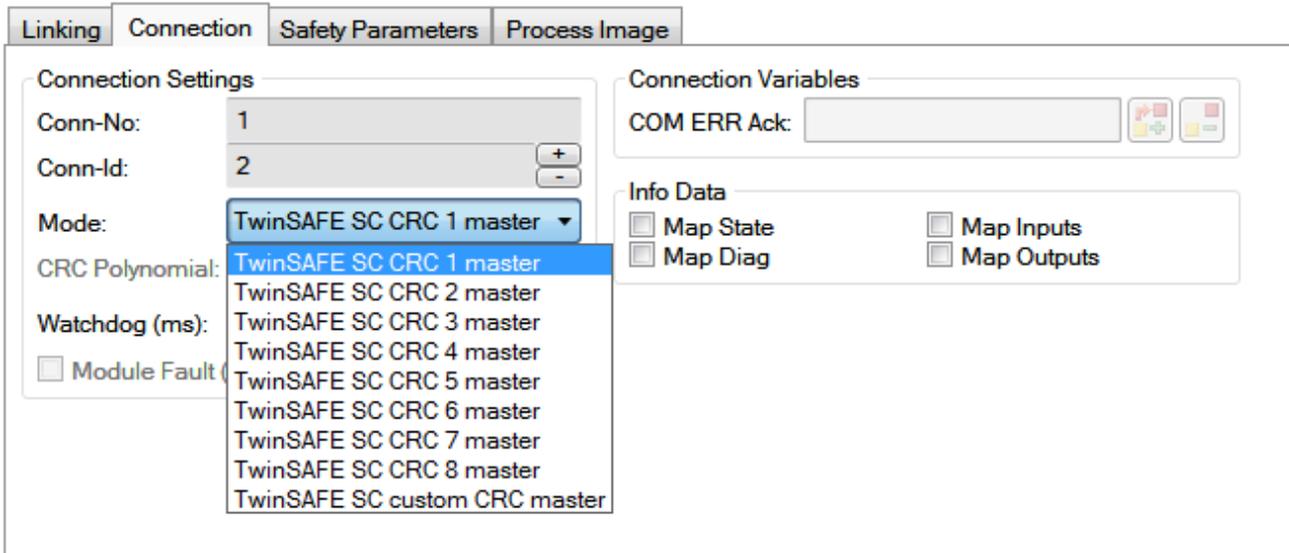


Fig. 211: Selecting a free CRC

These settings must match the settings in the CoE objects of the TwinSAFE SC component. The TwinSAFE SC component initially makes all available process data available. The *Safety Parameters* tab typically contains no parameters. The process data size and the process data themselves can be selected under the *Process Image* tab.

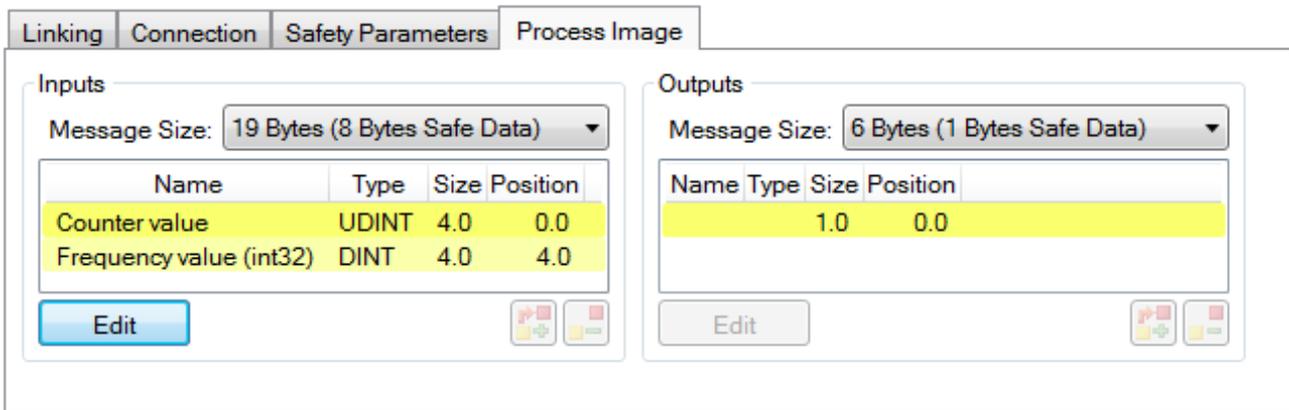


Fig. 212: Selecting the process data size and the process data

The process data (defined in the ESI file) can be adjusted to user requirements by selecting the *Edit* button in the dialog *Configure I/O element(s)*.

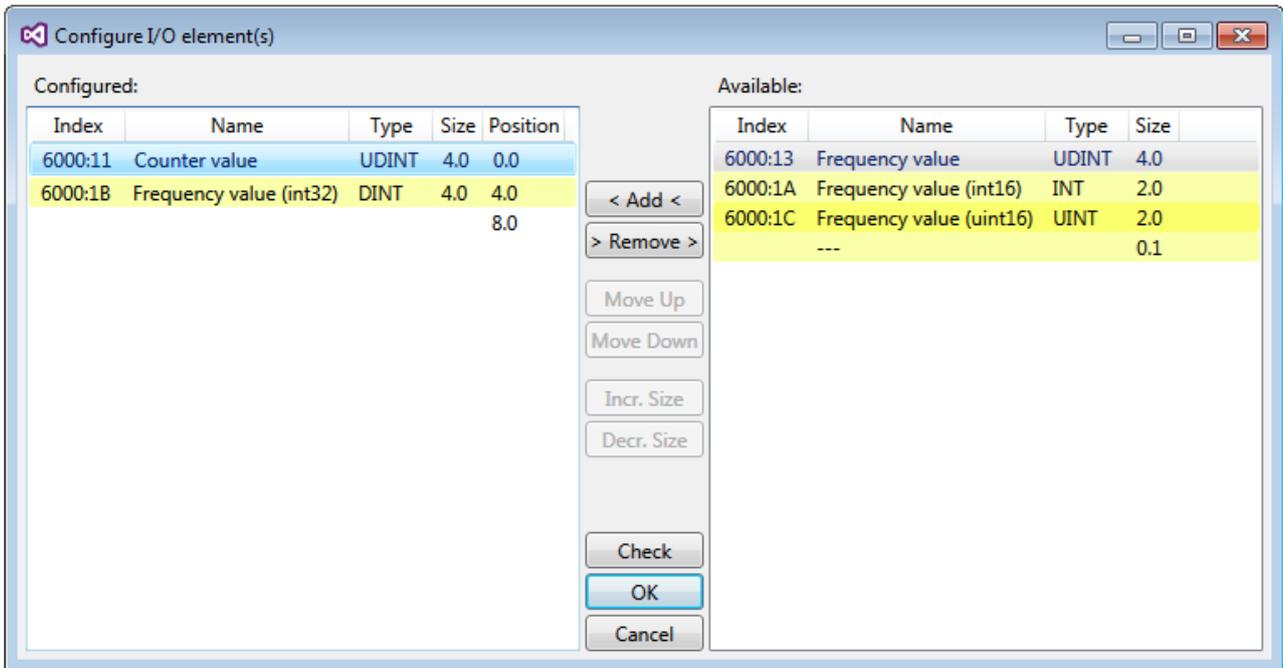


Fig. 213: Selection of the process data

The safety address together with the CRC must be entered on the TwinSAFE SC slave side. This is done via the CoE objects under *TSC settings* of the corresponding TwinSAFE SC component (here, for example, EL5021-0090, 0x8010: 01 and 0x8010: 02). The address set here must also be set in the *alias device* as *FSoE* address under the *Linking* tab.

Under the object 0x80n0:02 Connection Mode the CRC to be used is selected or a free CRC is entered. A total of 8 CRCs are available. A free CRC must start with 0x00ff in the high word.

8010:0	TSC Settings	RW	> 2 <
8010:01	Address	RW	0x0000 (0)
8010:02	Connection Mode	RW	TwinSAFE SC CRC1 master (97039)

Fig. 214: CoE objects 0x8010:01 and 0x8010:02

**● Object „TSC Settings”**

**i** Depending on the terminal, the index designation of the configuration object „TSC Settings“ can vary.

Example:

- EL3214-0090 and EL3314-0090, „TSC Settings“, Index 8040
- EL5021-0090, „TSC Settings“, Index 8010
- EL6224-0090, „TSC Settings“, Index 800F

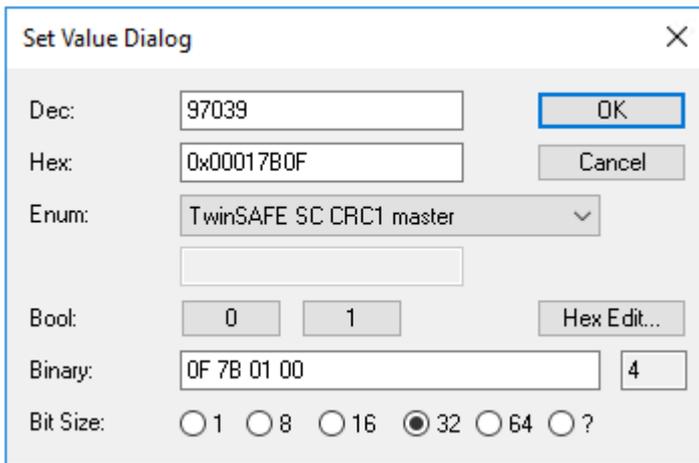


Fig. 215: Entering the safety address and the CRC

**● TwinSAFE SC connections**

**i** If several TwinSAFE SC connections are used within a configuration, a different CRC must be selected for each TwinSAFE SC connection.

### 5.7.3 TwinSAFE SC process data EL31x4-0090

The EL31x4-0090 transmits the following process data to the TwinSAFE logic:

Index	Name	Type	Size
0x6000:11	AI Module 1. Value	INT	2.0
0x6010:11	AI Module 2. Value	INT	2.0
0x6020:11	AI Module 3. Value	INT	2.0
0x6030:11	AI Module 4. Value	INT	2.0

The process data of all four channels are transmitted by default. Via the "Process Image" tab individual channels can be completely deselected in the Safety Editor.

Depending on the TwinCAT 3.1 version, process data can be renamed automatically when linking to the Safety Editor.

**● TwinSAFE SC Objekte**

**i** TwinSAFE SC objects are listed in chapter [Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel \(EL31x4-0090\) \[► 203\]](#).

## 5.8 CoE object description and parameterization

**● EtherCAT XML Device Description**

**i** The display matches that of the CoE objects from the EtherCAT XML Device Description. We recommend downloading the latest XML file from the download area of the [Beckhoff website](#) and installing it according to installation instructions.

### Overview

The CoE overview contains objects for different intended applications:

**Object overview**

- Restore object
- Configuration data
- Input data [[▶ 196](#)]
- Output data [[▶ 197](#)]
- Standard objects [[▶ 197](#)]

**● Note regarding EL31x2 terminals before rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016**

**i** The following CoE object list additionally contains the objects for the 2-channel input terminals before rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016. These objects are mirrored to the standardized objects of MDP profiles 300 (analog inputs). When a new configuration is created in TwinCAT, we recommend using the standardized objects based on channel profile 300, although linking with the objects highlighted in color should be avoided. Older configurations are compatible in the event of replacement, see also section "Process data" [[▶ 161](#)].

**● Note regarding firmware versions for EL31x2 terminals**

**i** For compatibility reasons, in addition to regular settings objects in CoE range 0x8000, the EL31x2 also support the predecessor objects in the range 0x4000. The settings objects in the range 0x4000 no longer show up in the CoE overview from the following FW versions, although they are still functionally supported:

EL3101-0000 FW12  
 EL3112-0000 FW13  
 EL3122-0000 FW13  
 EL3142-0000 FW13  
 EL3142-0010 FW11  
 EL3152-0000 FW14  
 EL3162-0000 FW13

## 5.8.1 Restore object

### Index 1011 Restore default parameters

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1011:0	Restore default parameters	Restore default parameters	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
1011:01	SubIndex 001	If this object is set to "0x64616F6C" in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state.	UINT32	RW	0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

## 5.8.2 Configuration data

### Index 40n0\* producer code word (for n = 4 [channel 1], n = 8 [channel 2])

**● Producer code word**

**i** The vendor reserves the authority for the basic calibration of the terminals. The Producer code word is therefore at present reserved.

\*) up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note regarding EL31x2 terminals before rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016](#) [[▶ 191](#)]

### Index 40n1 ADC raw value (for n = 4 [channel 1], n = 8 [channel 2])

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note](#) [[▶ 191](#)])

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default
40n1:0	ADC raw value	Length of this object	RO	1 <sub>dec</sub>
40n1:01	ADC rawdata	This is the circuit's raw ADC value. It is converted to a measurement through a calculation with the gain and offset from the calibration.	RO	-

**Index 40n2 calibration data (for n = 4 [channel 1], n = 8 [channel 2])**

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default	
40n2:0	Calibration data	Length of this object	RW	2 <sub>dec</sub>	
40n2:01	Offset 16 bit signed integer	These objects are used to trim the tolerances of the components to determine the measured value. The values can only be changed if the producer code word is set (index 40n0 [► 192]).	Offset trim channel 1/ channel 2	RW	0xXXXX
40n2:02	Gain 16 bit unsigned integer		Gain trim channel 1/ channel 2	RW	0xXXXX

**Index 40n1 feature bits (for n = 6 [channel 1], n = A [channel 2])**

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default			
40n1:0	Feature bits	Length of this object	RW	3 <sub>dec</sub>			
40n1:01	Enable user scale	TRUE	User scaling (index 40n2 [► 193]) is active.	RW	FALSE		
		FALSE	The user scaling is deactivated.				
40n1:02	Enable absolute with MSB as sign	TRUE	The measured value is output in magnitude-sign format.	EL3102	+10 V = 0x7FFF -10 V = 0xFFFF	RW	FALSE
				EL3142-0010	+10 mA = 0x7FFF -10 mA = 0xFFFF		
		FALSE	The measured value is output as signed integer in the two's complement	EL3102	+10 V = 0x7FFF -10 V = 0x8001		
				EL3142-0010	+10 mA = 0x7FFF -10 mA = 0x8001		
40n1:03	Enable filter	TRUE	The digital filter (index 40n5 [► 193], filter settings) is active. The analog values are not converted synchronously with the exchange of process data, but in accordance with the filter setting.	RW	FALSE		
		FALSE	The analog values are converted synchronously with the exchange of process data; a digital filter is not active.				

**Index 40n2 user scale (for n = 4 [channel 1], n = A [channel 2])**

**(Feature bit 40n1:01 enabled) 40n1:01 [► 193]**

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default	
40n2:0	User scale	Length of this object	RW	2 <sub>dec</sub>	
40n2:01	Offset 16 bit signed integer	These objects contain the user scaling.	Offset trim, user scaling channel 1/ channel 2	RW	0x0000
40n2:02	Gain 32 bit signed integer	The scaling is enabled via 40n1:01 [► 193].	Gain trim, user scaling channel 1/ channel 2 The gain is represented in fixed-point format, with the factor 2 <sup>-16</sup> . A value of 1 for the gain factor therefore corresponds to 65536 <sub>dec</sub> (0x00010000).	RW	0x00010000

**Index 40n5 filter settings (for n = 4 [channel 1], n = A [channel 2])**

**(Feature bit 40n1:03 enabled) 40n1:03 [► 193]**

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Enum value	Decimal value	Description	Default
50 Hz FIR	0	50 Hz FIR over 32 values; 50 Hz interferences are suppressed with 60 dB	50 Hz FIR (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60 Hz FIR	1	60 Hz FIR over 32 values; 60 Hz interferences are suppressed with 40 dB	
IIR Level 1	2	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 0.72$ ms	
IIR Level 2	3	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 1.62$ ms	
IIR Level 3	4	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 3.24$ ms	
IIR Level 4	5	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 6.48$ ms	
IIR Level 5	6	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 12.96$ ms	
IIR Level 6	7	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 25.92$ ms	
IIR Level 7	8	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 51.84$ ms	
IIR Level 8	9	Recursive filter, $t_{\text{rise}_90\%} = 103.68$ ms	

\*\* ) step in rise time [ $t_{\text{rise}_90\%}$ ]

### Index 80n0\*\*\* AI settings (for $0 \leq n \leq 3$ )

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80n0:0	AI Settings	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x18 (24 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:01	<a href="#">Enable user scale</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	User scale is active.	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:02	<a href="#">Presentation</a> <a href="#">▶ 161</a>	0: Signed presentation 1: Unsigned presentation 2: Absolute value with MSB as sign Signed amount representation	BIT3	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:05	<a href="#">Siemens bits</a> <a href="#">▶ 163</a>	The S5 bits are displayed in the three low-order bits	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:06	Enable filter	Enable filter, which makes PLC-cycle-synchronous data exchange unnecessary	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:07	<a href="#">Enable limit 1</a> <a href="#">▶ 163</a>	Limit 1 enabled	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:08	<a href="#">Enable limit 2</a> <a href="#">▶ 163</a>	Limit 2 enabled	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:0A	<a href="#">Enable user calibration</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	Enabling of the user calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:0B	<a href="#">Enable vendor calibration</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	Enabling of the vendor calibration	BOOLEAN	RW	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:0E	<a href="#">Swap limit bits</a> <a href="#">▶ 164</a>	Changing of the Limit Bits	BOOLEAN	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:11	<a href="#">User scale offset</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	User scaling offset	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:12	<a href="#">User scale gain</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	User scaling gain. The gain is represented in fixed-point format, with the factor $2^{-16}$ . The value 1 corresponds to 65536 <sub>dec</sub> (0x00010000) and is limited to $\pm 0x7FFFF$	INT32	RW	0x00010000 (65536 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:13	<a href="#">Limit 1</a> <a href="#">▶ 163</a>	First limit value for setting the status bits	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:14	<a href="#">Limit 2</a> <a href="#">▶ 163</a>	Second limit value for setting the status bits	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:15	Filter settings	This object determines the digital filter settings, if it is active via Enable filter (index 0x80n0:06 <a href="#">▶ 194</a> ). The possible settings are sequentially numbered. 0: 50 Hz FIR 1: 60 Hz FIR 2: IIR 1 3: IIR 2 4: IIR 3 5: IIR 4 6: IIR 5 7: IIR 6 8: IIR 7 9: IIR 8	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:17	<a href="#">User calibration offset</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	User offset compensation	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80n0:18	<a href="#">User calibration gain</a> <a href="#">▶ 184</a>	User calibration gain	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016



**The filter characteristics are set via index 0x8000:15 [▶ 194]**

The filter frequencies are set for all channels of the EL31xx terminals centrally via index 0x8000:15 [▶ 194] (channel 1). All other corresponding indices 0x80n0:15 have no parameterization function!

**Index 80nD AI Advanced settings (for  $0 \leq n \leq 3$ , only EL3174 and EL3174-00xx)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	
80nD:0	AI Advanced Settings	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x12 (18 <sub>dez</sub> )	
80nD:11	Input Type	Measurement mode, allowed values:	UINT16	RW	0x0002 (2 <sub>dez</sub> )	
		0x02				-10..+10 V (not EL3174-0032) -3..+3 V (only EL3174-0032)
		0x0E				0..10 V (not EL3174-0032) 0..0 V (only EL3174-0032)
		0x11				-20..+20 mA
		0x12				0..20 mA
		0x13				4..20 mA
		0x14				4..20 mA (NAMUR)
80nD:12	Scaler	Scaling range, allowed values:	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dez</sub> )	
		0x00				Extended Range
		0x03				0x03 Legacy Range
80nD:17	Low Range Error	Lower threshold for setting the error bit and error led	INT32	RW	Dependent on 80nD:11	
80nD:18	High Range Error	Upper threshold for setting the error bit and error led	INT32	RW	Dependent on 80nD:11	

**Index 80nE\*\*\* AI internal data (for  $0 \leq n \leq 3$ )**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80nE:0	AI internal data	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
80nE:01	ADC raw value	ADC raw value	UINT16	RO	-

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index 80nF\*\*\* AI vendor data (for  $0 \leq n \leq 3$ )**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80nF:0	AI vendor data	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
80nF:01	Calibration offset	Offset (vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
80nF:02	Calibration gain	Gain (vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index 80nF AI Vendor data (for  $0 \leq n \leq 3$ , only EL3174 and EL3174-00xx)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
80nF:0	AI Vendor data	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:01	R0 offset	Offset (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:02	R0 gain	Gain (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:03	R1 offset	Offset (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:04	R1 gain	Gain (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:05	R2 offset	Offset (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dez</sub> )
80nF:06	R2 gain	Gain (Vendor calibration)	INT16	RW	0x4000 (16384 <sub>dez</sub> )

## 5.8.3 Input data

### Index 3101 inputs (channel 1)

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default
3101:0	Inputs	Length of this object	RO	2 <sub>dec</sub>
3101:01	Status	Status byte [► 170] channel 1	RO	-
3101:02	Value	Input process data channel 1	RO	-

### Index 3102 inputs (channel 2)

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default
3102:0	Inputs	Length of this object	RO	2 <sub>dec</sub>
3102:01	Status	Status byte [► 170] channel 2	RO	-
3102:02	Value	Input process data channel 2	RO	-

### Index 60n0\*\*\* AI inputs (for 0 ≤ n ≤ 3)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
60n0:0	AI inputs	Maximum subindex	INT16	RO	0x11 (17 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:01	Underrange	Value below measuring range.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:02	Overrange	Measuring range exceeded.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:03	Limit 1	Limit value monitoring Limit 1  0: not active 1: value is smaller than limit value 1 2: value is larger than limit value 1 3: Value is equal to limit value 1	BIT2	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:05	Limit 2	Limit value monitoring limit 2  0: not active 1: value is smaller than limit value 2 2: value is larger than limit value 2 3: Value is equal to limit value 2	BIT2	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:07	Error	The error bit is set if the data is invalid (over-range, under-range)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:0E	Sync error	The Sync error bit is only required for DC mode. It indicates whether a synchronization error has occurred during the previous cycle. This means a SYNC signal was triggered in the EL31xx, although no new process data were available (0=OK, 1=NOK).	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:0F	TxPDO State	Validity of the data of the associated TxPDO (0 = valid, 1 = invalid).	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:10	TxPDO Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the slave when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
60n0:11	Value	Analog input data	INT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

### Index 6401 inputs (channels 1 & 2)

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default
6401:0	Inputs	Length of this object	RO	2 <sub>dec</sub>
6401:01	Value channel 1	Input process data channel 1	RO	-
6401:02	Value channel 2	Input process data channel 2	RO	-

## 5.8.4 Output data

The EL31xx have no output objects

## 5.8.5 Standard objects

The standard objects have the same meaning for all EtherCAT slaves.

### Index 1000 Device type

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1000:0	Device type	Device type of the EtherCAT slave: the Lo-Word contains the CoE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word contains the module profile according to the modular device profile.	UINT32	RO	0x012C1389 (19665801 <sub>dec</sub> )

### Index 1008 Device name

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1008:0	Device name	Device name of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	EL31xx

### Index 1009 Hardware version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1009:0	Hardware version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	00

### Index 100A Software version

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
100A:0	Software version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave	STRING	RO	01

### Index 1018 Identity

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1018:0	Identity	Information for identifying the slave	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )
1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	-
1018:02	Product code	Product code of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	-
1018:03	Revision	Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the low word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the high word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description	UINT32	RO	-
1018:04	Serial number	Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the low byte (bit 0-7) of the low word contains the year of production, the high byte (bit 8-15) of the low word contains the week of production, the high word (bit 16-31) is 0	UINT32	RO	-

### Index 10F0\*\*\* Backup parameter handling

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
10F0:0	Backup parameter handling	Information for standardized loading and saving of backup entries	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
10F0:01	Checksum	Checksum across all backup entries of the EtherCAT slave	UINT32	RO	-

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

### Index 180n (AI) TxPDO-Par (for 0 ≤ n ≤ 5 and n=10, EL31x2 only)

(up to rev. no. EL31x2-0000-0016, only for EL31x2, see [note \[► 191\]](#))

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default																
180n:0	AI TxPDO-Par Standard	PDO parameter TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 <sub>dez</sub> )																
180n:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with this PDO	OCTET-STRING[2]	RO	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>n=</th> <th>Wert</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0x021A 0x031A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0x041A 0x051A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>0x001A 0x031A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>0x001A 0x021A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>0x011A 0x051A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>0x011A 0x041A 0x101A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>0x001A 0x011A 0x021A 0x031A 0x041A 0x051A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	n=	Wert	0	0x021A 0x031A 0x101A	1	0x041A 0x051A 0x101A	2	0x001A 0x031A 0x101A	3	0x001A 0x021A 0x101A	4	0x011A 0x051A 0x101A	5	0x011A 0x041A 0x101A	10	0x001A 0x011A 0x021A 0x031A 0x041A 0x051A
n=	Wert																				
0	0x021A 0x031A 0x101A																				
1	0x041A 0x051A 0x101A																				
2	0x001A 0x031A 0x101A																				
3	0x001A 0x021A 0x101A																				
4	0x011A 0x051A 0x101A																				
5	0x011A 0x041A 0x101A																				
10	0x001A 0x011A 0x021A 0x031A 0x041A 0x051A																				

**Index 180n\*\*\* (AI) TxPDO-Par (for 0 ≤ n ≤ 7, depends on number of channels)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default																		
180n:0	AI TxPDO-Par Standard	PDO Parameter TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 <sub>dez</sub> )																		
180n:06	Exclude TxPDOs	Specifies the TxPDOs (index of TxPDO mapping objects) that must not be transferred together with this PDO	OCTET-STRING[2]	RO	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>n=</th> <th>Wert:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0x011A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0x001A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>0x031A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>0x021A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>0x051A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>0x041A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>0x071A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>0x061A</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	n=	Wert:	0	0x011A	1	0x001A	2	0x031A	3	0x021A	4	0x051A	5	0x041A	6	0x071A	7	0x061A
n=	Wert:																						
0	0x011A																						
1	0x001A																						
2	0x031A																						
3	0x021A																						
4	0x051A																						
5	0x041A																						
6	0x071A																						
7	0x061A																						

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index 1A0n AI TxPDO-Map Standard (for n = 0, 2, 4, 6; p = 0, 1, 2, 3; depending on the number of channels, not applicable for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0n:0	AI TxPDO-Map standard	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x0B (11 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A0n:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:01, 1
1A0n:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:02, 1
1A0n:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:03, 2
1A0n:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:05, 2
1A0n:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x07 (Error))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:07, 2
1A0n:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A0n:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (5 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 5
1A0n:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1C32 (SM input parameter), entry 0x20 (Sync error))	UINT32	RO	0x1C32:20, 1
1A0n:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180n (AI TxPDO-Par standard), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x180n:07, 1
1A0n:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180n (AI TxPDO-Par standard), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x180n:09, 1
1A0n:0B	SubIndex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:11, 16

**Index 1A0n AI TxPDO-Map Compact (for n = 1, 3, 5, 7; p = 0, 1, 2, 3; depending on the number of channels, not applicable for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0n:0	AI TxPDO-Map Compact	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A0n:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:11, 16

**Index 1A00 TxPDO-Par Channel 1 (only for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0n:0	TxPDO Map Ch. 1	PDO Mapping TxPDO Ch. 1	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A00:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x3101 (Inputs), entry 0x01 (Inputs))	UINT32	RO	0x3101:01, 1
1A00:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x3101 (Inputs), entry 0x02 (Inputs))	UINT32	RO	0x3101:02, 1

**Index 1A01 TxPDO-Par Channel 2 (only for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A01:0	TxPDO Map Ch. 1	PDO Mapping TxPDO Ch. 1	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A01:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x3102 (Inputs), entry 0x01 (Inputs))	UINT32	RO	0x3102:01, 1
1A01:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x3102 (Inputs), entry 0x02 (Inputs))	UINT32	RO	0x3102:02, 1

**Index 1A0n\*\*\* AI TxPDO-Map Standard (for n = 2, 4 p = 0, 1; only for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0n:0	AI TxPDO-Map standard	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x0B (11 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A0n:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Underrange))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:01, 1
1A0n:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Overrange))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:02, 1
1A0n:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Limit 1))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:03, 2
1A0n:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Limit 2))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:05, 2
1A0n:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x07 (Error))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:07, 2
1A0n:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 1
1A0n:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (5 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 5
1A0n:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x1C32 (SM input parameter), entry 0x20 (Sync error))	UINT32	RO	0x1C32:20, 1
1A0n:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180n (AI TxPDO-Par standard), entry 0x07 (TxPDO State))	UINT32	RO	0x180n:07, 1
1A0n:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x180n (AI TxPDO-Par standard), entry 0x09 (TxPDO Toggle))	UINT32	RO	0x180n:09, 1
1A0n:0B	SubIndex 011	11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:11, 16

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index 1A0n\*\*\* AI TxPDO-Map Compact (for n = 3, 5; p = 0, 1; only for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A0n:0	AI TxPDO-Map Compact	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A0n:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x60p0 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RO	0x60p0:11, 16

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index 1A10 TxPDO-Map Channels (only for EL31x2)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A10:0	TxPDO-Map Channels	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A10:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6401 (Channels), entry 0x01 (Channel 1))	UINT32	RO	0x6401:01, 16
1A10:02	SubIndex 001	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6401 (Channels), entry 0x02 (Channel 2))	UINT32	RO	0x6401:02, 16

**Index 1C00 Sync manager type**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C00:0	Sync manager type	Using the sync managers	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C00:01	SubIndex 001	Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write	UINT8	RO	0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C00:02	SubIndex 002	Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C00:03	SubIndex 003	Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs)	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C00:04	SubIndex 004	Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )

**Index 1C12 RxPDO assign**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C12:0	RxPDO assign	PDO Assign Outputs	UINT8	RW	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

**Index 1C13 TxPDO assign (not applicable for EL31x2)**

For operation on masters other than TwinCAT it must be ensured that the channels are entered in the PDO assignment ("TxPDO assign", object 0x1C13) successively.

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:02*	SubIndex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A02 (6658 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:03*	SubIndex 003	3. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A04 (6660 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:04*	SubIndex 004	4. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A06 (6662 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*) only for EL31x4

**Index 1C13 TxPDO assign (only for EL31x2 from rev. EL31x2-0000-0016)**

For operation on masters other than TwinCAT it must be ensured that the channels are entered in the PDO assignment ("TxPDO assign", object 0x1C13) successively.

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A02 (6658 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:02	SubIndex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A04 (6660 <sub>dec</sub> )

**Index 1C13 TxPDO assign (only for EL31x2 before rev. EL31x2-0000-0016)**

For operation on masters other than TwinCAT it must be ensured that the channels are entered in the PDO assignment ("TxPDO assign", object 0x1C13) successively.

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C13:0	TxPDO assign	PDO Assign Inputs	UINT8	RW	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:01	SubIndex 001	1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A00 (6656 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C13:02	SubIndex 002	2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)	UINT16	RW	0x1A01 (6657 <sub>dec</sub> )

## Index 1C33\*\*\* SM input parameter

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1C33:0	SM input parameter	Synchronization parameters for the inputs	UINT8	RO	0x20 (32 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:01	Sync mode	Current synchronization mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 0 = 0: Free Run</li> <li>• Bit 0 = 1: Synchronous with SM 3 event</li> <li>• Bit 0-1 = 11: DC with SYNC1 event</li> <li>• Bit 15 = 1: Fast mode</li> </ul>	UINT16	RW	0x0001 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:02	Cycle time	Cycle time (in ns): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer</li> <li>• Synchronous with SM 2 event: Master cycle time</li> <li>• DC mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time</li> </ul>	UINT32	RW	0x000F4240 (1000000 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:03	Shift time	Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (1000000 <sub>dez</sub> )
1C33:04	Sync modes supported	Supported synchronization modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bit 0 = 1: Free Run is supported</li> <li>• Bit 1: Synchron with SM 3 Event is supported (no Outputs available)</li> <li>• Bit 2 = 1: DC mode (SYNC0)</li> <li>• Bit 3 = 1: DC mode (SYNC1)</li> <li>• Bit 4-5 = 01: Input Shift with local event (Outputs available)</li> <li>• Bit 4-5 = 10: Input Shift with SYNC1 Event (no Outputs available)</li> <li>• Bit 12 = 1: Legacy Synchron</li> <li>• Bit 13 = 1: SM event</li> <li>• Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measure by writing <a href="#">1C33:08</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">2021</a>)</li> <li>• Bit 15 = 1: Fast mode</li> </ul>	UINT16	RO	0xC00B (49163 <sub>dez</sub> )
1C33:05	Minimum cycle time	Minimum cycle time (in ns)	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (1000000 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:06	Calc and copy time	Time between reading of the inputs and availability of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x00002710 (10000 <sub>dez</sub> )
1C33:08	Command	With this entry the real required process data provision time can be measured. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped</li> <li>• 1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started</li> </ul> <p>The entries <a href="#">1C33:03</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">2021</a>, <a href="#">1C33:06</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">2021</a>, and <a href="#">1C33:09</a> <a href="#">▶</a> <a href="#">2021</a> are updated with the maximum measured values. For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset</p>	UINT16	RW	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:09	Maximum Delay time	Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)	UINT32	RO	0x000186A0 (1000000 <sub>dez</sub> )
1C33:0B	SM event missed counter	Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:0C	Cycle exceeded counter	Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:0D	Shift too short counter	Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
1C33:20	Sync error	The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only)	BOOLEAN	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index F000\*\*\* Modular device profile**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F000:0	Modular device profile	General information for the modular device profile	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
F000:01	Module index distance	Index spacing of the objects of the individual channels	UINT16	RO	0x0010 (16 <sub>dec</sub> )
F000:02	Maximum number of modules	Number of channels	UINT16	RO	Max. Channels number of the terminal

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index F008\*\*\* Code word**

Index	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F008:0	Code word	reserved	UINT32	RW	0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

**Index F009\*\*\* Password protection**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F009:0	Password protection	Password protection user calibration [ <a href="#">▶ 175</a> ]	UINT32	RW	0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) for EL31xx, see [note ▶ 175](#)

**Index F010\*\*\* module list (for 1 ≤ n ≤ 4, depends on number of channels)**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
F010:0	Module list	Maximum subindex	UINT8	RW	0x08 (8 <sub>dec</sub> )
F010:0n	SubIndex 00n	Analog input profile (300)	UINT32	RW	0x0000012C (300 <sub>dec</sub> )

\*\*\*) since revision no. EL31xx-00xx-0016

## 5.8.6 Objects TwinSAFE Single Channel (EL31x4-0090)

**Index 1600 TSC RxPDO-Map Master Message**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1600:0	TSC RxPDO-Map Master Message	PDO Mapping RxPDO	UINT8	RO	0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )
1600:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x01 (TSC__Master Cmd))	UINT32	RO	0x7040:01, 8
1600:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)	UINT32	RO	0x0000:00, 8
1600:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x03 (TSC__Master CRC_0))	UINT32	RO	0x7040:03, 16
1600:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (TSC Master Frame Elements), entry 0x02 (TSC__Master ConnID))	UINT32	RO	0x7040:02, 16

## Index 1A08 TxPDO-Map Slave Message

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
1A08:0	TxPDO-Map Slave Message	PDO Mapping TxPDO	UINT8	RW	0x0A (10 <sub>dec</sub> )
1A08:01	SubIndex 001	1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x01 (TSC__Slave Cmd))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:01, 8
1A08:02	SubIndex 002	2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6000:11, 16
1A08:03	SubIndex 003	3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x03 (TSC__Slave_CRC_0))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:03, 16
1A08:04	SubIndex 004	4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6010:11, 16
1A08:05	SubIndex 005	5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x04 (TSC__Slave_CRC_1))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:04, 16
1A08:06	SubIndex 006	6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6020:11, 16
1A08:07	SubIndex 007	7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x05 (TSC__Slave_CRC_2))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:05, 16
1A08:08	SubIndex 008	8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6030 (AI Inputs), entry 0x11 (Value))	UINT32	RW	0x6030:11, 16
1A08:09	SubIndex 009	9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x06 (TSC__Slave_CRC_3))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:06, 16
1A08:0A	SubIndex 010	10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (TSC Slave Frame Elements), entry 0x02 (TSC__Slave ConnID))	UINT32	RW	0x6040:02, 16

## Index 6040 TSC Slave Frame Elements

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
6040:0	TSC Slave Frame Elements	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x06 (6 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:01	TSC__Slave Cmd	reserved	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:02	TSC__Slave ConnID	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:03	TSC__Slave CRC_0	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:04	TSC__Slave CRC_1	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:05	TSC__Slave CRC_2	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
6040:06	TSC__Slave CRC_3	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

## Index 7040 TSC Master Frame Elements

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
7040:0	TSC Master Frame Elements	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )
7040:01	TSC__Master Cmd	reserved	UINT8	RO	0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
7040:02	TSC__Master ConnID	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
7040:03	TSC__Master CRC_0	reserved	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

## Index 8040 TSC Settings

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
8040:0	TSC Settings	Max. Subindex	UINT8	RO	0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )
8040:01	Address	TwinSAFE SC Address	UINT16	RO	0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )
8040:02	Connection Mode	Selection of the TwinSAFE SC CRC	UINT32	RO	0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )

## 5.9 Error messages and diagnosis

### Table of contents

- [Error messages to the EtherCAT master \[► 205\]](#)
- [Interference from equipment \[► 205\]](#)

**EtherCAT master error messages**

EtherCAT error messages specifically for the EL31xx are

Number	Designation	Explanation
0x0609003 1	ABORT_VALUE_TOO_GREAT	CoE 0x8000:12 (user scale gain greater than 0x0007FFFF)
0x0609003 2	ABORT_VALUE_TOO_SMALL	CoE 0x8000:12 (user scale gain smaller than -0x0007FFFF)
0x0800002 1	ABORT_DATA_CANNOT_BE_READ_OR_STORED_BECAUSE_OF_LOCAL_CONTROL	CoE 0x80nF:0x no authorization to write manufacturer data CoE 1C33: Contents locked because filter active

The Beckhoff TwinCAT EtherCAT master outputs the slave error message according to the ETG specification in plain text in the logger window:

Server (Port)	Timestamp	Message
(65535)	15.03.2010 17:03:04 1 ms	'Term 5 (EL3102)' (1002) 'PS': CoE ('InitDown' 0x800F:01) - SDO Abort ('Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control.', 0x08000021); 'Calibration offset'.
TCPLC.PlcAuxTask (801)	15.03.2010 17:03:03 132 ms	PLC Download: 610 Symbols, 381 DataTypes
TCPLC.PlcAuxTask (801)	15.03.2010 17:03:03 132 ms	PLC Download: 610 Symbols, 381 DataTypes
TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 796 ms	Starting COM Server TcEventLogger !
TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCRTIME Server started: TCRTIME.
TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCPLC Server started: TCPLC.
TwinCAT System (10000)	15.03.2010 17:02:58 468 ms	TCIO Server started: TCIO.

Fig. 216: TwinCAT logger window, example of incorrect StartUp entry under TwinCAT 2.11

**Interference from equipment**

When operating the EL31xx analog EtherCAT terminals, high frequency superimposed signals from interfering devices (e.g. proportional valves, stepper motors or DC motor output stages) can be picked up by the terminal. In order to guarantee interference-free operation, we recommend the use of separate power supply units for the terminals and the interference-causing devices.

## 6 Appendix

### 6.1 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the [EtherCAT system description](#).

### 6.2 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

#### Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware.
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

#### NOTE

#### Risk of damage to the device!

Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the [separate page \[▶ 211\]](#). If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when downloading whether the new firmware is suitable. This can result in damage to the device!

Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

EL3101			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
00 - 07*	01	EL3101-0000-0016	2010/09
		EL3101-0000-0017	2012/08
	02*	EL3101-0000-0018	2013/12
		EL3101-0000-0019	2017/02

EL3102			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release
05 - 09	05	EL3102-0000-0000	2005/02
	06		2005/03
09 - 22*	07	EL3102-0000-0016	2010/04
	08	EL3102-0000-0017	2010/06
	09		2010/10
	10		2011/01
	11		2012/03
		EL3102-0000-0018	2012/10
	12	EL3102-0000-0019	2014/05
13*	EL3102-0000-0020	2014/10	

<b>EL3104</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 12*	01	EL3104-0000-0016	2010/07	
	02		2011/01	
	03		2012/03	
			EL3104-0000-0017	2012/07
	04*		EL3104-0000-0018	2013/12
			EL3104-0000-0019	2016/06
			EL3104-0000-0020	2017/02

<b>EL3111</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 07*	01	EL3111-0000-0016	2010/09	
		EL3111-0000-0017	2012/08	
	02*		EL3111-0000-0018	2013/12
			EL3111-0000-0019	2017/02
			EL3111-0000-0020	2016/02

<b>EL3112</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00 - 02	00	EL3112-0000-0000	2005/09
02 - 12*	07	EL3112-0000-0016	2010/04
	08	EL3112-0000-0017	2010/06
	09		2010/10
	10		2011/01
	11		2012/03
			EL3112-0000-0018
	12		2013/05
	13*		EL3112-0000-0019

<b>EL3112-0011</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00*	01*	EL3112-0011-0016	2016/03

<b>EL3114</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 07	01	EL3114-0000-0016	2010/01	
	02		2010/04	
	03		2010/04	
	04	EL3114-0000-0017	2010/07	
	05		2011/01	
	06		2012/03	
			EL3114-0000-0018	2012/08
	07		EL3114-0000-0019	2013/12
08 - 10*	08*		2015/11	
			EL3114-0000-0020	2016/06
			EL3114-0000-0021	2017/02

<b>EL3121</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00 - 08*	01	EL3121-0000-0016	2010/09
		EL3121-0000-0017	2012/08
	02*	EL3121-0000-0018	2013/12
		EL3121-0000-0019	2017/02

<b>EL3122</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 02	00	EL3122-0000-0000	2005/09	
02 - 13*	07	EL3122-0000-0016	2010/04	
	08	EL3122-0000-0017	2010/06	
	09		2010/10	
	10		2011/01	
	11		2011/04	
	12			2012/03
			EL3122-0000-0018	2012/11
13*		EL3122-0000-0019	2014/05	

<b>EL3124</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 07	01	EL3124-0000-0016	2010/01	
	02		2011/01	
	03		2011/05	
	04			2012/03
			EL3124-0000-0017	2012/08
05		EL3124-0000-0018	2013/12	
08 - 11*	06*		2015/11	
			EL3124-0000-0019	2016/06
			EL3124-0000-0020	2017/02

<b>EL3124-0090</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
10*	00	EL3124-0090-0016	2016/10
	01*		2017/02

<b>EL3141</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00 - 08*	01	EL3141-0000-0016	2010/09
		EL3141-0000-0017	2012/08
	02*	EL3141-0000-0018	2013/12
		EL3141-0000-0019	2016/06
		EL3141-0000-0020	2017/02

<b>EL3142</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
05 - 10	05	EL3142-0000-0000	2005/02	
10 - 23*	07	EL3142-0000-0016	2010/04	
	08	EL3142-0000-0017	2010/06	
	09		2010/10	
	10		2011/01	
	11			2012/03
			EL3142-0000-0018	2012/10
	12		2013/05	
13*		EL3142-0000-0019	2014/05	

<b>EL3142-0010</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
02 - 15*	07	EL3142-0010-0017	2010/09	
	08		2010/10	
	09		2011/01	
	10			2012/03
			EL3142-0010-0018	2012/10
			EL3142-0010-0019	2013/05
	11*		EL3142-0010-0020	2014/05
			EL3142-0010-0021	2014/01

<b>EL3144</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 08*	01	EL3144-0000-0016	2010/07	
	02		2011/05	
	03		2011/05	
	04			2012/03
			EL3144-0000-0017	2013/01
	05*		EL3144-0000-0018	2013/12
			EL3144-0000-0019	2016/06
			EL3144-0000-0020	2017/02

<b>EL3151</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00 - 08*	01	EL3151-0000-0016	2010/09
		EL3151-0000-0017	2012/08
	02*	EL3151-0000-0018	2013/12
		EL3151-0000-0019	2016/06
		EL3151-0000-0020	2017/02

<b>EL3152</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
04 - 09	01	EL3152-0000-0000	2005/02	
	02		2005/03	
09 - 22*	07	EL3152-0000-0016	2010/04	
	08	EL3152-0000-0017	2010/06	
	09		2010/06	
	10		2010/10	
	11		2011/01	
	12		2011/04	
	13			2012/03
			EL3152-0000-0018	2012/10
14*		EL3152-0000-0019	2014/05	

<b>EL3154</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
00 - 11*	01	EL3154-0000-0016	2010/07	
	02		2011/05	
	03		2011/05	
	04			2012/03
			EL3154-0000-0017	2012/07
	05*		EL3154-0000-0018	2013/12
			EL3154-0000-0019	2016/06
		EL3154-0000-0020	2017/02	

<b>EL3161</b>			
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>
00 - 07*	01	EL3161-0000-0016	2010/09
		EL3161-0000-0017	2012/08
	02*	EL3161-0000-0018	2013/12
		EL3161-0000-0019	2017/02

<b>EL3162</b>				
<b>Hardware (HW)</b>	<b>Firmware (FW)</b>	<b>Revision no.</b>	<b>Date of release</b>	
03 - 07	02	EL3162-0000-0000	2005/02	
	03		2005/03	
08	04	EL3162-0000-0016	2010/02	
09 - 23*	07	EL3162-0000-0016	2010/04	
	08	EL3162-0000-0017	2010/06	
	09		2010/10	
	10		2010/11	
	11			2012/03
			EL3162-0000-0018	2012/10
	12		2013/05	
13*		EL3162-0000-0019	2014/05	

EL3164				
Hardware (HW)	Firmware (FW)	Revision no.	Date of release	
00 - 15*	01	EL3164-0000-0016	2010/07	
	02		2011/01	
	03			2012/03
			EL3164-0000-0017	2012/08
	04*		EL3164-0000-0018	2013/12
			EL3164-0000-0019	2016/06
		EL3164-0000-0020	2017/02	

EL3174			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware	Revision-Nr.	Release-Datum
01*	03*	EL3174-0000-0016	2017/07

EL3174-0002			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware	Revision-Nr.	Release-Datum
00 - 03*	01	EL3174-0002-0016	2016/12
	02*	EL3174-0002-0017	2017/01

EL3174-0032			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware	Revision-Nr.	Release-Datum
00*	02*	EL3174-0032-0016	2016/12

EL3174-0090			
Hardware (HW)	Firmware	Revision-Nr.	Release-Datum
01*	04*	EL3174-0090-0016	2018/04

\*) This is the current compatible firmware / hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date documentation is available.

### 6.3 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/EPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, EM, EK and EP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

#### Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to 3 locations:

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in \*.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with \*.rbf firmware.
- In addition, each EtherCAT slave has a memory chip, a so-called **ESI-EEPROM**, for storing its own device description (ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information). On power-up this description is loaded and the EtherCAT communication is set up accordingly. The device description is available from the download area of the Beckhoff website at (<http://www.beckhoff.de>). All ESI files are accessible there as zip files.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all 3 parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

### Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a \*.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

- for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxx-xxx\_REV0016\_SW01.efw
- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

- ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun – this is a convenient way to determine the revision
- Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

#### NOTE

##### Risk of damage to the device!

Note the following when downloading new device files

- Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted
- Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.
- The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.

In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

### 6.3.1 Device description ESI file/XML

#### NOTE

##### Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEPROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:

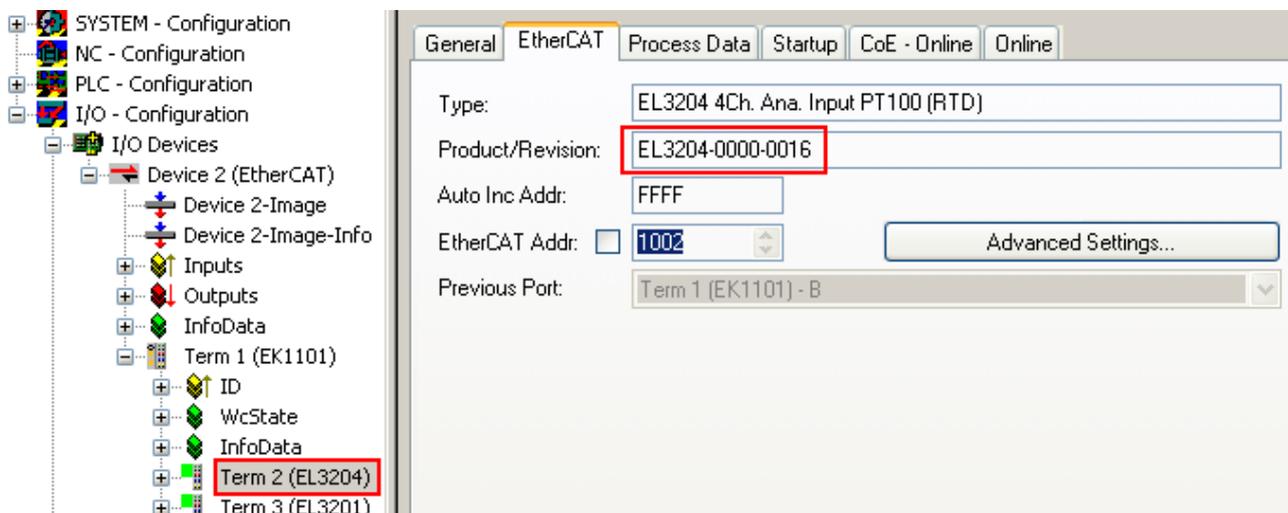


Fig. 217: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the [EtherCAT system documentation](#).

**i Update of XML/ESI description**

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

**Display of ESI slave identifier**

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

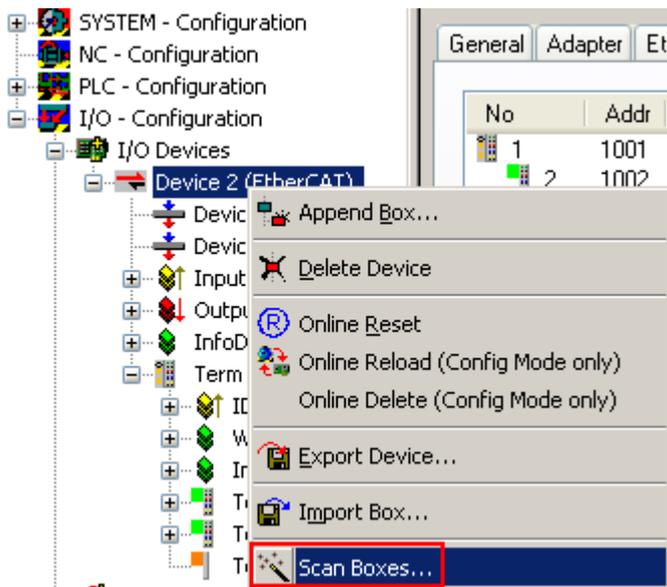


Fig. 218: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device

If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows



Fig. 219: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.

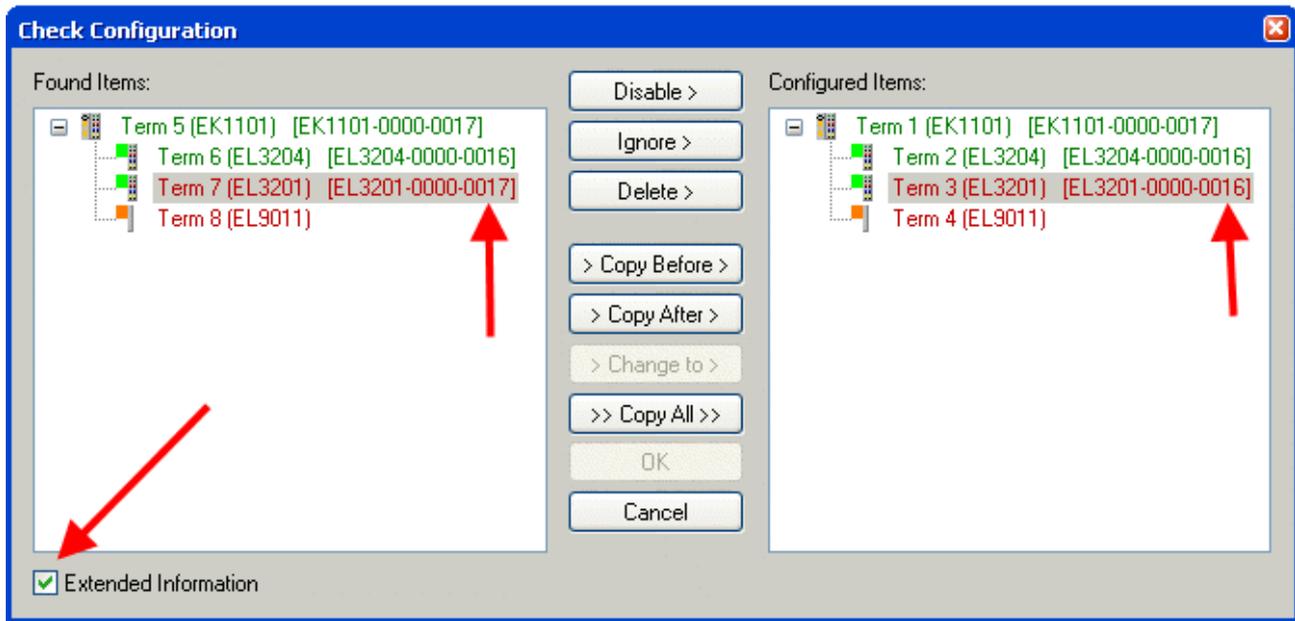


Fig. 220: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-0017 was found, while an EL3201-0000-0016 was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

### Changing the ESI slave identifier

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*

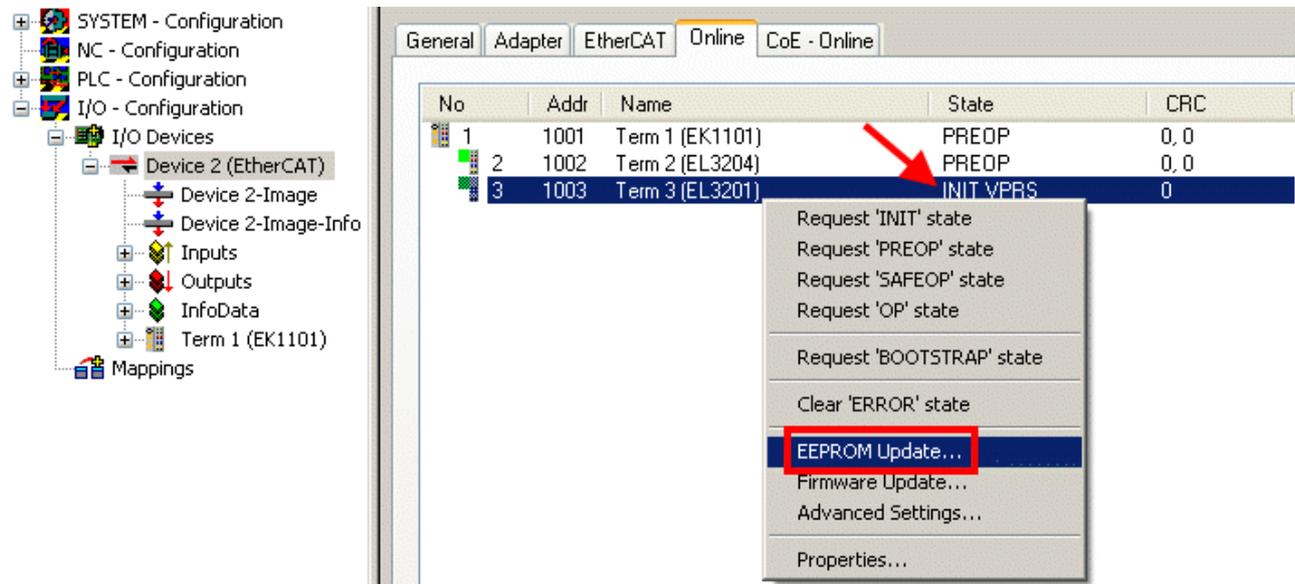


Fig. 221: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI*. The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.

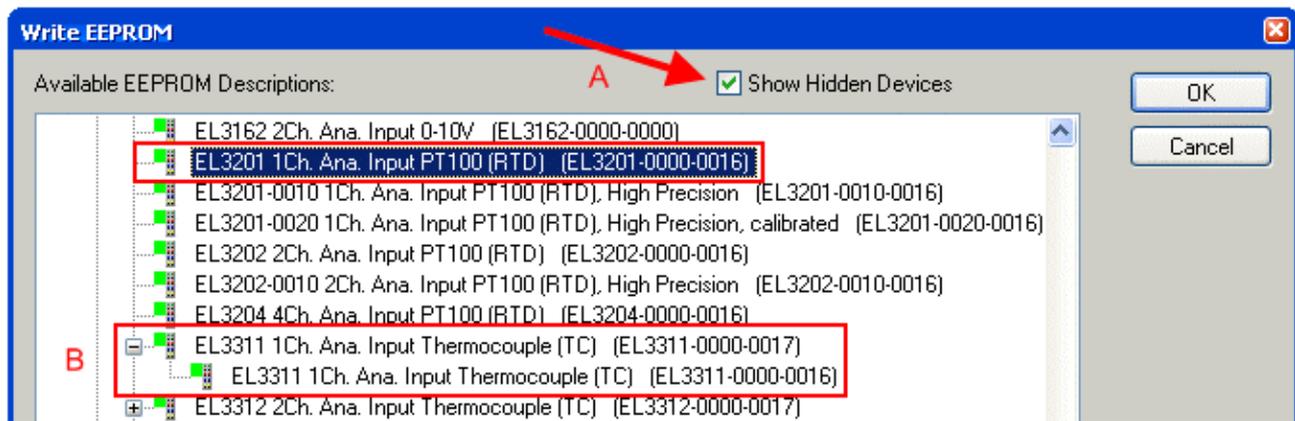


Fig. 222: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

**i** **The change only takes effect after a restart.**

Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The EtherCAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

### 6.3.2 Firmware explanation

#### Determining the firmware version

#### Determining the version on laser inscription

Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves feature serial numbers applied by laser. The serial number has the following structure: **KK YY FF HH**

- KK - week of production (CW, calendar week)
- YY - year of production
- FF - firmware version
- HH - hardware version

Example with ser. no.: 12 10 03 02:

- 12 - week of production 12
- 10 - year of production 2010
- 03 - firmware version 03
- 02 - hardware version 02

#### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).

**i** **CoE Online and Offline CoE**

Two CoE directories are available:

- **online:** This is offered in the EtherCAT slave by the controller, if the EtherCAT slave supports this. This CoE directory can only be displayed if a slave is connected and operational.
  - **offline:** The EtherCAT Slave Information ESI/XML may contain the default content of the CoE. This CoE directory can only be displayed if it is included in the ESI (e.g. "Beckhoff EL5xxx.xml").
- The Advanced button must be used for switching between the two views.

In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.

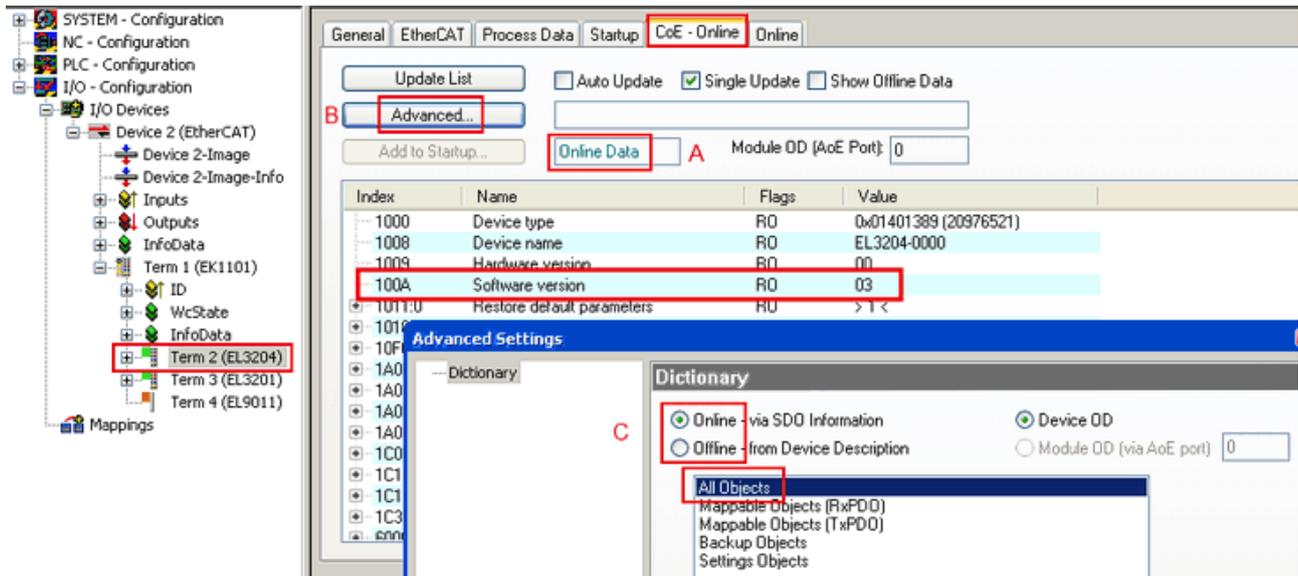


Fig. 223: Display of EL3204 firmware version

In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

### 6.3.3 Updating controller firmware \*.efw

#### ● CoE directory

**i** The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the *Online* tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. *Firmware Update*.

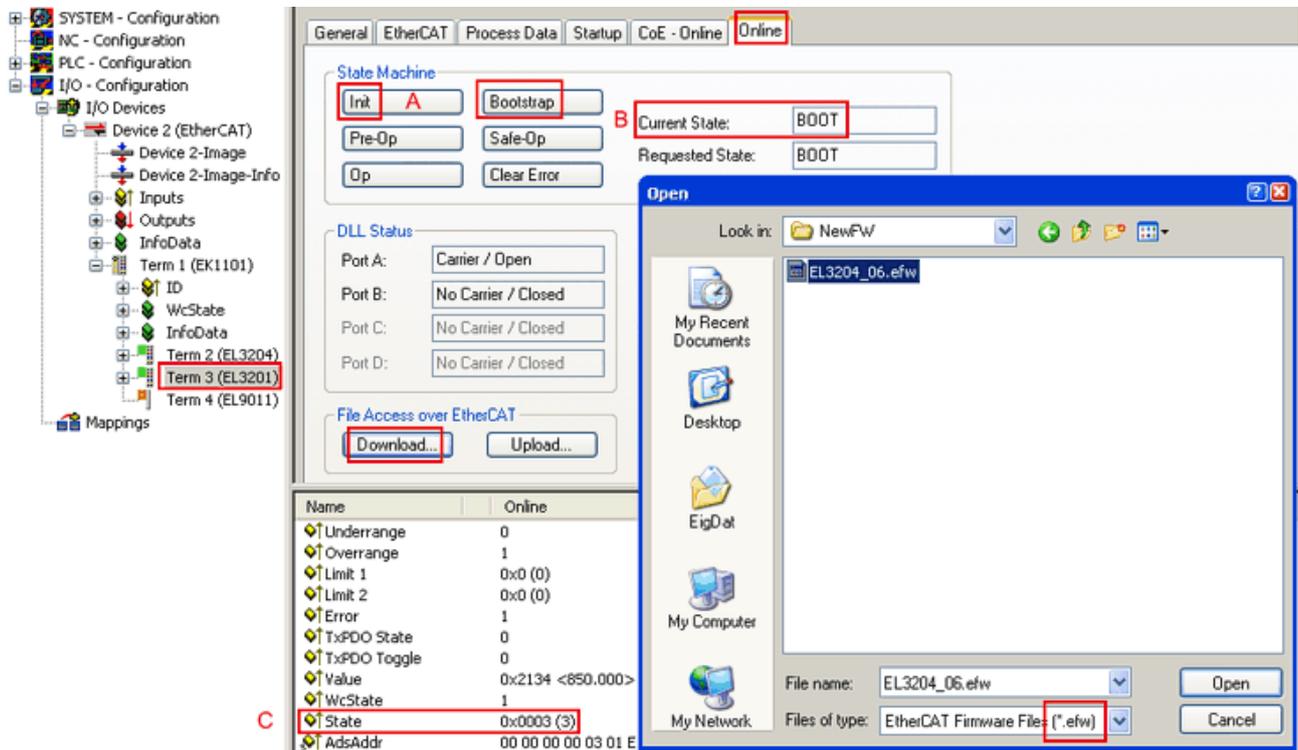
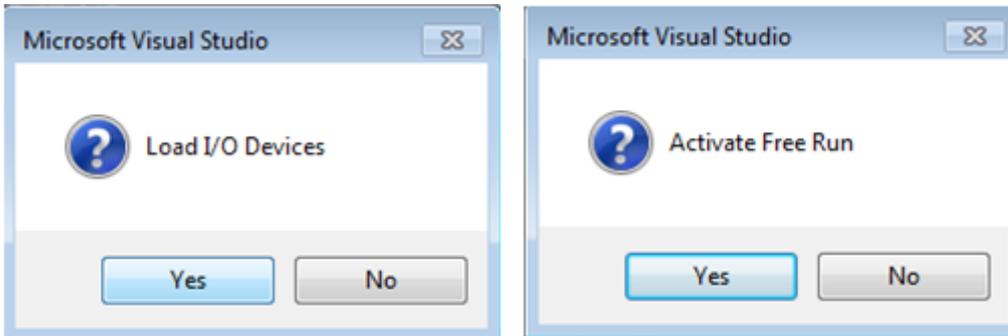


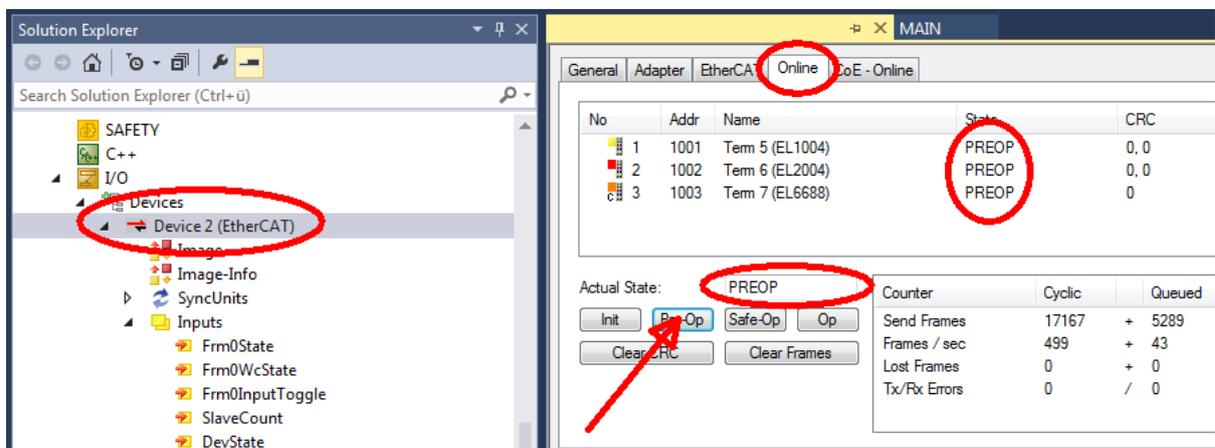
Fig. 224: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

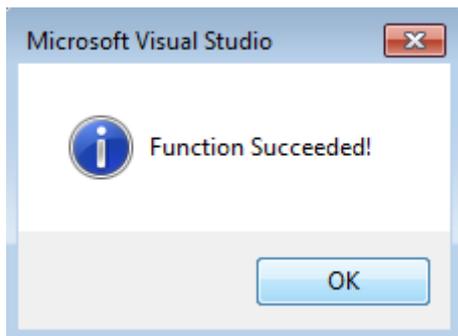
- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time  $\geq 1$  ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.



- Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP



- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP
- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new \*.efw file (wait until it ends). A pass word will not be necessary usually.



- After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

### 6.3.4 FPGA firmware \*.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an \*.rbf file.

- Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.

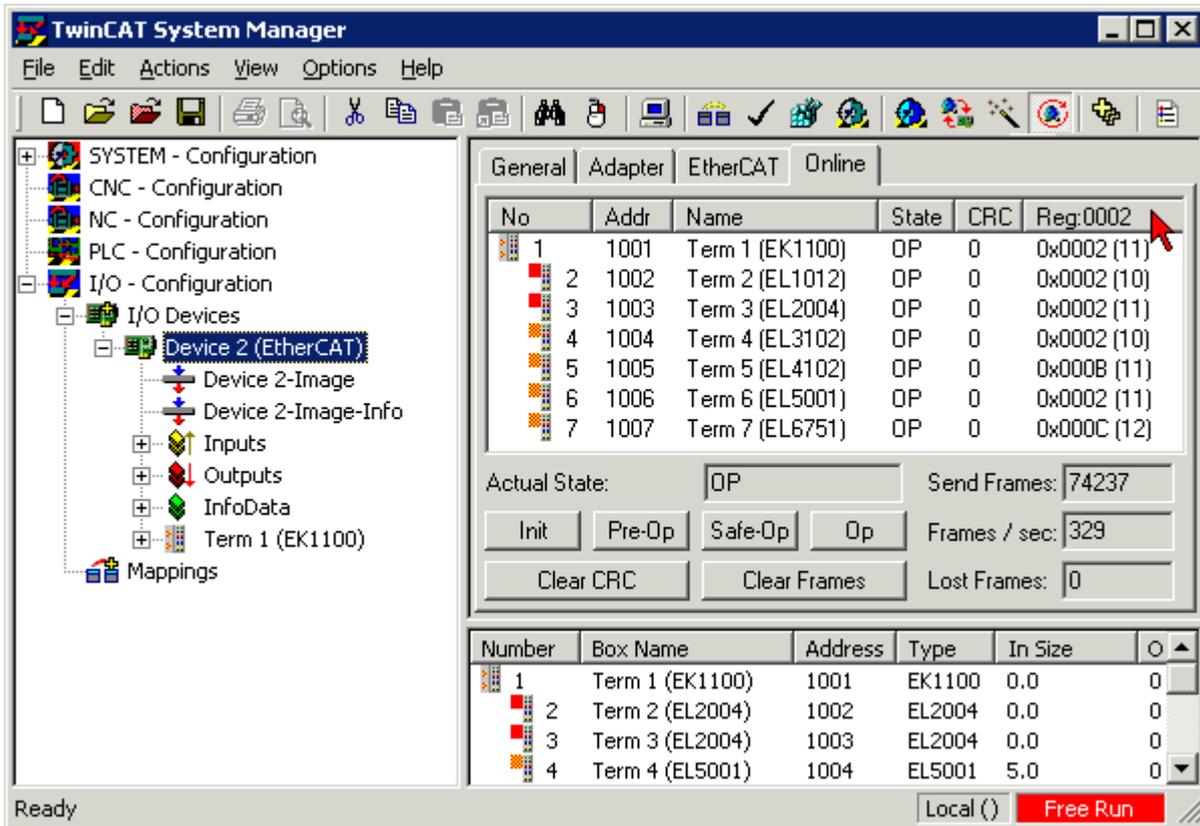


Fig. 225: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.

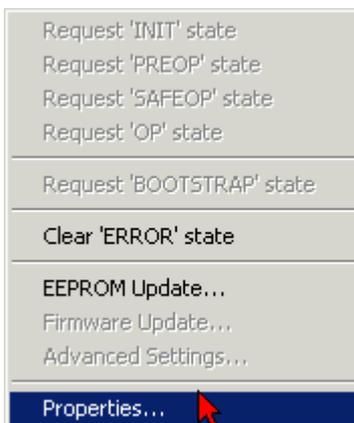


Fig. 226: Context menu *Properties*

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/Online View* select the *'0002 ETxxx Build'* check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.

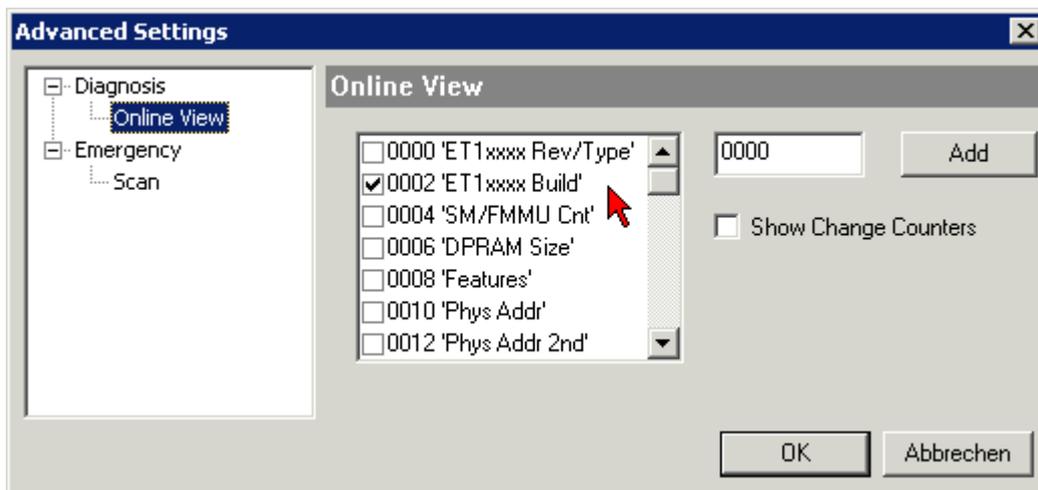


Fig. 227: Dialog *Advanced Settings*

### Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

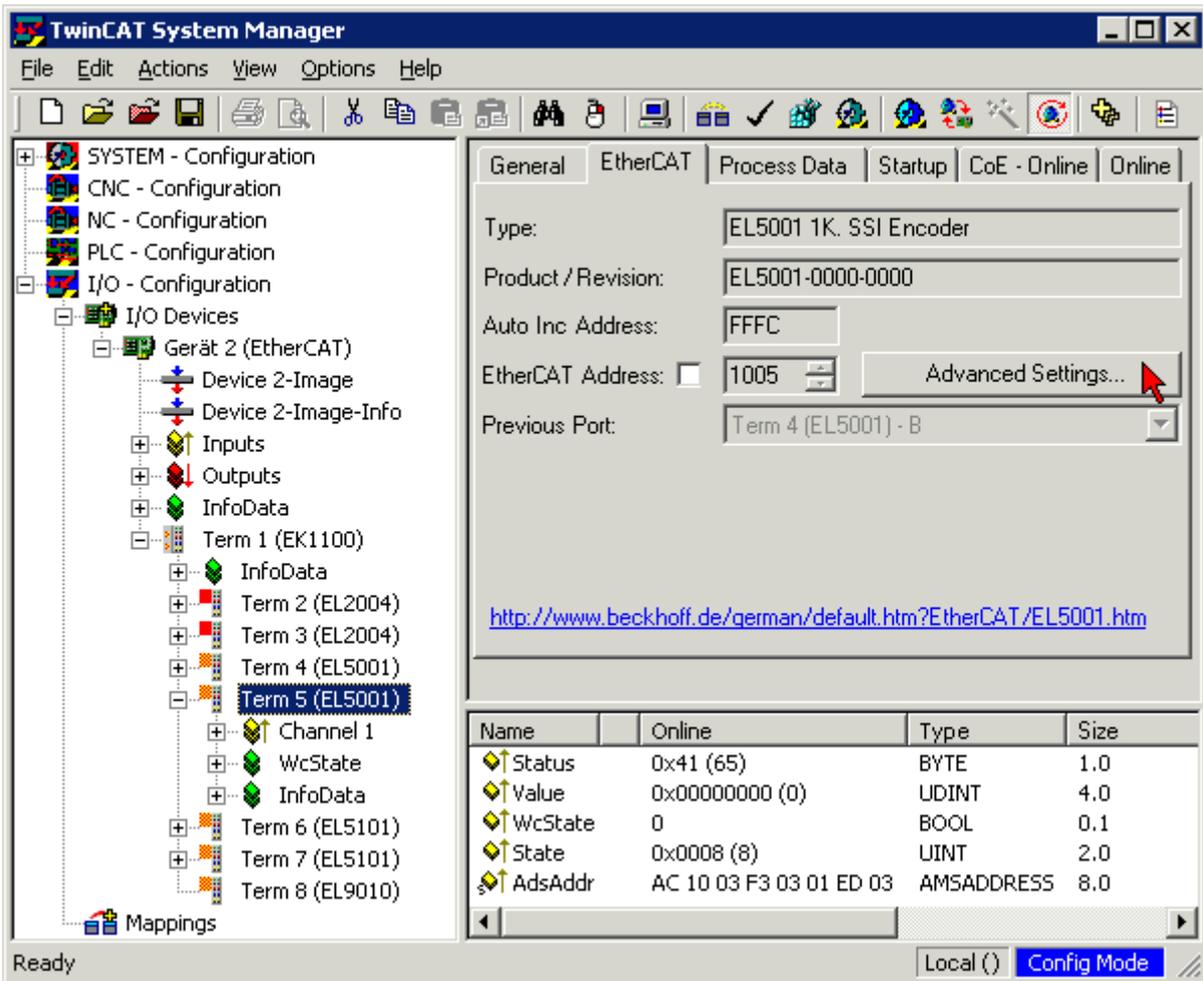
Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

### Updating an EtherCAT device

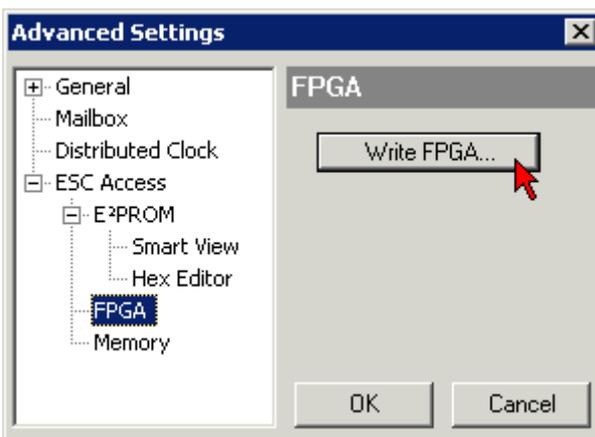
The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time  $\geq 1$  ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

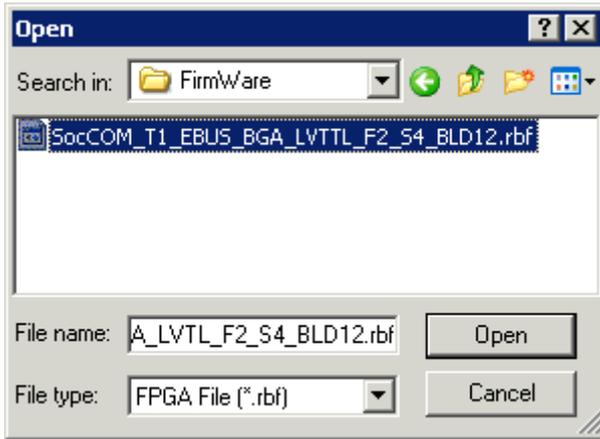
- In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and click the *Advanced Settings* button in the *EtherCAT* tab:



- The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E<sup>2</sup>PROM/FPGA* click on *Write FPGA* button:



- Select the file (\*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:



- Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- Check the new FPGA status

**NOTE**

**Risk of damage to the device!**

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

### 6.3.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.

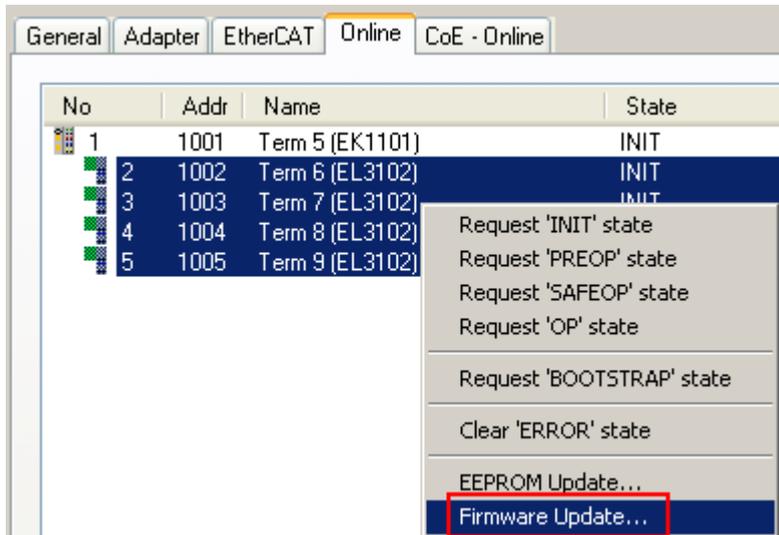


Fig. 228: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

## 6.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state for backup objects in ELxxx terminals, the CoE object Restore default parameters, *SubIndex 001* can be selected in the TwinCAT System Manager (Config mode) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*)

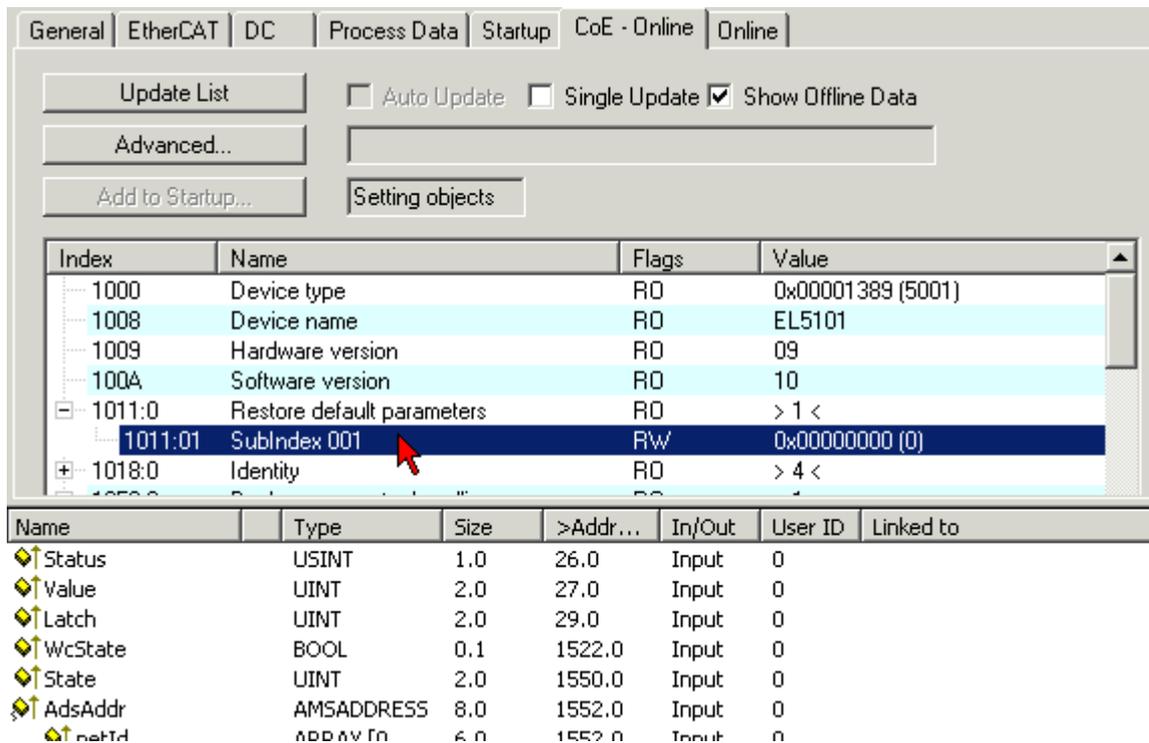


Fig. 229: Selecting the "Restore default parameters" PDO

Double-click on SubIndex 001 to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*). All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.

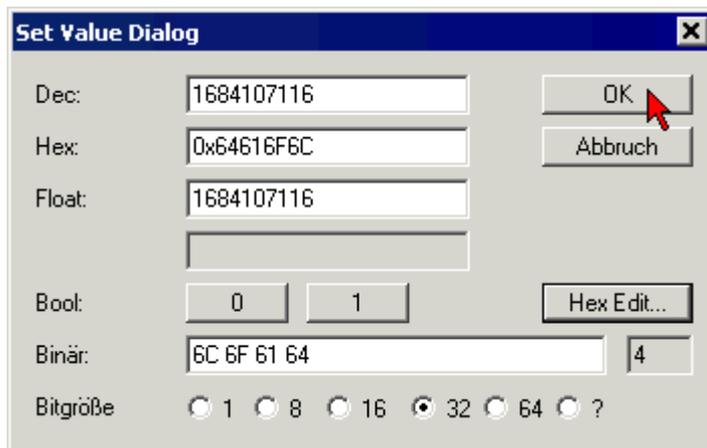


Fig. 230: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog

### ● Alternative restore value

**i** In some older terminals the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

## 6.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

### Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for local support and service on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages:

<http://www.beckhoff.com>

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

### Beckhoff Headquarters

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Huelshorstweg 20  
33415 Verl  
Germany

Phone:	+49(0)5246/963-0
Fax:	+49(0)5246/963-198
e-mail:	info@beckhoff.com

### Beckhoff Support

Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline:	+49(0)5246/963-157
Fax:	+49(0)5246/963-9157
e-mail:	support@beckhoff.com

### Beckhoff Service

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- on-site service
- repair service
- spare parts service
- hotline service

Hotline:	+49(0)5246/963-460
Fax:	+49(0)5246/963-479
e-mail:	service@beckhoff.com

## List of illustrations

Fig. 1	EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01).....	13
Fig. 2	EK1100 EtherCAT coupler, standard IP20 IO device with serial/ batch number.....	13
Fig. 3	CU2016 switch with serial/ batch number.....	13
Fig. 4	EL3202-0020 with serial/ batch number 26131006 and unique ID-number 204418 .....	14
Fig. 5	EP1258-00001 IP67 EtherCAT Box with batch number/ date code 22090101 and unique serial number 158102.....	14
Fig. 6	EP1908-0002 IP67 EtherCAT Safety Box with batch number/ date code 071201FF and unique serial number 00346070 .....	14
Fig. 7	EL2904 IP20 safety terminal with batch number/ date code 50110302 and unique serial number 00331701.....	14
Fig. 8	ELM3604-0002 terminal with unique ID number (QR code) 100001051 and serial/ batch number 44160201.....	15
Fig. 9	EL310x.....	16
Fig. 10	EL311x.....	18
Fig. 11	EL312x.....	20
Fig. 12	EL314x.....	22
Fig. 13	EL315x.....	24
Fig. 14	EL316x.....	26
Fig. 15	EL3174, EL3174-0090.....	28
Fig. 16	EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032.....	28
Fig. 17	System manager current calculation .....	34
Fig. 18	EtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog .....	35
Fig. 19	States of the EtherCAT State Machine.....	37
Fig. 20	"CoE Online " tab .....	39
Fig. 21	Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager .....	40
Fig. 22	Offline list.....	41
Fig. 23	Online list .....	41
Fig. 24	Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components.....	43
Fig. 25	Attaching on mounting rail .....	44
Fig. 26	Disassembling of terminal.....	45
Fig. 27	Power contact on left side.....	46
Fig. 28	Standard wiring.....	48
Fig. 29	Pluggable wiring .....	48
Fig. 30	High Density Terminals.....	48
Fig. 31	Mounting a cable on a terminal connection .....	49
Fig. 32	Recommended distances for standard installation position .....	51
Fig. 33	Other installation positions .....	52
Fig. 34	Correct positioning.....	53
Fig. 35	Incorrect positioning.....	53
Fig. 36	EL3101 LEDs and Connection .....	58
Fig. 37	EL3102 LEDs and Connection .....	59
Fig. 38	EL3104 LEDs and Connection .....	59
Fig. 39	EL3111 LEDs and Connection .....	61
Fig. 40	EL3112-00xx LEDs and Connection.....	62
Fig. 41	EL3114 LEDs and Connection .....	62

Fig. 42	EL3121 LEDs and Connection .....	64
Fig. 43	EL3122 LEDs and Connection .....	65
Fig. 44	EL3124 LEDs and Connection .....	65
Fig. 45	EL3124-0090 LEDs and Connection .....	66
Fig. 46	EL3141 LEDs and Connection .....	68
Fig. 47	EL3142-00x0 LEDs and Connection .....	68
Fig. 48	EL3144 LEDs and Connection .....	69
Fig. 49	EL3151 LEDs and Connection .....	71
Fig. 50	EL3152 LEDs and Connection .....	71
Fig. 51	EL3154 LEDs and Connection .....	72
Fig. 52	EL3161 LEDs and Connection .....	74
Fig. 53	EL3162 LEDs and Connection .....	74
Fig. 54	EL3164 LEDs and Connection .....	75
Fig. 55	EL3174, EL3174-0090 LEDs and Connection .....	77
Fig. 56	EL3174-0002, EL3174-0032 LEDs and Connection.....	77
Fig. 57	Internal connection diagram 0/4...20 mA inputs .....	79
Fig. 58	Internal connection diagram for 0/4...20 mA inputs of a EL3xx2 .....	80
Fig. 59	Example 1: low-side measurement.....	80
Fig. 60	Example 1a, high-side measurement .....	81
Fig. 61	Example 2, high-side/low-side measurement.....	81
Fig. 62	Invalid EL3xx4 configuration.....	82
Fig. 63	Representation of the definitions from NAMUR recommendation NE43, version 03/02/2003 ....	83
Fig. 64	Full scale value, measuring span .....	84
Fig. 65	SE and DIFF module as 2-channel version .....	86
Fig. 66	2-wire connection.....	88
Fig. 67	Connection of externally supplied sensors .....	89
Fig. 68	2-, 3- and 4-wire connection at single-ended and differential inputs .....	90
Fig. 69	Common-mode voltage (Vcm).....	91
Fig. 70	recommended operating voltage range .....	92
Fig. 71	Signal processing analog input.....	92
Fig. 72	Diagram signal delay (step response) .....	94
Fig. 73	Diagram signal delay (linear).....	95
Fig. 74	Relationship between user side (commissioning) and installation.....	96
Fig. 75	Control configuration with Embedded PC, input (EL1004) and output (EL2008) .....	97
Fig. 76	Initial TwinCAT 2 user interface.....	97
Fig. 77	Selection of the target system .....	98
Fig. 78	Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system ..	98
Fig. 79	Select "Scan Devices..." .....	99
Fig. 80	Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated.....	99
Fig. 81	Mapping of the configuration in the TwinCAT 2 System Manager.....	100
Fig. 82	Reading of individual terminals connected to a device.....	100
Fig. 83	TwinCAT PLC Control after startup .....	101
Fig. 84	Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration) .....	102
Fig. 85	Appending the TwinCAT PLC Control project .....	102
Fig. 86	PLC project integrated in the PLC configuration of the System Manager .....	103
Fig. 87	Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects.....	103

Fig. 88	Selecting PDO of type BOOL .....	104
Fig. 89	Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types" .....	104
Fig. 90	Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample .....	105
Fig. 91	Choose target system (remote) .....	106
Fig. 92	PLC Control logged in, ready for program startup .....	107
Fig. 93	Initial TwinCAT 3 user interface .....	108
Fig. 94	Create new TwinCAT project .....	108
Fig. 95	New TwinCAT3 project in the project folder explorer .....	109
Fig. 96	Selection dialog: Choose the target system .....	109
Fig. 97	Specify the PLC for access by the TwinCAT System Manager: selection of the target system ..	110
Fig. 98	Select "Scan" .....	110
Fig. 99	Automatic detection of I/O devices: selection the devices to be integrated .....	111
Fig. 100	Mapping of the configuration in VS shell of the TwinCAT3 environment .....	111
Fig. 101	Reading of individual terminals connected to a device .....	112
Fig. 102	Adding the programming environment in "PLC" .....	113
Fig. 103	Specifying the name and directory for the PLC programming environment .....	113
Fig. 104	Initial "Main" program of the standard PLC project .....	114
Fig. 105	Sample program with variables after a compile process (without variable integration) .....	115
Fig. 106	Start program compilation .....	115
Fig. 107	Creating the links between PLC variables and process objects .....	116
Fig. 108	Selecting PDO of type BOOL .....	116
Fig. 109	Selecting several PDOs simultaneously: activate "Continuous" and "All types" .....	117
Fig. 110	Application of a "Goto Link" variable, using "MAIN.bEL1004_Ch4" as a sample .....	117
Fig. 111	TwinCAT development environment (VS shell): logged-in, after program startup .....	118
Fig. 112	System Manager "Options" (TwinCAT 2) .....	120
Fig. 113	Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3) .....	120
Fig. 114	Overview of network interfaces .....	120
Fig. 115	EtherCAT device properties(TwinCAT 2): click on „Compatible Devices...“ of tab “Adapter” .....	121
Fig. 116	Windows properties of the network interface .....	121
Fig. 117	Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port .....	122
Fig. 118	Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port .....	123
Fig. 119	TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port .....	124
Fig. 120	Identifier structure .....	125
Fig. 121	OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2) .....	126
Fig. 122	Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3) .....	126
Fig. 123	File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager .....	127
Fig. 124	Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example .....	127
Fig. 125	Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3) .....	127
Fig. 126	Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11) .....	129
Fig. 127	Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) .....	129
Fig. 128	Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3) .....	130
Fig. 129	Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3) .....	130
Fig. 130	Selecting the Ethernet port .....	130
Fig. 131	EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2) .....	131
Fig. 132	Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3) .....	131
Fig. 133	Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device .....	132

Fig. 134	Display of device revision .....	132
Fig. 135	Display of previous revisions .....	133
Fig. 136	Name/revision of the terminal .....	133
Fig. 137	EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	134
Fig. 138	Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	135
Fig. 139	Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	135
Fig. 140	Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	135
Fig. 141	Detected Ethernet devices .....	136
Fig. 142	Example default state .....	136
Fig. 143	Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018 .....	137
Fig. 144	Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019.....	137
Fig. 145	Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3) .....	137
Fig. 146	Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	138
Fig. 147	Scan progressexemplary by TwinCAT 2 .....	138
Fig. 148	Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	138
Fig. 149	Displaying of “Free Run” and “Config Mode” toggling right below in the status bar .....	138
Fig. 150	TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3) .....	138
Fig. 151	Online display example .....	139
Fig. 152	Faulty identification .....	139
Fig. 153	Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	140
Fig. 154	Correction dialog .....	140
Fig. 155	Name/revision of the terminal.....	141
Fig. 156	Correction dialog with modifications .....	142
Fig. 157	Dialog “Change to Compatible Type...” (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3).....	142
Fig. 158	TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type .....	142
Fig. 159	Branch element as terminal EL3751.....	143
Fig. 160	“General” tab.....	143
Fig. 161	„EtherCAT“ tab.....	144
Fig. 162	“Process Data” tab.....	145
Fig. 163	Configuring the process data.....	146
Fig. 164	„Startup“ tab.....	147
Fig. 165	“CoE – Online” tab .....	148
Fig. 166	Dialog “Advanced settings” .....	149
Fig. 167	„Online“ tab .....	150
Fig. 168	"DC" tab (Distributed Clocks).....	151
Fig. 169	Selection of the diagnostic information of an EtherCAT Slave .....	153
Fig. 170	Basic EtherCAT Slave Diagnosis in the PLC.....	154
Fig. 171	EL3102, CoE directory .....	156
Fig. 172	Example of commissioning aid for a EL3204 .....	157
Fig. 173	Default behaviour of the System Manager .....	158
Fig. 174	Default target state in the Slave .....	158
Fig. 175	PLC function blocks .....	159
Fig. 176	Illegally exceeding the E-Bus current .....	160
Fig. 177	Warning message for exceeding E-Bus current .....	160

Fig. 178	EL31xx parameterization .....	161
Fig. 179	Input byte definition.....	163
Fig. 180	Linking of 2-bit variable to additional task.....	164
Fig. 181	Relationship of operating modes .....	165
Fig. 182	Attenuation curve notch.filter at 50 Hz.....	168
Fig. 183	Default process data of the EL3102-0000-0016 .....	169
Fig. 184	Show sub variables.....	169
Fig. 185	Display of the subvariables of the EL3102-0000-0016 from TwinCAT 2.11 build 1544 onwards	170
Fig. 186	Predefined PDO assignment in the EL3102-0000-0016.....	172
Fig. 187	Selective PDO selection .....	173
Fig. 188	3-byte interface of the EL31x2.....	174
Fig. 189	Connecting the 4-byte interface of the EL31xx to a 3-byte interface existing in the project .....	174
Fig. 190	Element-orientated process image under TwinCAT 2.10 .....	175
Fig. 191	Password protection for the 0x8000:17 and 0x8000:18 entries (example).....	175
Fig. 192	Data stream representation of the EL31xx .....	177
Fig. 193	Measurement ranges $\pm 10$ V, $\pm 10$ mA and $\pm 20$ mA (applicable as given by 'X' by the following table).....	178
Fig. 194	Measurement range 0...20 mA .....	179
Fig. 195	Measurement range 4...20 mA .....	179
Fig. 196	Measurement range 0...10 V .....	179
Fig. 197	EL3174, EL3174-0002, EL3174-0090: measurement range -10...+10 V.....	180
Fig. 198	EL3174-0032: measurement range -3...+3 V.....	181
Fig. 199	EL3174, EL3174-0002, EL3174-0090: measurement range 0...10 V .....	181
Fig. 200	EL3174-0032: measurement range 0...3 V .....	182
Fig. 201	EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range -20...+20 mA.....	182
Fig. 202	EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 0...20 mA .....	183
Fig. 203	EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 4...20 mA.....	183
Fig. 204	EL3174, EL3174-00xx: measurement range 4...20 mA (NAMUR NE43) .....	184
Fig. 205	Switch input channel on and off.....	185
Fig. 206	Switch output channel on and off.....	186
Fig. 207	Adding the TwinSAFE SC process data under the component, e.g. EL5021-0090 .....	187
Fig. 208	TwinSAFE SC component process data, example EL5021-0090 .....	187
Fig. 209	Adding a TwinSAFE SC connection .....	188
Fig. 210	Creating a link to TwinSAFE SC terminal .....	188
Fig. 211	Selecting a free CRC .....	189
Fig. 212	Selecting the process data size and the process data .....	189
Fig. 213	Selection of the process data .....	190
Fig. 214	CoE objects 0x8010:01 and 0x8010:02.....	190
Fig. 215	Entering the safety address and the CRC .....	191
Fig. 216	TwinCAT logger window, example of incorrect StartUp entry under TwinCAT 2.11 .....	205
Fig. 217	Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016 .....	212
Fig. 218	Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device .....	213
Fig. 219	Configuration is identical .....	213
Fig. 220	Change dialog .....	214
Fig. 221	EEPROM Update .....	214
Fig. 222	Selecting the new ESI.....	215

Fig. 223	Display of EL3204 firmware version .....	216
Fig. 224	Firmware Update .....	216
Fig. 225	FPGA firmware version definition .....	218
Fig. 226	Context menu Properties .....	218
Fig. 227	Dialog Advanced Settings .....	219
Fig. 228	Multiple selection and firmware update .....	221
Fig. 229	Selecting the "Restore default parameters" PDO .....	222
Fig. 230	Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog.....	222